

TUTTLE

Revised Edition

# 250 Essential Chinese Characters

通用  
汉字

VOLUME 1

- Master each character's radical, stroke count and meaning
- Grow in proficiency by learning compound words
- Example sentences show how to use them in context
- Review activities reinforce your learning progress
- Helpful writing guides & practice grids for every character

Philip Yungkin Lee

Revised by Darell Tibbles

# 250 Essential Chinese Characters



# **250**

# **Essential**

# **Chinese**

# **Characters**

**Volume 1**  
**Revised Edition**

**Philip Yungkin Lee**  
Revised by **Darell Tibbles**

TUTTLE PUBLISHING  
Tokyo • Rutland, Vermont • Singapore

Published by Tuttle Publishing, an imprint of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd., with editorial offices at 364 Innovation Drive, North Clarendon, Vermont 05759 U.S.A. and at 61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12, Singapore 534167.

Copyright © 2009 Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data in Progress

ISBN: 978-1-4629-1192-9 (ebook)

**Distributed by**

**North America, Latin America & Europe**

Tuttle Publishing  
364 Innovation Drive  
North Clarendon, VT 05759-9436 U.S.A.  
Tel: 1 (802) 773-8930  
Fax: 1 (802) 773-6993  
[info@tuttlepublishing.com](mailto:info@tuttlepublishing.com)  
[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)

**Asia Pacific**

Berkeley Books Pte. Ltd.  
61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12  
Singapore 534167  
Tel: (65) 6280-1330  
Fax: (65) 6280-6290  
[inquiries@periplus.com.sg](mailto:inquiries@periplus.com.sg)  
[www.periplus.com](http://www.periplus.com)

First edition

14 13 12 11 10 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Printed in Singapore

TUTTLE PUBLISHING® is a registered trademark of Tuttle Publishing,  
a division of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>vii</b>		
<b>Learners' Guide</b>	<b>ix</b>		
1. 一二三四五六七八九十零百	1-12	10. 知道会说写汉语文认识	116-25
Lesson 1 Review Activities	13	Lesson 10 Review Activities	126
2. 我你他她们不是的朋友	15-24	<b>Section 2 Review</b>	<b>128</b>
Lesson 2 Review Activities	25	11. 喜要吃饭看书电视影打球	130-40
3. 叫什么吗名字姓很好再见	27-37	Lesson 11 Review Activities	141
Lesson 3 Review Activities	38	12. 练复习课考试上下历史数科	143-54
4. 家人口个两多少请问题和	40-50	Lesson 12 Review Activities	155
Lesson 4 Review Activities	51	13. 春夏秋冬天热暖冷凉快	157-66
5. 有没也爸妈哥姐弟妹几岁	53-63	Lesson 13 Review Activities	167
Lesson 5 Review Activities	64	14. 月星期日今明昨年刮风雨雪	170-81
<b>Section 1 Review</b>	<b>66</b>	Lesson 14 Review Activities	182
6. 在哪儿里老国中美英谁	68-77	<b>Section 3 Review</b>	<b>184</b>
Lesson 6 Review Activities	78	15. 穿衣服裤裙衬装鞋件双	186-95
7. 您欢迎对起谢客气慢走	80-89	Lesson 15 Review Activities	196
Lesson 7 Review Activities	90	16. 钱元块角毛分价便宜贵太	198-208
8. 父母亲做工作师学生医	92-101	Lesson 16 Review Activities	209
Lesson 8 Review Activities	102	17. 怎样想大小漂亮错同意	211-20
9. 孩子女男狗猫鸟马它只	104-13	Lesson 17 Review Activities	221
Lesson 9 Review Activities	114	18. 这那去到校院商店花公园	223-33
		Lesson 18 Review Activities	234

19. 地方城市宾馆银行每都	236-45	23. 可以比但而且就还所吧呢了	293-304
Lesson 19 Review Activities	246	Lesson 23 Review Activities	305
<b>Section 4 Review</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>Section 5 Review</b>	<b>307</b>
20. 北南东西前后左右内外旁边	251-62	<b>Alphabetical Index</b>	<b>310</b>
Lesson 20 Review Activities	263	<b>Radical Index</b>	<b>326</b>
21. 时候钟点半久早晚夜午周末	265-76	<b>Answer Key to Activities</b>	<b>331</b>
Lesson 21 Review Activities	277		
22. 现来买卖用能听喝茶路报张	279-90		
Lesson 22 Review Activities	291		

# Introduction

Beginning Chinese language learners frequently wonder as to the number of Chinese characters necessary for basic written fluency. Effectively answering that question is neither simple nor straightforward. Simple conversations and interactions can be covered with a few hundred known characters. Advanced and specialized conversations would, on the other hand, require specialized vocabulary.

This first volume of *250 Essential Chinese Characters for Everyday Use* demonstrates the essential characters necessary to cover basic conversations and language situations. Complete information is given for each character including the meaning, pronunciation, and written components.

The 250 characters have been selected and arranged based on a range of criteria. First, many characters should be instantly familiar in meaning for any language learner. These characters are foundational structures necessary to communicate in almost any language setting. Second, characters have been chosen for usefulness in a variety of word and language settings. A frequent indicator of usefulness and variety was the range of two character compound vocabulary words that utilize the character. Knowing these characters can increase vocabulary acquisition as the patterns of use and meaning are built. Finally, characters have been selected that show great frequency and meaning in spoken language.

Each **character** is presented in an independent entry that provides both the simplified (*jiantizi*) and traditional (*fantizi*) form for the character. Each character's stroke order, the recognized order for character composition, is given for the simplified character form. *Pinyin* romanization is also provided. The meaning and radical for each character is given, along with the radical index number found in standard dictionary indexes. A variety of examples are given that demonstrate effective use of the character. These examples feature use of the two character compound vocabulary and multiple character phrases that often appear in modern written and spoken Chinese.

The character entries are arranged into 23 lessons of 10 to 12 characters per lesson. A longer review appears every fourth or fifth lesson, after each new 50 characters as appropriate. A short selection of exercises at the end of each lesson provides different opportunities to practice the vocabulary of the lesson.

The **Review Activities** for each lesson provide 3 related components for character mastery. Generally, the first section of the exercises focus on *pinyin* or character recall. The second section asks for effective grammatical utilization of the previous vocabulary. The final section is a broader exercise to develop communicative proficiency. Exercises in this section require short paragraphs or responses that depend on understanding the lesson. These offer each learner the opportunity to grow and strengthen individual proficiency.

Each **Section Review** is composed of 4 sections, with each section growing in linguistic complexity. The first exercise is a larger vocabulary and character recognition for the combined lesson vocabulary. Next, the second exercise will challenge for grammatical understanding and accuracy. The bulk of the section review is

a longer open format exercise to allow individual proficiency growth. The topic of discussion for the section will depend on the characters from the previous lessons. Taken together, these first 3 exercises in the section review can provide effective opportunity to review and practice for advanced proficiency examination such as the College Board AP examination or an American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI). The final exercise in each section review is a series of questions offered to prompt greater depth in the previous section. If possible, these questions can be asked and answered orally, preparing the learner for oral interview interactions and assessments.

A key for exercises is provided for those exercises formatted for single answers. Those exercises that ask for open answers will not be included in the answer key. Also, in language, there are many effective strategies to express similar concepts. Therefore, please understand the key is in many cases an illustration of possible effective responses.

The activities and exercises provided are intended to allow each learner to grow at their level and individual pace. For a new language student the character entries will provide much to consider and many new examples of language use. Lesson exercises will often challenge and exceed the domain of one particular lesson. For a language student reviewing previously known characters, many entries will confirm examples and constructions well practiced. Lesson exercises will review and strengthen existing skills.

For each learner the process of mastering Chinese character writing is also a development of individual learning and recall strategies. With the stroke order given for each character and many different examples of vocabulary use, each learner is invited to utilize the most effective learning strategy for him or her. Best practices in character memory include mindfulness and repetition. When practicing character formation, be aware of each stroke, stroke order, and composition. Character recall is further strengthened by much repetition including the physical act of character writing. Learners further strengthen character recall by repetition, especially writing individual characters and words multiple times.

This new edition's contents have been revised to match the development of Chinese language instruction. The character order has been restructured to help learners connect characters based on function. This has necessitated slight variations in lesson length, with some lessons of 10 characters, and some lessons of up to 12 characters. As a result, the expressive possibilities of the vocabulary have been increased for each lesson. Additionally, the exercises have been completely revised to reflect the growing focus on proficiency assessment throughout the field. Each lesson and section review features exercises designed to challenge and grow expressive proficiency. Finally, greater attention is paid to incorporating spoken language throughout the exercises. While the volume focuses on character vocabulary growth, examples throughout the exercises invite learners to engage in spoken review and development.

The 250 characters contained in this volume when taken together compose a strong foundation for basic language proficiency. Whether you are new to the subject or coming back for review, each of these characters provides a wealth of expressive opportunity.

# Learners' Guide

## Chinese Characters

For many learners of Chinese language, one of the most engaging and fulfilling challenges is mastering the Chinese character writing system. From the first character learned, understanding and utilizing a refined system with a long history is very compelling. In this book you'll be introduced to 250 characters, with a demonstration of the writing system for each.

Every character has a basic form recognized for reading and visual accuracy. The basic form is the result of a precise stroke order that allows for clear and accurate character formation. Through accurate stroke order, the composition of each character is achieved. Every character is the formation of several components. As important as the shape of the overall character is the relationship between these different components. These relationships are seen in the composition of the character. Finally, characters contain many repeated components, and across the 250 characters in this volume many components will repeat. These commonly used character components help create predictable patterns for composition, stroke order, and pronunciation.

Most characters contain a significant component: the character radical. In the Chinese character writing system, the vast majority of characters are considered to be “radical-phonetic” characters. By identifying the radical component you often reveal a key insight into the character meaning and use. Additionally, the remaining character component, the “phonetic,” is a clue to pronunciation. The identification of character radicals is critical to utilizing a character index by radical, which is common in Chinese dictionaries.

These 250 characters establish the foundation for identifying patterns in the Chinese character writing system. There are patterns in character stroke order, composition, and overall form. There are also patterns in meaning, pronunciation, and use identified in part by character components. Yet there are also those characters that defy easy compartmentalization. Often these are fundamental characters and constructions for expressive language.

## The Basic Strokes

Chinese characters are written in various strokes. Although we can identify over 30 different strokes, only 8 are basic ones and all the others are their variants. Certain arrangements of strokes form components, or the building blocks for characters.

The strokes that make up a component of a character and by extension the whole character are given names. Here are the 8 basic strokes:

[ — ] The *héng* or “horizontal” stroke is written from left to right.

[ | ] The *shù* or “vertical” stroke is written from top to bottom.

- [ ↘ ] The *piě* or “downward-left” stroke is written from top-right to bottom-left.
- [ ↙ ] The *nà* or “downward-right” stroke is written from top-left to bottom-right.
- [ ⚪ ] The *diǎn* or “dot” stroke is written from top to bottom-right, finishing firmly. It can also be finished to bottom-left, depending on how the dot is written.
- [ ↞ ] The *zhé* or “turning” stroke can begin with a horizontal stroke with a downward turn, or it can be a vertical stroke with a horizontal turn to the right.
- [ ↗ ] The *gōu* or “hook” stroke is written by a quick flick of the pen or Chinese brush. There are five types of *gōu* “hook” strokes. They are:
  - [ → ] the *hénggōu* or “horizontal hook,”
  - [ ↕ ] the *shùggōu* or “vertical hook,”
  - [ ↛ ] the *wān'gōu* or “bending hook,”
  - [ ↜ ] the *xiégōu* or “slanting hook,”
  - [ ↚ ] the *pínggōu* or ‘level hook.’
- [ ↖ ] The *tí* or “upward stroke to the right” is written from bottom-left to top-right.

## Stroke Order

The long history of Chinese character writing has developed a strong aid to character memory and recognition: stroke order. Each character has a recognized stroke order that is the preferred method of character formation. Learning and repeating this stroke order for every written character is recommended as an aid for memory, recognition, and writing clarity.

Stroke orders are the product of a long continuous history of the writing system. Each stroke order offers benefits to character production. First, the recognized stroke order is the most accurate method for character composition. With each stroke in proper order, a character is clear, readable, and accurate. Second, the recognized stroke order is the most efficient method for character construction. The progression of strokes between character components have developed to move effectively through each component and to the next character to be written. Third, the recognized stroke order, when practiced, is the most repeatable method to write the character. Mastering a stroke order allows, much like a singer mastering a song, the character to be produced without having to cognitively recall each component. Instead of having to learn all of the constituent components, a character is learned as a process.

The recognized stroke orders have developed for right-handed character writing. This is shown in the stroke progression and stroke formation. For left-handed writers the stroke orders may appear inefficient or counter-intuitive. There is no easy remedy for this aspect of character writing; the benefits for consistent stroke orders are still valid for left-handed writers and should be considered.

The following examples illustrate patterns in character stroke orders. These general rules can help you understand specific stroke orders.

1. From top to bottom:

三		一	二	三	
学		丶	丶	忄	学
是		口	旦	旱	是

2. From left to right:

你		亻	亻	亻	你
好		女	女	女	好
她		女	女	女	她

3. The horizontal before the vertical:

十		一	十		
七		一	七		
天		二	乚	天	

4. The horizontal before the down stroke to the left:

大		一	大	大	
有		一	大	冂	有
在		一	大	冂	在

5. The down stroke to the left before that to the right:

人		ノ	人		
八		ノ	八		
文		二	丂	文	

6. The enclosing strokes first, then the enclosed and finally the sealing stroke:

四		丨	口	口	四
国		匚	国	国	国
回		匚	回	回	回

7. The middle stroke before those on both sides:

小		丨	小	小	
你		亻	亻	亻	你
水		丨	水	水	

8. Inside stroke before side stroke:

这		ニ	丂	文	这
过		寸	寸	辠	过
道		辵	辶	首	道

## Simplified Characters versus Traditional Characters

Many of the 250 characters in this volume have both simplified and traditional character forms. If only one character form is given for a character then the simplified and traditional forms are identical. Becoming acquainted with both forms is useful for many reasons. First, the simplified form is related to the traditional form of the character. The techniques for simplification are outlined below, with many of the simplifications being a confirmation of the evolution of character writing through the history of Chinese characters. Second, both forms are used in current Chinese language communities. Different communities generally prefer the use of one character form or the other; however both forms can be seen and used within one community. Advanced Chinese language use necessitates at least basic familiarity with both character forms.

Simplified characters have existed long before the government of the People's Republic of China sanctioned their use in 1986. For example, the characters **cóng** 从 (from), **wàn** 万 (ten thousand), and **bì** 笔 (writing brush) existed side by side with the traditional forms 從, 萬, and 筆 in classical Chinese. The official sanction only means the elevation of the simplified forms.

Several techniques were employed to create simplified characters. One was to replace the original component of a character with a component of fewer strokes but having the same sound as the given character. For example, the simplified character for “recognize” is **rèn** 认. The component 人 is pronounced **réng** which is also the pronunciation for **rěn** 忍 in the traditional form 認 (despite different tones).

Another technique was to take one section of a traditional character and use it as the simplified character. Compare the traditional form for “family” **qīn** 親 and the simplified form 亲 that uses only the left component. Other examples in this volume of such simplification include **ér** 兒 (son), **yī** 醫 (doctor), and **xí** 習 (practice) with respective simplified forms of 儿, 医, and 习.

Some characters are simplified on the basis of having adopted cursive forms and in the process eliminating some strokes. For example the radical **yán** 言 (speech) is simplified to 讠 by the adoption of its cursive form. Other radicals in this volume simplified on the same basis include 门 (door) and 车 (vehicle). Simplification involving radicals is responsible for many simplified forms being created as it is often the case that only the radical is simplified; **shuō** 说, **yǔ** 语, and **wèn** 问 are examples. Other cursive forms are adopted as the simplified form such as **ài** 爱 for 爬 and **lè/yuè** 乐 for 樂.

Some cursive forms use an arbitrary stroke order created for the sake of writing a character quickly. These are used to replace some complicated phonetic components. One common example is **yòu** 又 written in only two strokes. It is used in the characters **huān** 欢, **hàn** 汉, and **duì** 对 replacing 歡, 漢, and 對 respectively.

## The Pinyin System of Romanization

The system used in this book to write Chinese with Roman letters is the *Hanyu Pinyin* system which is the standard in the People's Republic of China and is now used almost everywhere else in the world. The imitated pronunciation should be read as if it were English, bearing in mind the following main points:

## Consonants

**b, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, s, t, w, y** as in English

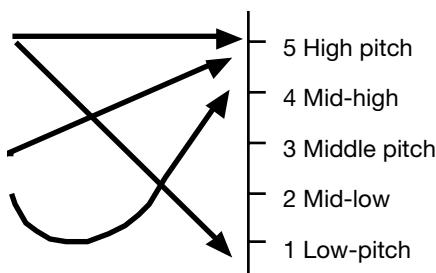
- c** like English **ts** in **its**
- j** like English **j** in **jeer**
- q** like English **ch** in **cheer**, with a strong puff of air
- r** like English **ur** in **leisure**, with the tongue rolled back
- x** like English **see** (whole word)
- z** like English **ds** in **kids**
- ch** like English **ch** in **church**, with the tongue rolled back and a strong puff of air
- sh** like English **sh** in **she**, with the tongue rolled back
- zh** like English **j**, with the tongue rolled back

## Vowels

- a** like English **ar** in **far**
- e** like English **ur** in **fur**
- i** like English **ee** in **fee**
- o** like English **or** in **for**
- u** like English **ue** in **sue**
- ü** like French **u**

## Tones

A tone is a variation in pitch by which a syllable can be pronounced. In Chinese, a variation of pitch or tone changes the meaning of the word. There are four tones each marked by a diacritic. In addition there is a neutral tone which does not carry any tone marks. Below is a tone chart which describes tones using the 5-degree notation. It divides the range of pitches from lowest (1) to highest (5). Note that the neutral tone is not shown on the chart as it is affected by the tone that precedes it.



The first tone is a high-level tone represented by a level tone mark ( - ).

The second tone is a high-rising tone represented by a rising tone mark ( ˊ ).

The third tone is a low-dipping tone represented by a dish-like tone mark ( ˇ ).

The fourth tone is a high-falling tone represented by a falling tone mark ( ˋ ).

In addition to the above tones, there is a neutral tone which is pronounced light and soft in comparison to other tones. A neutral tone is not marked by any tone mark. A syllable is said to take on a neutral tone when it forms part of a word or is placed in various parts of a sentence.

### How to Use the Alphabetical Index

The words and phrases collected in the Chinese-English Glossary (approximately 1,200 items) are arranged alphabetically according to the *Hanyu Pinyin* system of romanization. In this system each syllable (represented by a character) is a unit. The first character in a word or phrase is the head character. Each word or phrase is ordered in the first instance according to the phonetic value of this character. In a succession of entries having the same head character, alphabetical order is then determined by the phonetic value of the second character. This arrangement has the advantage of enhancing meaning by grouping together words which share a common character root, even though it is done at the expense of a straight alphabetical ordering.

The ordering of characters is affected by two other considerations. Firstly, in the case of characters represented by the same Roman letters, alphabetization is determined by the tone of each character (represented in *Hanyu Pinyin* by diacritics), in the order first, second, third, fourth and neutral tone. Secondly, in the case of characters represented by the same Roman letters which also have the same tone, alphabetization follows the principle that simpler characters (those composed of fewer strokes) are listed before more complex characters (those composed of more strokes).

For example, the first 17 entries under Q have as their head character variations of the syllable **qi** (pronounced like *chee* in English). These entries are **qī** — first tone (5 instances of a 2-stroke character, 1 of a 7-stroke character, 2 of a 12-stroke character); **qí** — second tone (1 instance); **qǐ** — third tone (4 instances of the same character); **qì** — fourth tone (5 instances of a 4-stroke character). The neutral tone **qi**, written without any tone mark, is absent in this collection.

In the case of a character taking more than one tone, e.g. **bu** 不 which can take on **bú**, **bù** or **bu**, the words or phrases sharing the head character are also arranged in the descending order of the tones.

### How to Use the Radical Index

The radical index is based on the 189 radicals used by *The Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*, published by the Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press in Beijing. When you look up a character, first determine which part of the character constitutes the radical and then count the remaining number of strokes to locate the character under that radical. Where a character is made up of two components which can function as radicals, it is sometimes classified under both radicals. For example, the character **měi** 美 “beautiful,” is classified under both components which are treated as radicals: **yáng** 羊 “sheep” and **dà** 大 “big” in the same way as found in the *Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*.

## Explanatory Notes for Character Pages

Below is an annotated character page, showing the range of information offered:

4	5										
1											
CHARACTER 41											
2	請	qǐng	please; invite								
6	Radical: 言 # 9 'word'										3
7	<b>Compounds, sentences, and meanings</b>										
8	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>请 qǐng</u> please 请 安静。 Qǐng ānjìng. Please be quiet.</li> <li>2. <u>请 qǐng</u> invite 今晚 我 请了 几个 朋友 回家 吃饭。 Jīnwǎn wǒ qǐngle jǐge péngyou huíjiā chīfan. I invited some friends home to dinner tonight.</li> <li>3. <u>请问 qǐngwèn</u> excuse me 请问, 你 叫 什 么 名字? Qǐngwèn, nǐ jiào shénme míngzì? May I ask your name?</li> <li>4. <u>请进来 qǐng jìnlaì</u> please come in 不要 站 在 门 口, 请 进 来。 Bùyào zhàn zài ménkǒu, qǐng jìnlaì. Don't stand at the door, please come in.</li> <li>5. <u>请教 qǐngjiào</u> seek advice 我 可 以 请 教 你 一 个 问 题 吗? Wǒ kěyǐ qǐngjiào nǐ yí ge wèntí ma? Can I get some advice from you?</li> </ol>										10
9	<b>Helpful tips:</b> The second stroke is a horizontal-bend-tick.										10 strokes
11											

**KEY:**

1. character number as sequenced in volume
2. character
3. traditional form of character (when appropriate)
4. *pinyin* Romanization and tone
5. character definition
6. character radical
7. radical index number (based on *The Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*)
8. character vocabulary examples with sentences, pronunciation, and meaning
9. points to note when writing character
10. number of strokes of the character
11. character stroke order



## CHARACTER 1

yī / yí / yì

one

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Note: When 一 is used in a stream of numbers, it is usually pronounced yāo.

Example: 九一一 (September 11) is pronounced Jiǔyāoyāo.

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 一 yī one

一二三

yī èr sān

one two three

4. 一次 yí cì once

我 来过 北京 一次。

Wǒ láiguo Běijīng yí cì.

I've been to Beijing once.

2. 一个 yí ge one (general objects, usually roundish)

请 给 我 一 个 面包。

Qǐng gěi wǒ yí ge miànbāo.

Please give me a bread roll.

5. 第一 dìyī first

这 是 第一 次。

Zhè shì dìyī cì.

This is the first time.

3. 一本 (书) yì běn (shū) one (book)

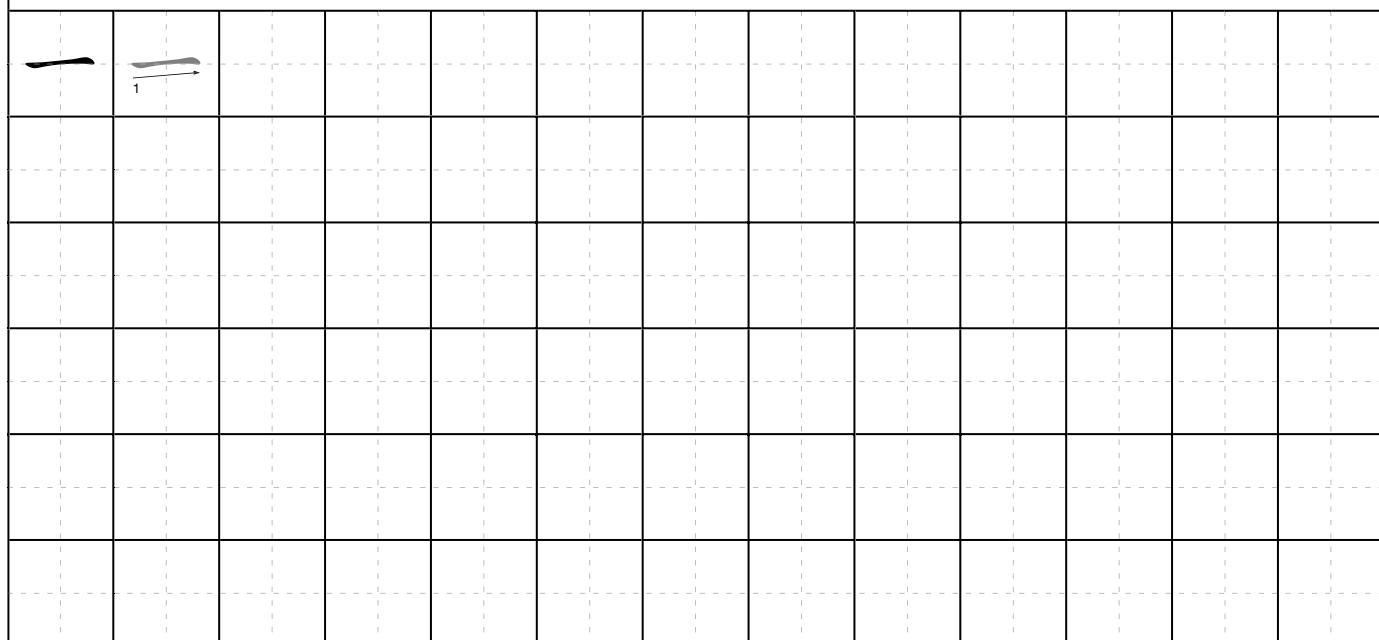
我 买 了 一 本 书。

Wǒ mǎile yì běn shū.

I bought a book.

**Helpful tips:** Begin boldly and end firmly.

**1 stroke**



## CHARACTER 2

 èr  
two

Radical: 二 # 10 “two”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 二 èr two

一加一 等于 二。

Yī jiā yī děngyú èr.

*One plus one equals two.*

#### 4. 二等 èrděng second class

我 买 了 二 等 舱 的 票。

Wǒ mǎile èrděng cāng de piào.

*I've bought a second class cabin ticket.*

#### 2. 二哥 èrgē second older brother

我 二哥 是 中 学 老 师。

Wǒ èrgē shì zhōngxué lǎoshī.

*My second oldest brother is a high school teacher.*

#### 5. 独一无二 dùyī-wú’èr unique

她 的 想 法 独 一 无 二。

Tāde xiǎngfǎ dùyī-wú’èr.

*Her way of thinking is unique.*

#### 3. 二月 Èryuè February

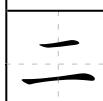
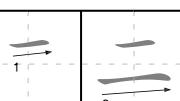
北 京 二 月 还 很 冷。

Běijīng Èryuè hái hěn lěng.

*Beijing is still quite cold in February.*

Helpful tips: The bottom stroke is longer.

2 strokes

## CHARACTER 3

三

sān

three

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 4. 三 sān three

一不离二，二不离三。

Yī bù lí èr, èr bù lí sān.

Things don't happen once; they come in twos and threes.

#### 2. 三角形 sānjiǎoxíng triangle

这是个 三角形。

Zhè shì ge sānjiǎoxíng.

This is a triangle.

#### 3. 三个月 sān ge yuè three months

我 来了 中国 三 个 月。

Wǒ láile Zhōngguó sān ge yuè.

I've been in China for three months.

#### 4. 星期三 Xīngqīsān Wednesday

今天 是 星期三。

Jīntiān shì Xīngqīsān.

Today is Wednesday.

#### 5. 三心二意 sānxīn-èryì undecisive

就 这样 吧, 别 再 三心二意了。

Jiù zhèyàng ba, bié zài sānxīn-èryì le.

That settles it, don't be indecisive. (literally, three hearts, two minds)

**Helpful tips:** The strokes are equally spaced; the middle stroke is the shortest.

**3 strokes**

三	1	2	3										

## CHARACTER 4

四

sì

four

**Radical:** □ # 51 “4-sided frame”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 四 sì four

二二得四。

Èr èr dé sì.

*Two times two equals four.*

#### 2. 四方 sìfāng square

我家有一个四方的盒子。

Wǒ jiā yǒu yí ge sìfāng de hézi.

*I have a square box at home.*

#### 3. 四季 sìjì four seasons

这里的气候四季如春。

Zhèlǐ de qìhòu sìjì-rúchūn.

*The climate here is like spring in all seasons.*

#### 4. 四川 Sìchuān Sichuan (province; literally, four rivers, referring to the four tributaries of the Yangzi which flow through the province)

四川菜 很 好 吃。

Sìchuāncài hěn hăochī.

*Sichuan food is delicious.*

#### 5. 四通八达 sìtōng-bādá in all directions

美国 的 公路 四通八达。

Měiguó de gōnglù sìtōng-bādá.

*Highways of the United States go in all directions.*

**Helpful tips:** The inner strokes do not touch the frame.

**5 strokes**

四	1	2	3	4	5							

## CHARACTER 5

五

wǔ

five

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 二 # 10 “two”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 五 wǔ five

五路 公共 汽车

Wǔlù gōnggòng qìchē

No. 5 bus

#### 2. 五月 Wǔyuè May

五月 一号 是 劳动节。

Wǔyuè-yīhào shì Láodòngjié.

The first of May is Labor Day.

#### 3. 五个月 wǔ ge yuè five months

他的汽车 买了 五个月。

Tāde qìchē mǎile wǔ ge yuè.

He bought his car five months ago.

#### 4. 五体投地 wǔ tǐ tóu dì prostrate oneself before someone (literally, the five extremities of the body)

他 为人 正直， 让 我 佩服得五体

Tā wéirén zhèngzhí, ràng wǒ pèifúde wǔ tǐ

tóu dì.

I admire his uprightness greatly.

#### 5. 五颜六色 wǔyán-liùsè multi-colored

五颜六色的 云霞 真 美丽。

Wǔyán-liùsè de yúnxiá zhēn měilì.

The multi-colored clouds are really pretty.

**Helpful tips:** There is equal spacing between the 3 horizontal strokes.

The bottom stroke is longer than the ones above.

4 strokes

五	1	2	3	4								

## CHARACTER 6

六

liù

six

**Radical:** 六 # 6 “the top of 六”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 六 liù six

二三得六。

Èr sān dé liù.

*Two times three equals six.*

#### 2. 六月 Liù yuè June

六月 十二号 是我的 生日。

Liùyuè-shí'èrhào shì wǒde shēngrì.

*The 12th of June is my birthday.*

#### 3. 星期六 Xīngqīliù Saturday

星期六 我不 上班。

Xīngqīliù wǒ bù shàngbān.

*I don't go to work on Saturday.*

#### 4. 六一 Liùyī June 1st

六一是国际 儿童节。

Liùyī shì Guójì èrtóngjié.

*June 1st is International Children's Day.*

#### 5. 三头六臂 sāntóu-liùbì superhuman (literally, three heads and six arms)

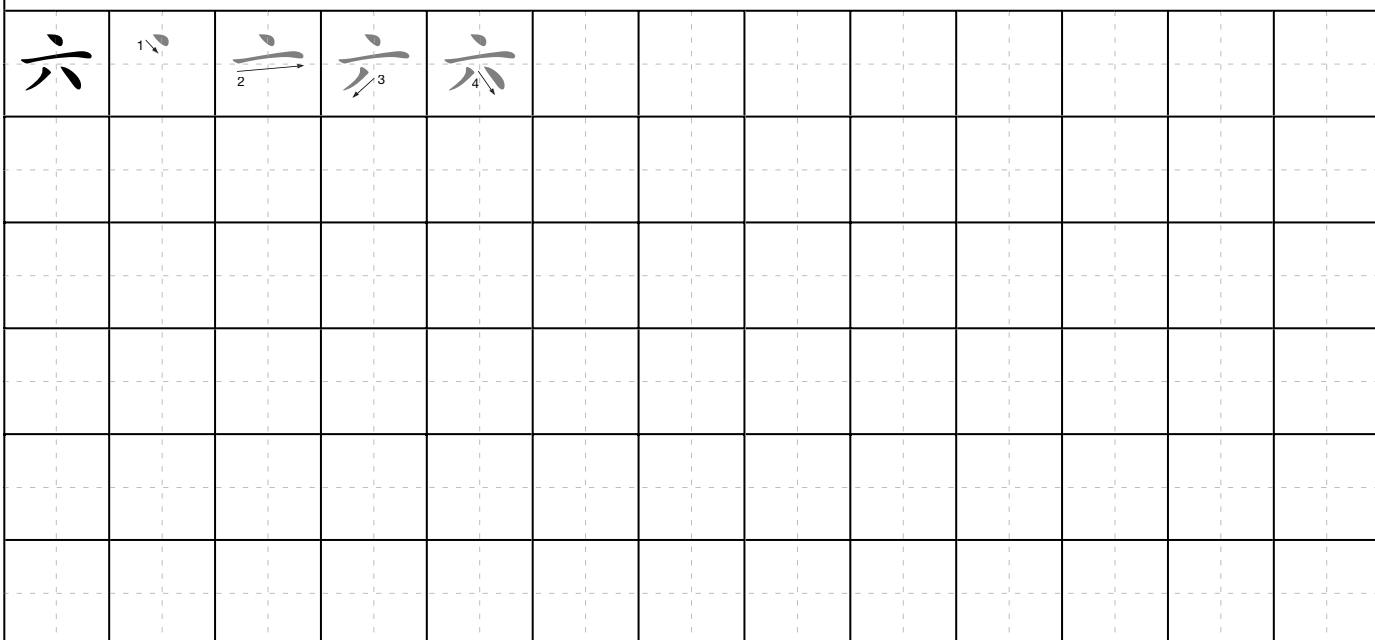
你别怕, 他没有 三头 六臂。

Nǐ bié怕, tā méiyǒu sāntóu-liùbì.

*Don't be scared, he's not superhuman.*

**Helpful tips:** End the last stroke firmly.

**4 strokes**



## CHARACTER 7

七

qī

seven

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 七 qī seven

七七得四十九。

Qī qī dé sì shí jiǔ.

Seven times seven equals forty-nine.

#### 2. 七天 qī tiān seven days

一个 星期 有 七天。

Yí ge xīngqī yǒu qī tiān.

There are seven days in a week.

#### 3. 七月 Qīyuè July

北京 七月 很热。

Běijīng Qīyuè hěn rè.

Beijing is very hot in July.

#### 4. 七八八 qīqībābā miscellaneous

这里七七八八的事情 很多。

Zhèlǐ qīqībābā de shìqing hěnduō.

There are plenty of odd jobs to do here.

#### 5. 七上八落 qīshàng-bāluò be agitated

(literally, like 15 buckets, 7 going up and 8 going down)

我的 心头 如同 十五个 吊桶

Wǒde xīntóu rùtóng shíwǔ ge diaotòng,

七上 八落， 静不下来。

qīshàng-bāluò, jìngbuxiàilai.

My heart was racing erratically.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

**2 strokes**

七													

## CHARACTER 8



bā

eight

**Radical:** 八 #17 “eight”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 八 bā eight

我家离市区八公里。

Wǒ jiā lí shìqū bā gōnglǐ.

*My house is 8 km from the city.*

#### 4. 胡说八道 húshuō-bādào to speak nonsense

别 胡说 八道。

Bié húshuō-bādào.

*Don't talk nonsense.*

#### 2. 八成 bāchéng 80 percent

事情 有了 八成了。

Shìqing yǒule bāchéng le.

*It's as good as settled (80% complete).*

#### 5. 亂七八糟 luànqībāzāo in great disorder

他的屋子 乱七八糟 的。

Tāde wūzi luànqībāzāo de.

*His room is in a mess.*

#### 3. 八折 bāzhé 20% discount

八折 优惠 顾客。

Bāzhé yōuhuì gùkè.

*20% discount.*

**Helpful tips:** Leave a gap at the top.

**2 strokes**


## CHARACTER 9

九

jiǔ

nine

Radical:  # 4 “downward-left stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 九 jiǔ nine

三三得九。

Sān sān dé jiǔ.

Three times three equals nine.

#### 2. 九九表 jiǔjiǔbiǎo multiplication table

你的九九表 背熟了吗?

Nǐde jiǔjiǔbiǎo bēishú le ma?

Did you learn the multiplication table?

#### 3. 九级风 jiǔjífēng force 9 wind

今天吹九级风。

Jīntiān chuī jiǔjífēng.

A strong gale is blowing today.

#### 4. 九宫格儿 jiǔgōnggér 9-grid paper

九宫格儿 是用来写汉字的。

Jiǔgōnggér shì yòng lái xiě Hánzì de.

A 9-grid squared paper is used for writing characters.

#### 5. 九一一 Jiǔyāoyāo September 11

美国人 难忘 九一一。

Měiguórén nánwàng Jiǔyāoyāo.

Americans will never forget what happened on September 11.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

**2 strokes**

九														

CHARACTER 10

shí

ten

Radical: 十 # 11 “ten”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 十 shí ten

我 妹妹 今年 十岁。

Wǒ mèimeī jīnnián shí suì.

*My younger sister is ten years old.*

2. 十分 shífēn fully

你 康复了, 我 十分 高兴。

Nǐ kāngfúle, wǒ shífēn gāoxìng.

*I'm very pleased that you've recovered.*

3. 十足 shízú 100 percent

这 个 小伙子 干劲 十足。

Zhè ge xiǎohuǒzi gànjìn shízú.

*This young man is full of energy.*

4. 十字路口 shízì lùkǒu intersection

前 面 有 个 十 字 路 口。

Qiánmiàn yǒu ge shízì lùkǒu.

*There's an intersection farther ahead.*

5. 十全十美 shíquán-shíměi be perfect in every way

(literally, complete and beautiful)

人 生 很 难 会 有 十 全 十 美 的。

Rénshēng hěn nán huì yǒu shíquán-shíměi de.

*It's very hard to find perfection in life.*

Helpful tips: The lower part of the vertical stroke is longer.

2 strokes


## CHARACTER 11

零

líng

zero

**Radical:** 雨 # 172 “rain”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 零 líng zero

现在 六点 零 八分。

Xiànzài liùdiǎn-líng-bāfēn.

The time now is 6:08.

#### 2. 零下 língxià below zero

今天 气温是 摄氏 零下 五 度。

Jīntiān qìwēn shì shèshì língxià wǔ dù.

Today's temperature is 5°C below zero.

#### 3. 零钱 língqián small change

我要换 点 零钱。

Wǒ yào huàn diǎn língqián.

I want to get some small change.

#### 4. 零碎 língsuì piecemeal

我 还 有 点儿 零碎 事 情 没 有 办 完。

Wǒ hái yǒu diǎnr língsuì shìqing méiyǒu bànwán.

I still have some loose ends to tie up.

#### 5. 零用钱 língyòngqián pocket money

你 一 个 月 给 孩 子 多 少 零 用 钱 ?

Nǐ yí ge yuè gěi háizi duōshao língyòngqián?

How much pocket money do you give your child a month?

**Helpful tips:** Finish the last stroke firmly.

13 strokes

零	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
零												

**百****bǎi**

hundred

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 白 #147 “white”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 百 bǎi hundred

我 认识 两百 个 汉字。

Wǒ rènshí liǎngbǎi ge Hánzì.

*I know 200 characters.*

#### 2. 百分之百 bǎifēnzhībǎi absolutely (literally, 100%)

这 是 百分之百 的 谎话!

Zhè shì bǎifēnzhībǎi de huǎnghuà!

*That's an absolute lie!*

#### 3. 百货 bǎihuò general merchandise

这 是 一 家 高 档 的 百 货 公 司。

Zhè shì yì jiā gāodǎng de bǎihuò gōngsī.

*This is an upmarket department store.*

#### 4. 百万 bǎiwàn million (literally, a hundred

ten thousands)

她 想 嫁 给 百 万 富 翁。

Tā xiǎng jià gěi bǎiwàn fùwēng.

*She wants to marry a millionaire.*

#### 5. 百分点 bǎifèndiǎn 1 percentage point

银 行 利 息 增 加 了 半 个 百 分 点。

Yínháng lìxì zēngjiāle bàn ge bǎifèndiǎn.

*Bank interest has increased by half a percentage point.*

**Helpful tips:** The top horizontal stroke is longer.

**6 strokes**

百	1	2	3	4	5	6						

## Lesson 1: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write next to each of the following numbers the character for each number. Then write the *pinyin* for each. Finally, practice reciting aloud the numbers in Mandarin Chinese.

- |             |            |            |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1 (_____)   | 2 (_____)  | 3 (_____)  |
| 4 (_____)   | 5 (_____)  | 6 (_____)  |
| 7 (_____)   | 8 (_____)  | 9 (_____)  |
| 10 (_____)  |            |            |
| 11 (_____)  | 12 (_____) | 13 (_____) |
| 14 (_____)  | 15 (_____) | 16 (_____) |
| 17 (_____)  | 18 (_____) | 19 (_____) |
| 20 (_____)  |            |            |
| 10 (_____)  | 20 (_____) | 30 (_____) |
| 40 (_____)  | 50 (_____) | 60 (_____) |
| 70 (_____)  | 80 (_____) | 90 (_____) |
| 100 (_____) |            |            |

### B. Number Identification

Complete each of the following sections.

I. Please write the number for the following characters:

- |            |            |             |
|------------|------------|-------------|
| 五 _____    | 十七 _____   | 二十三 _____   |
| 四十一 _____  | 八十六 _____  | 九十九 _____   |
| 一百 _____   | 五百五十 _____ | 七百二十五 _____ |
| 九百零一 _____ |            |             |

II. Please write the characters for the following numbers:

16 \_\_\_\_\_

38 \_\_\_\_\_

400 \_\_\_\_\_

205 \_\_\_\_\_

370 \_\_\_\_\_

III. Please select and write five numbers and their respective characters:

**Number**

**Character**

---

---

---

---

---

### C. Chinese Language Sudoku

Please complete the following grid in Chinese characters. The grid is comprised of columns and rows that contain each number from 1–9. Each small box within the grid also contains each number from 1–9.

			七			九		
八			一	九	六			
		三	五		八			
五	六					二		九
	四				五			七
九		八	二				六	四
		六		一	七			
二			六	三			五	
三	八				二			一

CHARACTER 13

我

wǒ

I, me

Radical: 戈 # 85 “spear”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 我 wǒ I, me

我 喜欢 学 汉字。

Wǒ xǐhuan xué Hánzì.

*I like learning Chinese characters.*

2. 我们 wǒmen we, us

我们 互相 帮助, 好 不好?

Wǒmen hùxiāng bāngzhù, hǎo buhǎo?

*Let's help each other, shall we?*

3. 我们的 wǒmende our, ours

我们的 将来 是 美好 的。

Wǒmende jiānglái shì měihǎo de.

*Our future is bright.*

4. 自我 zìwǒ self

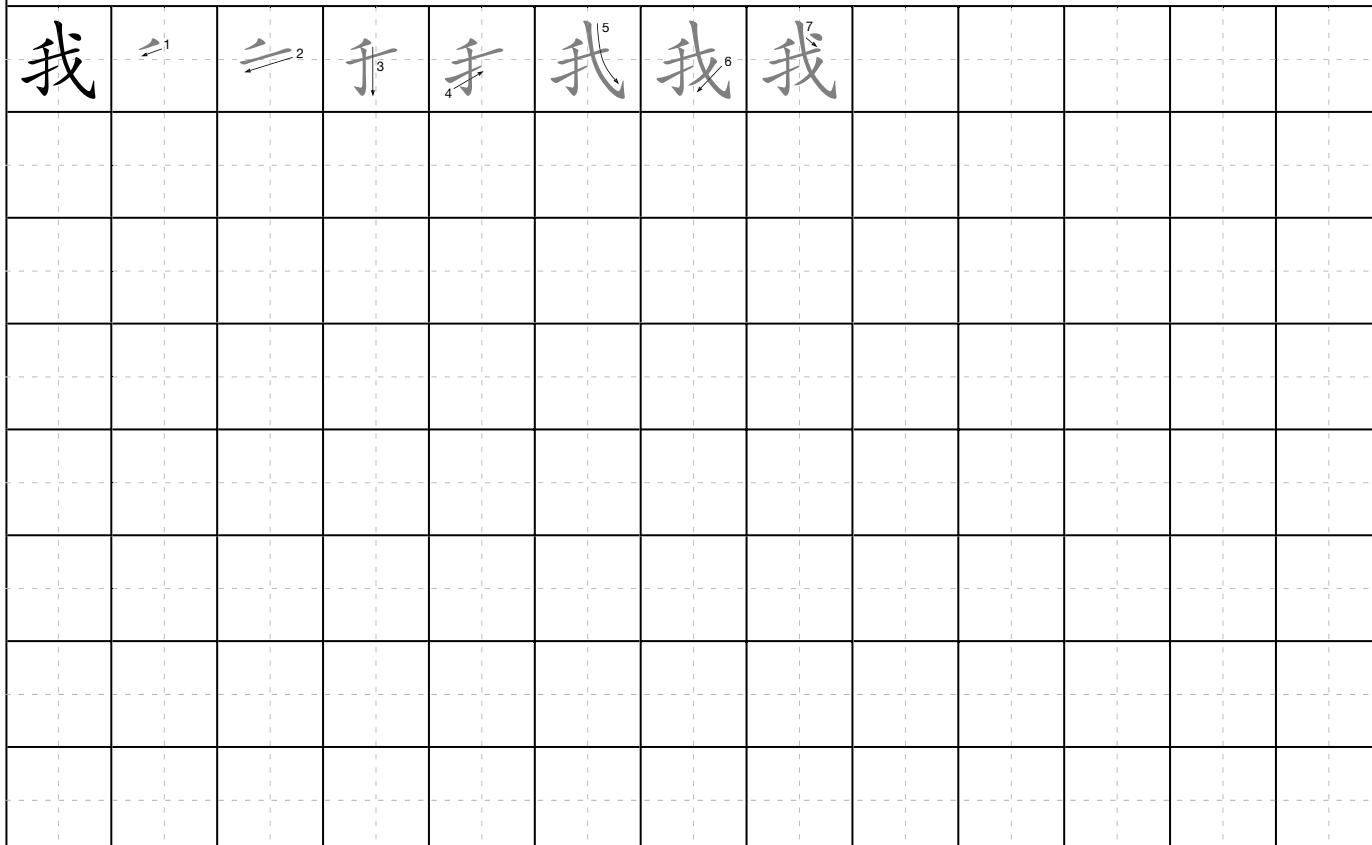
我 建议 大家自我 介绍 一下儿。

Wǒ jiànyì dàjiā zìwǒ jièshào yíxiàr.

*I suggest that we introduce ourselves.*

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke comes up, the sixth stroke sweeps down.

7 strokes



## CHARACTER 14

你

nǐ

you

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 你 nǐ you

你 想 买 什 么?

Nǐ xiǎng mǎi shénme?

What would you like to buy?

#### 2. 你好 nǐ hǎo hello

你 好！ 认识你，我 很 高 兴。

Nǐ hǎo! Rènshí nǐ, wǒ hěn gāoxìng.

Hi! I'm pleased to meet you.

#### 3. 你们 nǐmen you (plural)

我 给 你 们 介 绍，这 是 …，这 是 …。

Wǒ gěi nǐmen jièshào, zhè shì ..., zhè shì....

Let me introduce, this is ..., this is .... .

#### 4. 你们好 nǐmen hǎo hello everyone

你 们 好！

Nǐmen hǎo!

Hi everyone!

#### 5. 你们的 nǐmende your, yours

你 们 的 东 西 放 好 了 吗？

Nǐmende dōngxi fànghǎo le ma?

Have you put away your things?

**Helpful tips:** The fifth stroke is a vertical hook.

**7 strokes**

你	亻 <sup>1</sup>	亻 <sup>2</sup>	亻 <sup>3</sup>	亻 <sup>4</sup>	亻 <sup>5</sup>	亻 <sup>6</sup>	亻 <sup>7</sup>				

## CHARACTER 15

他 tā  
he

**Radical:** 亻 # 19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 他 tā he

他是我的老朋友。

Tā shì wǒde lǎopéngyou.

He's an old friend of mine.

#### 2. 他们 tāmen they

他们是法国人，不是美国人。

Tāmen shì Fǎguórén, bùshì Měiguórén.

They're French, not American.

#### 3. 其他 qítā other

还有 什么 其他事情 要 我们 做 吗？

Háiyóu shénme qítā shìqing yào wǒmen zuò ma?

Is there anything else you want us to do?

#### 4. 他人 tārén others

别吵，这样会 影响 他人。

Bié chǎo, zhèyàng huì yǐngxiǎng tārén.

Don't make so much noise as this will disturb people.

#### 5. 他妈的 tāmāde damn it!

他妈的，你怎么 走路 看 也 不看！

Tāmāde, nǐ zěnme zǒulù kàn yě búkàn!

Damn you, why don't you watch where you're going!

**Helpful tips:** The third stroke ends with a hook.

**5 strokes**

他	1	2	3	4	5							

CHARACTER 16

她

tā

she

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 她 tā she

她 说 汉语 说得 很好。

Tā shuō Hányǔ shuōde hěn hǎo.

*She speaks Chinese very well.*

3. 她们 tāmen they, them (female)

你认得 她们 是 谁 吗?

Nǐ rènde tāmen shì shéi/shuí ma?

*Do you know who these girls/women are?*

2. 她的 tāde her, hers

她的 汉语 说得 很地道。

Tāde Hányǔ shuōde hěn dìdao.

*Her spoken Mandarin is very authentic.*

4. 她们的 tāmende their, theirs (female)

她们的衣服 都 很 时髦。

Tāmende yīfú dōu hěn shímáo.

*The clothes they are wearing are very fashionable.*

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes

她	1	2	3	4	5	6						

men

[plural suffix]

**Radical:** 亻 #19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 你们 nǐmen you (plural)

请 你们 等 一下, 我 马上 回来。

Qǐng nǐmen děng yíxià, wǒ mǎshàng huílai.

Please wait a moment, I'll be right back.

#### 2. 咱们 zánmen we, us (referring to those spoken to)

咱们 商量 一下。

Zánmen shāngliang yíxià.

Let's talk it over.

#### 3. 女士们 nǚshìmen ladies

女士们 先生们, 你们 好!

Nǚshìmen, xiānshengmen, nǐmen hǎo!

Ladies and gentlemen! Greetings!

#### 4. 男士们 nánshìmen gentlemen

通常 是 男士们 邀请 女士们

Tōngcháng shì nánshìmen yāoqǐng nǚshìmen

跳舞。

tiào wǔ.

Generally it is the men who ask the ladies to dance.

#### 5. 哥儿们 gērmen buddies

朋友 之间 分得太 清 就 不够

Péngyou zhījiān fènde tài qīng jiù bùgòu

哥儿们了。

gērmen le.

If friends become too calculating, then there's not much friendship between them.

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends with a hook.

5 strokes

们	1	2	3	4	5							

bù/bú

not

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 不 bù not

昨天 他 说 今天 不 来 了。

Zuótiān tā shuō jīntiān bù lái le.

*He said yesterday that he won't be coming today.*

#### 2. 不错 búcuò quite good

这 个 字 写 得 不 错。

Zhè ge zì xiěde búcuò.

*This character is quite well written.*

#### 3. 不好意思 bùhǎo yìsi embarrassed

让 你 久 等 了, 真 不 好 意 思。

Ràng nǐ jiǔ děng le, zhēn bùhǎo yìsi.

*I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.*

#### 4. 不多不少 bùduō bùshǎo just right

你 买 的 水 果 不 多 不 少, 正 好。

Nǐ mǎi de shuǐguǒ bùduō bùshǎo, zhèng hǎo.

*You bought just the right amount of fruit—not too much, not too little.*

#### 5. 不久 bùjiǔ soon

你 走 了 不 久, 他 就 来 了。

Nǐ zǒule bùjiǔ, tā jiù lái le.

*He came soon after you left.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends firmly.

4 strokes


## CHARACTER 19

是  
shì  
be

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 是 shì to be

她 是 日本人。

Tā shì Rìběnrén.

*She is Japanese.*

#### 2. 是的 shìde yes

是的，日本人 也 用 汉字。

Shìde, Rìběnrén yě yòng Hànzì.

*Yes, Japanese people also use Chinese characters.*

#### 3. 不是 búshì not to be

他 不是 日本人。

Tā búshì Rìběnrén.

*He's not Japanese.*

#### 4. 是不是 shìbushì to be or not to be

他 是不是 日本人？

Tā shìbushì Rìběnrén？

*Is he Japanese?*

#### 5. 还是 háishi or

她是 日本人， 还是 韩国人？

Tā shì Rìběnrén, háishi Hánguórén？

*Is she Japanese, or Korean?*

Helpful tips: Make sure that the last stroke is not too flat.

9 strokes

是	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

## CHARACTER 20

的

de

[particle]

Radical: 白 # 125 “white”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 的 de particle

她有一双大大的眼睛。

Tā yǒu yì shuāng dàdà de yǎnjing.

*She has big eyes (literally, a pair of big eyes).*

#### 3. 昨天的 zuótiān de yesterday's

这是昨天的报。

Zhè shì zuótiān de bào.

*This is yesterday's newspaper.*

#### 2. 辣的 là de spicy hot

我爱吃辣的。

Wǒ ài chī là de.

*I love spicy food.*

#### 4. 有的 yǒude some

有的是新的，有的是旧的。

Yǒude shì xīn de, yǒude shì jiù de.

*Some are new, some are old.*

Helpful tips: Write the final stroke firmly.

8 strokes

的	1	2	3	4	白	白	白	的	的					

péng

friend

**Radical:** 月 # 103 “flesh/moon”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 朋 péng friend

昨晚 亲朋 戚友 聚在一起 真 高兴。

Zuówǎn qīn-péng qī-yǒu jù zài yìqǐ zhēn gāoxìng.

*It was very happy to have relatives and friends gathered together last night.*

#### 2. 朋友 péngyou friend

你 有 中国 朋 友 吗?

Nǐ yǒu Zhōngguó péngyou ma?

*Do you have any Chinese friends?*

#### 3. 男朋友 nánpéngyou boyfriend

她 跟 男 朋 友 住 在 一 起。

Tā gēn nánpéngyou zhù zài yìqǐ.

*She lives with her boyfriend.*

#### 4. 女朋友 nǚpéngyou girlfriend

你 有 女 朋 友 了 没 有?

Nǐ yǒu nǚpéngyou le méiyǒu?

*Do you have a girlfriend?*

#### 5. 老朋友 lǎopéngyou old friend

难 得 有 机 会 跟 老 朋 友 聚 在 一 起。

Nándé yǒu jīhuì gēn lǎopéngyou jù zài yìqǐ.

*Old friends don't often get the chance to meet.*

**Helpful tips:** The right component is written slightly wider.

8 strokes

朋	1	2	3	4	5	6	朋	朋	朋			

CHARACTER 22

友

yǒu

friend

Radical: 又 # 24 “again”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 友 yǒu friend

他是我十多年的好友。

Tā shì wǒ shí duō nián de hǎo yǒu.

*He has been my good friend for over ten years.*

2. 友情 yǒuqíng friendship

他很重友情。

Tā hěn zhòng yǒuqíng.

*He values friendship greatly.*

3. 友谊 yǒuyì friendship

友谊第一，比赛第二。

Yǒuyì dìyī, bǐsài dì’èr.

*Friendship first, competition second.*

4. 友好 yǒuhǎo friendly

他对人很友好。

Tā duì rén hěn yǒuhǎo.

*He's a friendly person.*

5. 走亲访友 zǒu-qīn fǎng-yǒu visiting relatives and friends

中国 普通的 老百姓 走亲 访友

Zhōngguó pǔtōng de lǎobàixìng zǒu-qīn fǎng-yǒu

都是骑自行车。

dōu shì qí zìxíngchē.

*Ordinary people in China use bicycles to visit their relatives and friends.*

Helpful tips: The long horizontal stroke covers 又.

4 strokes

友													

## Lesson 2: Review Activities

### A. Identification and Pronunciation

Please write out in *pinyin* the phrases that follow. Then practice reciting aloud the phrases in Mandarin Chinese.

1. 我是 \_\_\_\_\_
2. 你是 \_\_\_\_\_
3. 她是 \_\_\_\_\_
4. 我们不是 \_\_\_\_\_
5. 你们是 \_\_\_\_\_
6. 他们不是 \_\_\_\_\_
7. 我的朋友 \_\_\_\_\_
8. 你的朋友 \_\_\_\_\_
9. 她们的朋友 \_\_\_\_\_
10. 他的女朋友 \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Answer the Questions

Please answer the following questions appropriately in Chinese characters.

1. 她是不是你的朋友?

2. 我是不是你的朋友?

3. 你是不是他的朋友?

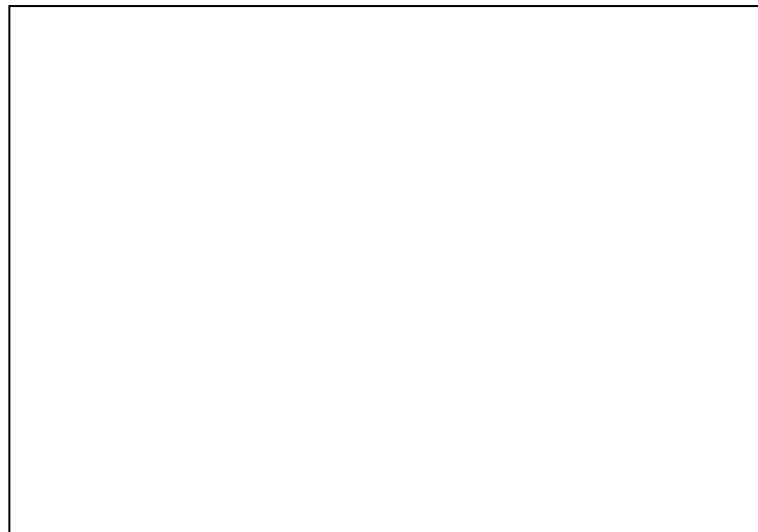
4. 他们是不是我们的朋友?

5. 她们是不是你们的朋友?

### C. Diagram

For each group below, please create a small diagram that demonstrates the differences between basic pronouns in Mandarin Chinese. For example, you might choose to sketch simple stick-figure people in various positions in relation to each other, with arrows showing how each pronoun applies.

我 / 你 / 她 / 他



我们 / 你们 / 他们



jiào

be called

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 叫 jiào be called

她 叫 什 么 名 字 ?

Tā jiào shénme míngzì?

What's her name?

#### 4. 叫喊 jiàohǎn shout

请 别 在 这 里 高 声 叫 喊。

Qǐng bié zài zhèlǐ gāoshēng jiàohǎn.

Please don't shout here.

#### 2. 叫做 jiàozuò be called

这 种 汽 油 叫 做 含 铅 汽 油。

Zhè zhǒng qìyóu jiàozuò hánqiān qìyóu.

This type of gasoline is called leaded gasoline.

#### 5. 叫座 jiàozuò draw a large audience

这 个 电 影 很 叫 座。

Zhè ge diànyǐng hěn jiàozuò.

This movie is a box-office hit.

#### 3. 叫门 jiàomén call at the door

有 人 在 叫 门。

Yǒu rén zài jiàomén.

Someone is at the door.

**Helpful tips:** Write 口 halfway down the left strokes of 叫.

5 strokes

叫	1	2	3	4	5							

shén

what?

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 什么 shénme what

你 叫 什 么 名 字 ?

Nǐ jiào shénme míngzì ?

What's your given name / first name ?

#### 3. 什么的 shénmede etcetera

我 要 买 鱼、肉、鸡 蛋、什 么 的。

Wǒ yào mǎi yú, ròu, jīdàn, shénmede.

I have to buy fish, meat, eggs etc.

#### 2. 什么? shénme Pardon me?

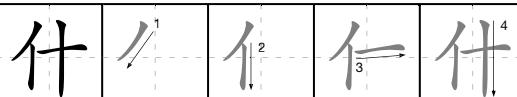
什 么? 请 再 说 一 遍。

Shénme? Qǐng zài shuō yí biàn.

Pardon? Please say that again.

**Helpful tips:** The left and right components do not join up.

**4 strokes**




me

[particle]

**Radical:** ジ # 4 “downward-left stroke” or 兮 # 56 “private”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 这么 zhème so, such

这么 做 就 行 了。

Zhème zuò jiù xíng le.

*It should be fine if you do it this way.*

#### 4. 多么 duōme to what extent

多么 新 鲜 的 水 果 啊!

Duōme xīnxiān de shuǐguǒ a!

*What fresh fruits!*

#### 2. 那么 nàme in that way

别 走 得 那 么 快, 好 不 好?

Bié zǒude nàme kuài, hǎobuhǎo?

*Don't walk so fast, okay?*

#### 5. 要么 yàome either or

要 么 他 来, 要 么 我 去, 我 们 总 得 见

Yàome tā lái, yàome wǒ qù, wǒmen zǒng děi jiàn

个 面。

ge miàn.

*Either he comes here or I go there; either way we've got to meet.*

#### 3. 怎么 zěnme how

这 个 词 儿 英 语 怎 么 说?

Zhè ge cí Yīngyǔ zěnme shuō?

*How do you say this word in English?*

**Helpful tips:** The first stroke only comes halfway down.

3 strokes

ma

[particle]

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 吗 ma question particle

你找我吗?

Nǐ zhǎo wǒ ma?

Are you looking for me?

3. 忙吗 máng ma busy?

你忙吗?

Nǐ máng ma?

Are you busy?

2. 好吗 hǎo ma good?

你好吗?

Nǐ hǎo ma?

How are you?

4. 干吗 gàn ma what are you doing?

你晚上干吗?

Nǐ wǎnshàng gàn ma?

What will you be doing in the evening?

**Helpful tips:** 马 should be upright.

6 strokes

吗	W <sup>1</sup>	W <sup>2</sup>	口 <sub>3</sub>	口 <sub>4</sub> 口 <sub>5</sub>	吗	吗						

## CHARACTER 27

名

míng

name

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth” or 夂 # 56 “sunset”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 名 míng name

他 名 叫 王 刚。

Tā míng jiào Wáng Gāng.

His name is Wang Gang.

#### 2. 名字 míngzì name

我 有 中 文 名 字。

Wǒ yǒu Zhōngwén míngzì.

I have a Chinese name.

#### 3. 名牌 míngpái brand name

北 京 大 学 是 名 牌 大 学。

Běijīng Dàxué shì míngpái dàxué.

Beijing University is a prestigious university.

#### 4. 名片 míngpiàn business card

这 是 我 的 名 片。

Zhè shì wǒde míngpiàn.

This is my business card.

#### 5. 名胜 míngshèng famous scenic spot

南 京 有 很 多 名 胜。

Nánjīng yǒu hěnduō míngshèng.

Nanjing has many famous scenic spots.

**Helpful tips:** The third stroke does not cross through the second stroke.

**6 strokes**

名	1	夕	2	夕	3	夕	4	夕	5	夕	6			

## CHARACTER 28

**字**

zì

character

Radical: ⚪ # 34 “roof”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 字 zì character, word

你这个字写得不对。

Nǐ zhè ge zì xiěde búduì.

You wrote this character incorrectly.

#### 2. 字典 zìdiǎn dictionary

你有汉英字典吗?

Nǐ yǒu Hán-yīng zìdiǎn ma?

Do you have a Chinese-English dictionary?

#### 4. 字幕 zìmù subtitles, captions

这个电影有中文字幕。

Zhè ge diànyǐng yǒu Zhōngwén zìmù.

This movie has Chinese subtitles.

#### 5. 汉字 Hànzi characters

我学了十五个汉字。

Wǒ xuéle shíwǔ ge Hànzi.

I've learned 15 Chinese characters.

#### 3. 字母 zìmǔ alphabet

汉语拼音用的是拉丁字母。

Hànyǔ Pīnyīn yòng de shì Lādīng zìmǔ.

Pinyin uses the Latin alphabet.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes

<b>字</b>	1 ↗	↗ 2 ↘	↖ 3 ↗ ↘	↖ 4 ↗ ↘ ↗	5 ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗	<b>字</b>						

CHARACTER 29

**姓**

xìng

surname

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 姓 xìng to be surnamed

我 姓 李, 名 叫 恩华。

Wǒ xìng Lǐ, míng jiào Ēnhuá.

*My surname is Li, my given name is Enhua.*

2. 姓名 xìngmíng full name

请 写 下 你 的 姓名。

Qǐng xiěxià nǐde xìngmíng.

*Please write down your full name.*

3. 姓氏 xìngshì surname

以 姓 氏 笔 划 为 序。

Yǐ xìngshì bǐhuà wéi xù.

*Arranged by surname in the order of the number of strokes.*

4. 老百姓 lǎobǎixìng common people (literally, the 100 old names)

中 国 一 般 老 百 姓 很 穷。

Zhōngguó yìbān lǎobǎixìng hěn qióng.

*In general, people in China are poor.*

5. 同姓 tóngxìng having the same surname

以 前 中 国 人 同 姓 不 通 婚。

Yǐqián Zhōngguórén tóngxìng bù tōnghūn.

*In the past, people would not marry someone with the same surname.*

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke on the right-hand side is longer.

8 strokes

<b>姓</b>												

CHARACTER 30

很

hěn

very

Radical: 彳 # 54 “double person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 很 hěn very

他这个人好得很。

Tā zhè ge rén hǎode hěn.

*He's a very good man.*

4. 很多 hěnduō a lot of

你认识很多汉字。

Nǐ rènshi hěnduō Hánzì.

*You recognize lots of characters.*

2. 很好 hěn hǎo very good/well

这个汉字你写得很好。

Zhè ge Hánzì nǐ xiěde hěn hǎo.

*You've written this Chinese character very nicely.*

5. 很近 hěn jìn very near

我家离火车站很近。

Wǒ jiā lí huǒchēzhàn hěn jìn.

*I live quite near the train station.*

3. 很坏 hěn huài very bad

当心，这个人很坏。

Dāngxīn, zhè ge rén hěn huài!

*Look out! This person is no good.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

9 strokes

很	彳 <sup>1</sup>	丨 <sup>2</sup>	彳 <sup>3</sup>	彳 <sup>4</sup>	彳 <sup>5</sup>	彳 <sup>6</sup>	彳 <sup>7</sup>	彳 <sup>8</sup>	彳 <sup>9</sup>			

CHARACTER 31

好

hǎo

good

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 好 hǎo good

今天 天气 真 好。

Jīntiān tiānqì zhēn hǎo.

*The weather is really lovely today.*

4. 好处 hǎochù good points

学 拼音 对 学 汉字 有 好处。

Xué Pīnyīn duì xué Hánzì yǒu hǎochù.

*Learning pinyin helps you learn Chinese characters.*

2. 好办 hǎobàn easy to handle

这 件 事 好 办。

Zhè jiàn shì hǎobàn.

*This matter can be settled.*

5. 好看 hǎokàn pretty

你 说 这 条 裙 子 好 不 好 看 ?

Nǐ shuō zhè tiáo qúnzi hǎo bu hǎokàn?

*Do you think this dress is pretty?*

3. 好吃 hǎochī delicious

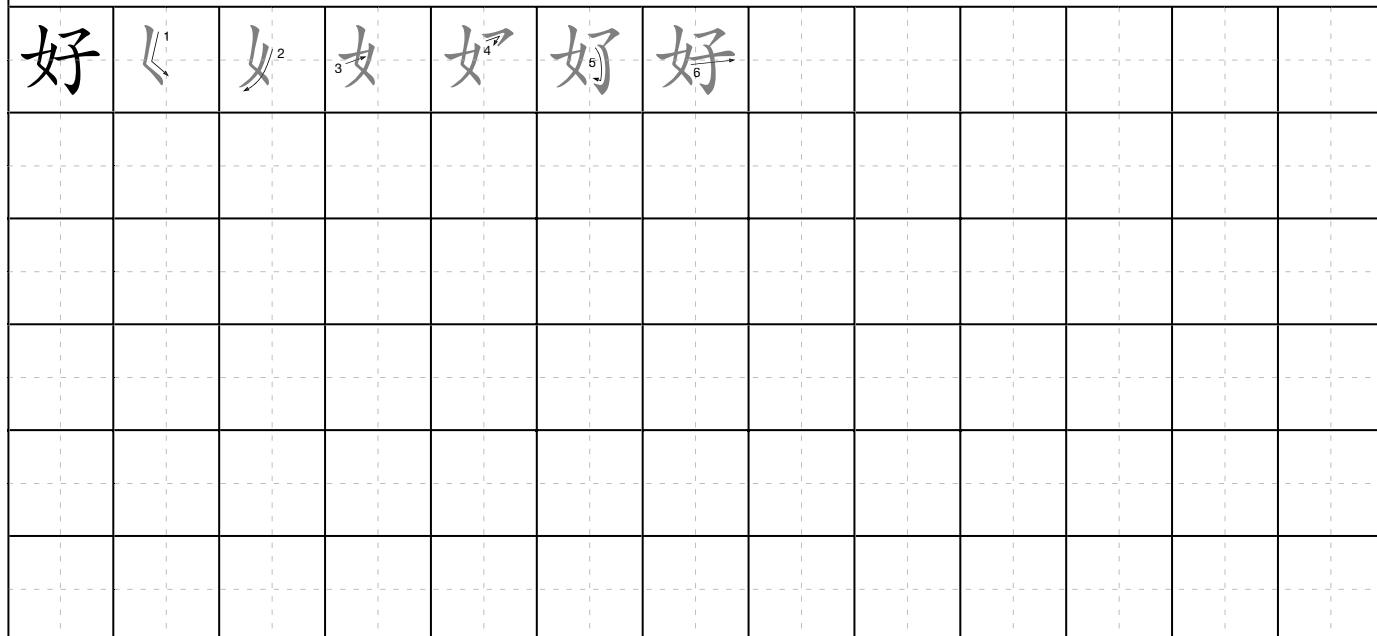
我 觉 得 中 餐 很 好 吃。

Wǒ juéde Zhōngcān hěn hǎochī.

*I think Chinese food is delicious.*

Helpful tips: The first stroke travels down, turns and ends firmly.

6 strokes



CHARACTER 32

再

zài

again

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 再 zài again

有 工夫, 请 再 来 玩 儿。

Yǒu gōngfu, qǐng zài lái wánr.

*Please come again whenever you're free.*

2. 再次 zài cì once more

再 次 感 谢 你 们 的 帮 助。

Zài cì gǎnxiè nǐmende bāngzhù.

*Thanks once again for your help.*

3. 再见 zài jiàn see you again, goodbye

下 星 期 天 再 见。

Xià Xīngqītiān zài jiàn.

*I'll see you next Sunday.*

4. 再三 zài sān again and again

希 望 你 再 三 考 虑 才 决 定。

Xīwàng nǐ zài sān kǎolǜ cái juédìng.

*I hope that you consider carefully before you make your decision.*

5. 再说 zài shuō what's more, besides

现 在 去 找 他 太 晚 了, 再 说 我 路

Xiànzài qù zhǎo tā tài wǎn le, zài shuō wǒ lù

也 不 熟。

yě bù shú.

*It's too late to go and see him now; besides, I don't quite know the way.*

**Helpful tips:** The bottom horizontal stroke is the longest.

**6 strokes**

再												

jiàn

see

**Radical:** 见 # 93 “see”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 见 jiàn see

下午 他要来见你。

Xiàwǔ tā yào lái jiàn nǐ.

*He's coming to see you this afternoon.*

#### 4. 见笑 jiànxiào laugh at (me or us)

我刚开始学, 您别见笑。

Wǒ gāng kāishǐ xué, nín bié jiànxiào.

*Don't laugh at me, I'm only a beginner.*

#### 2. 见面 jiànmiàn meet, see

他们 经常 见面。

Tāmen jīngcháng jiànmiàn.

*They see a lot of each other.*

#### 5. 再见 zàijiàn see you again

下 星期天 再见。

Xìa Xīngqītiān zàijiàn.

*I'll see you next Sunday.*

#### 3. 见识 jiànshí experience, knowledge

多 旅游, 长 见识。

Duō lǚyóu, zhǎng jiànshí.

*More travels will broaden your experience.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

見	1	2	3	4								

## Lesson 3: Review Activities

### A. Character Identification

Please identify the following characters by writing the *pinyin* for each character. Then continue by illustrating the stroke order for each character. For example:

我 wǒ



什 么 好 吗 再 见 叫 名

Pinyin

Stroke Order


### B. Reading Comprehension

Please read the following description of the friend of the speaker. Answer the questions in English based on the information in the description.



我要介绍介绍我的好朋友。我的朋友叫李春花。她是很好的朋友。她姓李，她的名字叫春花。她二十二岁。我们是小学的同学。大家说老朋友就是好朋友。李春花是我的老朋友。

1. What is the friend's name?

---

2. What is the friend's family name?

---

3. What is the friend's personal name?

---

4. What is the age of the friend?

---

5. Any other interesting information?

---

---

### C. Creating a Conversation

Please create a conversation between two people. Write out and practice responding to both parts of the conversation (person A and person B). The conversation should cover the following topics: greeting, names, age, friendship, and partings. Question clues are given below.

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

(Question clues:)

你好吗？

你是不是他的朋友？

你叫什么名字？

我们是不是好朋友？

再见！

CHARACTER 34

jiā

family

Radical: ↗ # 34 “roof”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 家 jiā family, home

我 今天 晚上 不 在 家。

Wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng bù zài jiā.

*I won't be home tonight.*

2. 家庭 jiātíng family

我 有 一 个 幸 福 的 家 庭。

Wǒ yǒu yí ge xìngfú de jiātíng.

*I have a happy family.*

3. 家常菜 jiāchángcài home cooking

我 喜 欢 吃 家 常 菜。

Wǒ xǐhuān chī jiāchángcài.

*I'm fond of home cooking.*

4. 家务事 jiāwùshì housework

家 务 事 总 做 不 完。

Jiāwùshì zǒng zuòbuwan.

*Housework is never done.*

5. 人家 rénjia other people

人 家 的 事 情 我 们 用 不 着 管。

Rénjia de shìqing wǒmen yòngbuzháo guǎn.

*We needn't concern ourselves with others' affairs.*

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke ends with a hook.

10 strokes


## CHARACTER 35



rén

person, people

**Radical:** 人 # 18 “person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 人 rén person, people

房间 里 没有 人。

Fángjiān li méiyǒu rén.

*There is no one in the room.*

#### 2. 人们 rénmen people

人们 都 说 她 不错。

Rénen dōu shuō tā bùcuò.

*People all speak well of her.*

#### 3. 中国人 Zhōngguórén Chinese (person)

中国人 跟 日本人 不 一样。

Zhōngguórén gēn Rìběnrén bù yíyàng.

*Chinese people are different from Japanese.*

#### 4. 人口 rénkǒu population

中国 的 人口 众多。

Zhōngguó de rénkǒu zhòngduō.

*China has a large population.*

#### 5. 人山人海 rénshān-rénhǎi sea of people (literally, a mountain of people, a sea of people)

广场 上 人山人海。

Guǎngchǎng shàng rénshān-rénhǎi.

*The square was crowded with many people.*

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 人 and 入.

2 strokes

人													



kǒu

[measure word]; mouth

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 口 kǒu measure word

你家有几口人?

Nǐ jiā yǒu jǐ kǒu rén?

How many are there in your family?

## 2. 口福 kǒufú gourmet's luck

我今天口福可不浅。

Wǒ jīntiān kǒufú kě bùqiǎn.

I'm really in luck today where food is concerned.

## 3. 口味 kǒuwèi taste of food

今天换换口味，吃西餐吧。

Jīntiān huànhuàn kǒuwèi, chī Xīcān ba.

Let's have a change today and have Western food.

## 4. 口气 kǒuqì tone of voice

她说话有埋怨的口气。

Tā shuōhuà yǒu mányuàn de kǒuqì.

There was a note of complaint in what she said.

## 5. 口音 kǒuyīn accent

她说英语带美国口音。

Tā shuō Yīngyǔ dài Měiguó kǒuyīn.

She speaks English with an American accent.

Helpful tips: The last horizontal stroke travels from left to right.

3 strokes


ge

[measure word]

**Radical:** 人 # 18 “person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 个 ge measure word

洗个澡, 休息休息。

Xǐ ge zǎo, xiūxi xiūxi.

Have a shower and then rest.

#### 4. 个人 gèrén individual

我 个人 认为 这样 做 不对。

Wǒ gèrén rènwéi zhèyàng zuò búduì.

In my opinion this is not the way to do it.

#### 2. 两个 liǎng ge a couple of

请 给 我 两 个。

Qǐng gěi wǒ liǎng ge.

Please give me two.

#### 5. 个别 gèbié individual (adjective)

我 喜欢 个别 辅导。

Wǒ xǐhuān gèbié fǔdǎo.

I prefer individual tuition.

#### 3. 个个 gègè each

你的孩子个个 都 很 聪明。

Nǐde háizi gègè dōu hěn cōngmíng.

All your children are very bright.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke joins the first stroke at the top.

3 strokes

个												

兩

liǎng

two

兩

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 两 liǎng two

这 件 事 过 两 天 再 说。

Zhè jiàn shì guò liǎng tiān zài shuō.

*Let's leave this matter for a couple of days.*

#### 2. 两个 liǎng ge two (of something)

那 两 个 人 是 谁?

Nà liǎng ge rén shì shéi?

*Who are those two people?*

#### 3. 两次 liǎng cì twice

我 去 过 两 次 中 国。

Wǒ qùguo liǎng cì Zhōngguó.

*I've been to China twice.*

#### 4. 两岁 liǎng suì two years (age)

我 姐 姐 比 我 大 两 岁。

Wǒ jiějie bǐ wǒ dà liǎng suì.

*My older sister is 2 years older than me.*

#### 5. 两半儿 liǎngbànr two halves

把 苹 果 切 成 两 半 儿。

Bǎ píngguǒ qiēchéng liǎngbànr.

*Cut the apple into halves.*

**Helpful tips:** 从 joins the horizontal stroke.

7 strokes

兩	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

## CHARACTER 39

多

duō

many, much

Radical: 夂 # 56 “evening”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 多 duō many

里面 有 很多 人。

Lǐmiàn yǒu hěnduō rén.

*There are many people inside.*

#### 4. 多数 duōshù majority

我们 是 多数。

Wǒmen shì duōshù.

*We are in the majority.*

#### 2. 多少 duōshao how many

你 认识 多少 汉字?

Nǐ rènshi duōshao Hánzì?

*How many Chinese characters do you know?*

#### 5. 多么 duōme how, what

多么 新鲜 的 水果 啊!

Duōme xīnxiān de shuǐguǒ a!

*How fresh the fruit is!*

#### 3. 多半 duōbàn more often than not

星期天 他 多半 上 这儿来。

Xīngqītiān tā duōbàn shàng zhèr lái.

*He comes over on Sundays quite often.*

**Helpful tips:** The top component rides on top of the lower one.

**6 strokes**

多	1	夕	2	夕	3	夕	4	多	5	多	6			

## CHARACTER 40

少

shǎo/shào  
few, less;  
young

Radical: 小 # 49 “small”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 少 shao few

上海 很少 下雪。

Shànghǎi hěnshǎo xiàxuě.

*It seldom snows in Shanghai.*

#### 2. 不少 bùshǎo quite a lot

这次旅行 花了 不少 钱。

Zhè cì lǚxíng huāle bùshǎo qián.

*I spent quite a lot of money on this trip.*

#### 3. 少数 shǎoshù minority

少数 服从 多数。

Shǎoshù fúcóng duōshù.

*The minority is subordinate to the majority.*

#### 4. 多少 duōshao how many

你认识 多少 汉字?

Nǐ rènshi duōshao Hánzì?

*How many Chinese characters do you know?*

#### 5. 少年 shàonián juvenile

西方 国家 的 少年 犯罪 比较 多。

Xīfāng guójiā de shàonián fànzuì bǐjiào duō.

*Juvenile delinquency is more common in Western countries.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

4 strokes



请

qǐng

please; invite

請

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 请 qǐng please

请 安静。

Qǐng ānjìng.

Please be quiet.

#### 2. 请 qǐng invite

今晚 我 请了 几个 朋友 回家 吃饭。

Jīnwǎn wǒ qǐngle jǐge péngyou huíjiā chīfàn.

I invited some friends home to dinner tonight.

#### 3. 请问 qǐngwèn excuse me

请问，你 叫 什 么 名 字？

Qǐngwèn, nǐ jiào shénme míngzì?

May I ask your name?

#### 4. 请进来 qǐng jìnlai please come in

不要 站 在 门 口， 请 进 来。

Búyào zhàn zài ménkǒu, qǐng jìnlai.

Don't stand at the door, please come in.

#### 5. 请教 qǐngjiào seek advice

我 可 以 请 教 你 一 个 问 题 吗？

Wǒ kěyǐ qǐngjiào nǐ yí ge wèntí ma?

Can I get some advice from you?

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke is a horizontal-bend-tick.

**10 strokes**

1 ↘	2 ㄋ	3 ㄋ	4 ㄋ	5 ㄋ	6 ㄋ	7 ㄋ	8 ㄋ	9 ㄋ	10 ㄋ		

wèn

ask

Radical: 门 # 37 “door”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 问 wèn ask

不懂就问。

Bù dǒng jiù wèn.

Ask when you don't understand.

## 4. 问好 wènhǎo say hello to

请代我向你父亲问好。

Qǐng dài wǒ xiàng nǐ fùqin wènhǎo.

Please give my regards to your father.

## 2. 问答 wèndá questions and answers

我现在做问答练习。

Wǒ xiànzài zuò wèndá liànxí.

I'm doing questions and answers drills at present.

## 5. 学问 xuéwèn learning

他是一位学问高深的人。

Tā shì yí wèi xuéwèn gāoshēn de rén.

He is a very learned person.

## 3. 问题 wèntí question

没有问题。

Méiyǒu wèntí.

There are no problems.

Helpful tips: The first stroke is a downward dot.

6 strokes


題

tí

topic

題

Radical: 页 # 140 “page”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 题 tí problem

这道题我没回答对。

Zhè dào tí wǒ méi huídá duì.

*I didn't give the correct answer to the problem.*

#### 2. 问题 wèntí question

我提个问题，可以吗？

Wǒ tí ge wèntí, kěyǐ ma?

*Can I ask a question?*

#### 3. 题材 tícái subject matter

这是写小说的好题材。

Zhè shì xiě xiǎoshuō de hǎo tícái.

*This is good material for a novel.*

#### 4. 题目 tímù topic

你刚发表的那篇文章叫

Nǐ gāng fābiǎo de nà biān wénzhāng jiào

什么题目？

shénme tímù?

*What's the topic of the article you just published?*

#### 5. 话题 huàtí topic of conversation

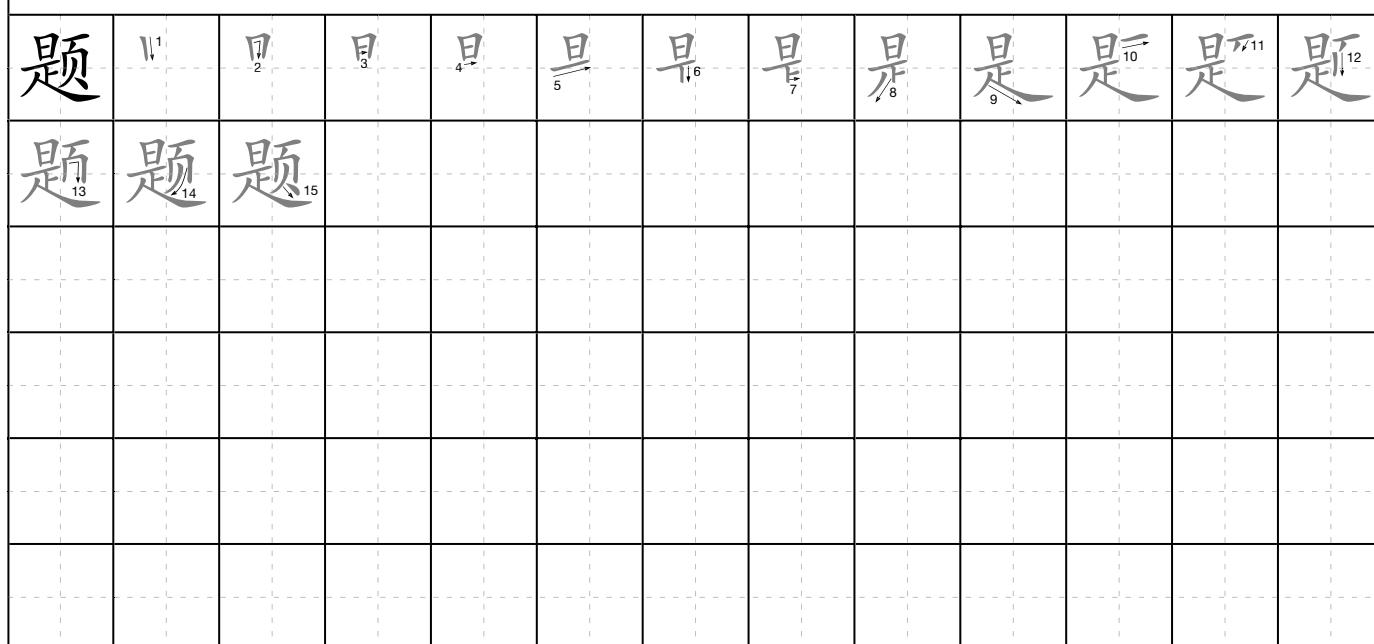
我们换个话题好不好？

Wǒmen huàn ge huàtí hǎo bù hǎo?

*Why don't we change the topic of conversation?*

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 页 ends firmly.

15 strokes



hé

and

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth” or 禾 # 124 “grain”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 和 hé and

他和我一样高。

Tā hé wǒ yíyàng gāo.

*He's as tall as me.*

#### 2. 和好 héhǎo become reconciled

他们吵过架，现在和好了。

Tāmen chǎoguojìa, xiànzài héhǎo le.

*They had a quarrel, but have made it up now.*

#### 3. 和平 hépíng peace

我们应该和平解决问题。

Wǒmen yīnggāi hépíng jiějué wèntí.

*We should resolve problems peacefully.*

#### 4. 和睦 hému harmonious

我们一家人和睦相处，是个

Wǒmen yì jiā rén hému xiāngchù, shì ge

幸福的家庭。

xìngfú de jiātíng.

*My family gets along well together, ours is a happy family.*

#### 5. 和气 héqì amiable

父亲对人很和气。

Fùqin duì rén hěn héqì.

*My father is very friendly.*

**Helpful tips:** 口 is slightly larger when written on the right.

8 strokes

和	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

## Lesson 4: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write out the pronunciation of the following phrases in *pinyin*. Then practice reciting the phrases, with careful attention paid to the measure in each phrase.

一个人 \_\_\_\_\_

两个人 \_\_\_\_\_

三个人 \_\_\_\_\_

四个人 \_\_\_\_\_

五个人 \_\_\_\_\_

六个人 \_\_\_\_\_

七个人 \_\_\_\_\_

八个人 \_\_\_\_\_

九个人 \_\_\_\_\_

十个人 \_\_\_\_\_

十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

二十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

三十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

四十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

五十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

六十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

七十个问题 \_\_\_\_\_

八十個問題 \_\_\_\_\_

九十個問題 \_\_\_\_\_

一百個問題 \_\_\_\_\_

十一口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十二口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十三口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十四口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十五口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十六口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十七口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十八口人 \_\_\_\_\_

十九口人 \_\_\_\_\_

二十口人 \_\_\_\_\_

## B. How Many?

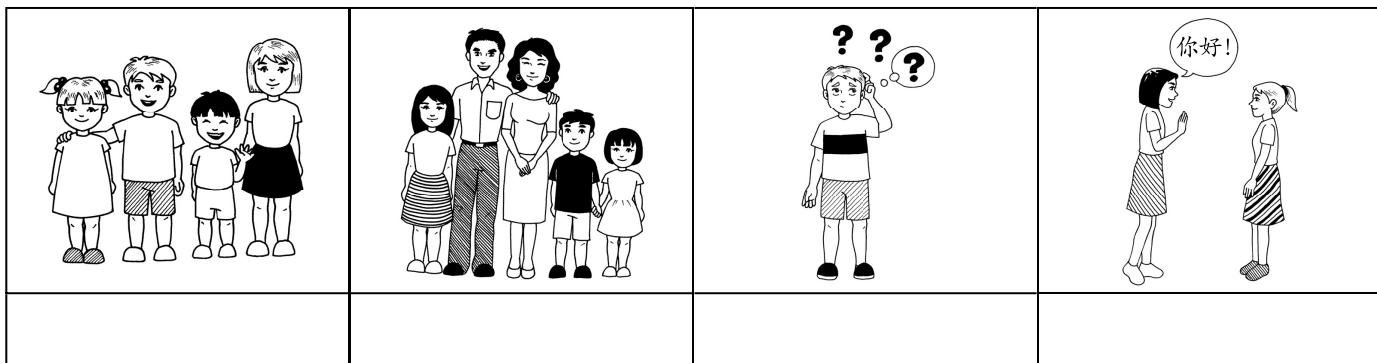
Please look at the following illustrations and then write in Chinese characters how many of the noun provided is depicted in each illustration. Please be aware of measure choice with each noun.

人

家人

问题

朋友



## C. Sentence Completion

Please complete the following sentences with appropriate nouns in Chinese characters. Each sentence begins with an amount that you have; you supply an appropriate noun for each.

我有一个\_\_\_\_\_

我有两个\_\_\_\_\_

我有三个\_\_\_\_\_

我有四个\_\_\_\_\_

我有五个\_\_\_\_\_

我有十个\_\_\_\_\_

我有五十个\_\_\_\_\_

我有九十九个\_\_\_\_\_

我有两百个\_\_\_\_\_

我有五百五十个\_\_\_\_\_

CHARACTER 45

有

yǒu

have

Radical: 月 # 103 “flesh/moon”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 有 yǒu have, has

我 有一 个 哥 哥。

Wǒ yǒu yí ge gēge.

*I have an older brother.*

4. 有意思 yǒu yìsī interesting

今 天 的 晚 会 很 有 意 思。

Jīntiān de wǎnhuì hěn yǒu yìsī.

*The performance tonight was enjoyable.*

2. 有名 yōumíng famous

这 个 演 员 很 有 名。

Zhè ge yǎnyuán hěn yōumíng.

*This actor is very famous.*

5. 有害 yǒuhài harmful

吸 烟 对 身 体 有 害。

Xīyān duì shēntǐ yǒuhài.

*Smoking is harmful to one's health.*

3. 有钱 yǒuqián rich

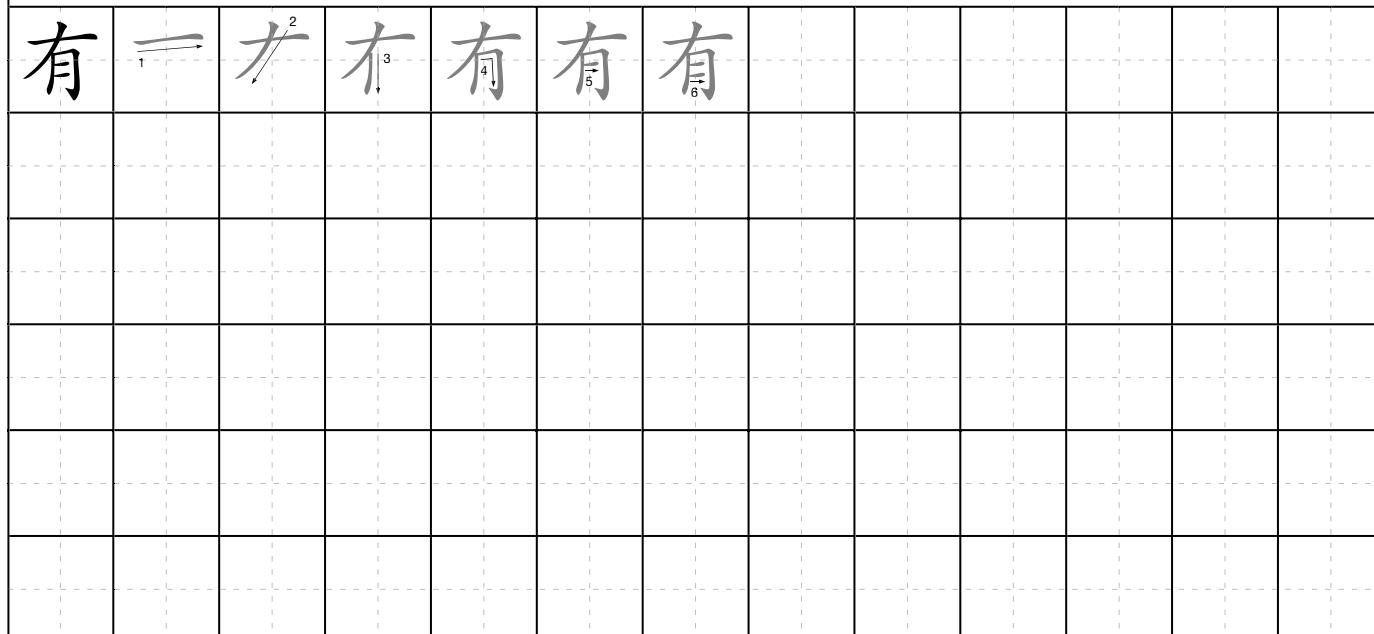
很 多 有 钱 人 住 在 这 里。

Hěnduō yǒuqián rén zhù zài zhèlǐ.

*Many rich people live here.*

Helpful tips: The stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes



méi

not have

**Radical:** 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 没 méi not have, did not

昨天 银行 没 开门。

Zuótān yínháng méi kāimén.

Banks were closed yesterday.

#### 2. 没有 méiyǒu not have

里面 没有 人。

Lǐmiàn méiyǒu rén.

There's no one inside.

#### 3. 没关系 méiguānxi it doesn't matter

他来不来都 没 关系。

Tā lái bu lái dōu méi guānxi.

It doesn't matter if he comes or not.

#### 4. 没意思 méiyìsi boring

这 本 书 没意思。

Zhè běn shū méiyìsi.

This book is boring.

#### 5. 没完没了 méiwán-méiliǎo endless

她 这么 没完没了 的 唠叨, 烦死

Tā zhème méiwán-méiliǎo de láodao, fánsī

人 了。

rén le.

Her endless chattering is really driving me up  
the wall.

**Helpful tips:** The third stroke lifts with no bend.

7 strokes


## CHARACTER 47

也

yě

also

**Radical:** 儿 # 5 “horizontal-bend-hook”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 也 yě also

我 妈妈 也是 老师。

Wǒ māma yě shì lǎoshī.

*My mother is also a teacher.*

#### 2. 也... 也... yě ... yě ...either ... or ...

他 也 不 抽烟，也 不 喝酒。

Tā yě bù chōuyān, yě bù héjiǔ.

*He neither smokes nor drinks.*

#### 3. 也许 yěxǔ perhaps

也许 我 不 该 告诉她。

Yěxǔ wǒ bù gāi gàosu tā.

*Perhaps I shouldn't have told her.*

#### 4. ... 也罢 ... 也罢 ... yěbà ... yěbà whether ... or

你去也罢，不去也罢，反正 是 一 样。

Nǐ qù yěba, bú qù yěba, fǎnzhèng shì yíyàng.

*It makes no difference whether you go or not.*

#### 5. 也好 yěhào may as well

你 说 明 一 下 也 好。

Nǐ shuōmíng yíxià yě hào.

*Maybe you'd better give an explanation.*

**Helpful tips:** The first stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

3 strokes

也												

CHARACTER 48

爸

bà

father

Radical: 父 # 94 “father”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 爸 bà father

我 爸 是 医 生。

Wǒ bà shì yīshēng.

*My father is a doctor.*

3. 后爸 hòubà stepfather

后 爸 也 叫 后 爹。

Hòubà yě jiào hòudiē.

*Another name for stepfather is hòudiē.*

2. 爸爸 bàba father

我 爸 爸 是 医 生。

Wǒ bàba shì yīshēng.

*My father is a doctor.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

8 strokes

爸	1	2	3	父	5	6	7	8				

A diagram showing the six strokes required to write the character "妈". The first stroke is a vertical line down from the top. The second stroke is a horizontal line from left to right. The third stroke is a vertical line down from the top. The fourth stroke is a horizontal line from left to right. The fifth stroke is a curved hook starting from the top right and curving down and to the left. The sixth stroke is a vertical line down from the top.

mā

mother

The traditional Chinese character for "mother", which consists of the radical 女 followed by the character 姅.

**Radical:** 女 # 65 “female”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 妈 mā mother

妈 最 疼 我。

Mā zuì téng wǒ.

*Mom loves me most.*

#### 2. 妈妈 māma mother

妈妈 常常 给我补衣服。

Māma chángcháng gěi wǒ bǔ yīfu.

*Mom often mends my clothes.*

#### 3. 后妈 hòumā stepmother

后妈 也 叫 后母。

Hòumā yě jiào hòumǔ.

*Another name for stepmother is hòumǔ.*

#### 4. 姨妈 yímā aunt (mother's married sister)

姨妈 是 妈妈 已婚的 姐姐 或 妹妹。

Yímā shì māma yǐhūn de jiějie huò mèimei.

*Yímā refers to a married maternal aunt.*

#### 5. 姑妈 gūmā aunt (father's married sister)

姑妈 是 爸爸 已婚的 姐姐 或 妹妹。

Gūmā shì bàba yǐhūn de jiějie huò mèimei.

*Gūmā refers to a married paternal aunt.*

**Helpful tips:** The fifth stroke ends with a hook.

**6 strokes**

妈	1	2	3	4	5	6						

## CHARACTER 50

哥

gē

older brother

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 哥 gē older brother

我哥去年结婚了。

Wǒ gē qùnián jiéhūn le.

*My older brother married last year.*

#### 2. 哥哥 gēge older brother

我有两个哥哥。

Wǒ yǒu liǎng ge gēge.

*I have two older brothers.*

#### 3. 大哥 dàgē eldest brother

今天是我大哥的生日。

Jìntiān shì wǒ dàgē de shēngrì.

*Today is my oldest brother's birthday.*

#### 4. 二哥 èrgē second oldest brother

二哥出国读书了。

Èrgē chūguó dùshū le.

*My second older brother has gone abroad to study.*

#### 5. 哥儿们 gērmen buddies

朋友之间分得太清就不够

Péngyou zhījiān fènde tài qīng jiù bùgòu

哥儿们了。

gērmen le.

*If friends become too calculating, then there's not much friendship between them.*

**Helpful tips:** The bottom vertical stroke ends with a hook.

**10 strokes**

哥	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

jiě

older sister

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 姐 jiě older sister

我姐快三十岁了。

Wǒ jiě kuài sānshí suì le.

My older sister is nearly thirty.

2. 姐姐 jiějie older sister

我姐姐比我大十岁。

Wǒ jiějie bǐ wǒ dà shí suì.

My older sister is 10 years older than me.

3. 小姐 xiǎojie Miss

王小姐今天休假。

Wáng xiǎojie jīntiān xiūjià.

Miss Wang is off work today.

4. 二姐 èrjiě second oldest sister

我二姐大学快毕业了。

Wǒ èrjiě dàxué kuài bìyè le.

My second oldest sister will soon graduate from university.

5. 姐夫 jiěfu older sister's husband, brother-in-law

我姐夫很照顾我。

Wǒ jiěfu hěn zhàogu wǒ.

My brother-in-law looks after me very well.

Helpful tips: The last horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes


dì

younger brother

Radical: '八' # 17 "eight"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 弟 dì younger brother

三弟 今年 刚 进 中学。

Sāndì jīnnián gāng jìn zhōngxué.

My third youngest brother has just started secondary school.

## 2. 弟弟 dìdi younger brother

你 有 没 有 弟 弟?

Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu dìdi?

Do you have a younger brother?

## 3. 弟兄 dìxiōng brothers

他 就 弟 兄 一 个。

Tā jiù dìxiōng yí ge.

He's the only son of the family.

## 4. 弟媳 dìxí wife of younger brother, sister-in-law

我 弟 媳 是 中国 人。

Wǒ dìxí shì Zhōngguórén.

My younger brother's wife is Chinese.

## 5. 徒弟 túdì disciple, follower

他 们 是 师 父 徒 弟 关 系。

Tāmen shì shifu túdì guānxi.

Theirs is a master-disciple relationship.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes


CHARACTER 53

妹

mèi

younger sister

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 妹 mèi younger sister

我 妹 还 很 小。

Wǒ mèi hái hěn xiǎo.

*My younger sister is still quite small.*

2. 三妹 sānmèi third youngest sister

我 三妹 在 中学 学习。

Wǒ sānmèi zài zhōngxué xuéxí.

*My third youngest sister is in high school.*

3. 小妹 xiǎomèi youngest sister

我 小妹 在 小学 学习。

Wǒ xiǎomei zài xiǎoxué xuéxí.

*My youngest sister is in primary school.*

4. 妹夫 mèifu younger sister's husband,

brother-in-law

我 妹夫 在 小学 教书。

Wǒ mèifu zài xiǎoxué jiāoshū.

*My younger sister's husband teaches in a primary school.*

5. 姐妹 jiěmèi sisters

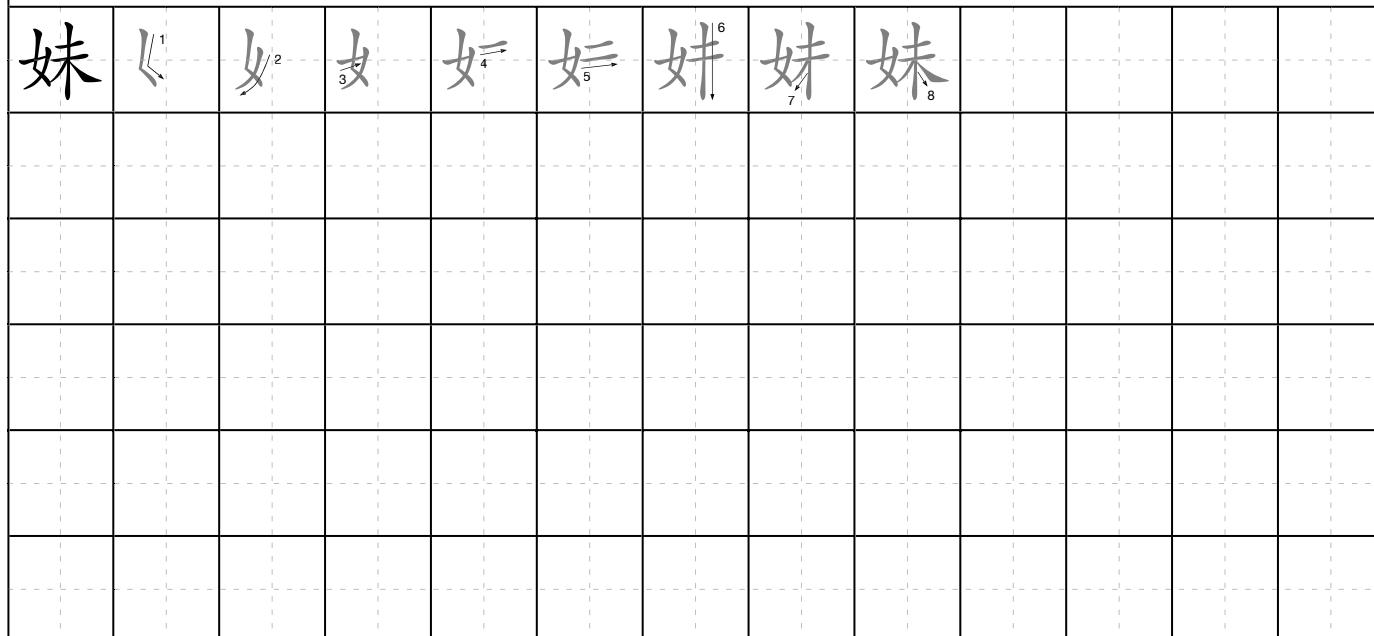
她 没有 姐妹, 只 有 一 个 哥 哥。

Tā méiyǒu jiěmèi, zhǐ yǒu yí ge gēge.

*She has no sisters, only an older brother.*

Helpful tips: The horizontal stroke on the right-hand side is longer than the one above.

8 strokes



几

jǐ

how many?

幾

Radical: 几 # 22 “how many”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 几 jǐ how many (for a small number)

几点了?

Jǐ diǎn le?

*What's the time?*

4. 几时 jǐshí what time

你们 几时走?

Nǐmen jǐshí zǒu?

*What time are you leaving?*

2. 几个 jǐ ge how many

你有几个 中国 朋友?

Nǐ yǒu jǐ ge Zhōngguó péngyou?

*How many Chinese friends do you have?*

5. 几分 jǐfēn somewhat

他说的有几分道理。

Tā shuō de yǒu jǐfēn dàoli.

*There's something in what he said.*

3. 几次 jǐ cì how many times

你去过 中国 几次?

Nǐ qùguo Zhōngguó jǐ cì?

*How many times have you been to China?*

**Helpful tips:** The character is closed at the top.

**2 strokes**

几	J <sup>1</sup>	J <sub>2</sub>												

suì

age in years

**Radical:** 山 # 53 “hill” or 夂 # 56 “sunset”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 岁 suì age in years

李老师 今年 五十七岁。

Lǐ lǎoshī jīnnián wǔshíqī suì.

Teacher Li is 57 years old.

#### 3. 年岁 niánsuì age

他是上了年岁的人。

Tā shì shàngle niánsuì de rén.

He is a person who is getting on in years.

#### 2. 岁数 suìshù age (used in question)

您今年多大岁数了?

Nín jīnnián duō dà suìshù le?

How old are you? [question directed at older people as a sign of respect]

#### 4. 岁月 suìyuè years

岁月不居。

Suìyuè bú jū.

Time and tide wait for no one.

**Helpful tips:** The dot is written last.

**6 strokes**

岁	1 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup> 山	山 <sup>3</sup> 4	岁 <sup>5</sup> 6	岁	岁						

## Lesson 5: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write the following questions written in Chinese characters in *pinyin*. Then construct an answer for each of the questions. For extra practice, ask the question aloud and then respond to the question with your answer.

1. 你有五个家人吗?

2. 你是不是我的好朋友?

3. 你有没有姐姐?

4. 你有多少个问题?

5. 你的爸爸几岁?

6. 你叫什么名字?

### B. Family Members

For each of the following family members, please write a sentence describing your family. Include numbers and measure words to accurately describe your family, including those family members that you do not have.

1. (家人) \_\_\_\_\_

2. (朋友) \_\_\_\_\_

3. (哥哥) \_\_\_\_\_

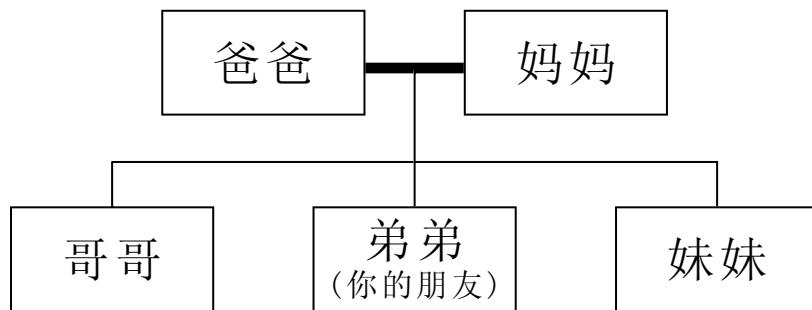
4. (姐姐) \_\_\_\_\_

5. (弟弟) \_\_\_\_\_

6. (妹妹) \_\_\_\_\_

### C. Paragraph Describing a Family

Please write a short paragraph describing the family of a friend as shown in the family tree below. Create and add additional information in order to create a complete description of the family. Both having given family members and not having other family members can be part of the paragraph.



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Section 1 Review (Lessons 1–5)

### A. Numbers and Sentence Construction

Please write each of the numbers given in Chinese characters. Then in the four sentence-length spaces below, select one of the numbers for each sentence and create a 有 sentence utilizing the number chosen.

2 \_\_\_\_\_

7 \_\_\_\_\_

14 \_\_\_\_\_

25 \_\_\_\_\_

63 \_\_\_\_\_

89 \_\_\_\_\_

105 \_\_\_\_\_

250 \_\_\_\_\_

580 \_\_\_\_\_

999 \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Grammatical Particles and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences with one grammatical particle from the list provided. Then translate your sentence into English, paying careful attention to the particular particle chosen.

吗      的      几      很      不      没

1. 对不起, 你姓王\_\_\_\_?

2. 你的妹妹\_\_\_\_岁?

3. 我的好朋友\_\_\_\_有两个弟弟。

4. 她的问题也\_\_\_\_好。

---

5. 请问：你\_\_\_\_家有多少人？

---

### C. Family Description

Please utilize the space provided to fully describe your family. This free writing exercise should demonstrate the range of expression possible about a known topic. Attempt to explore the topic with vocabulary and construction that show both an ability to speak on the topic with depth and the awareness of the cultural concerns that surround the topic.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你有几个家人？

他们姓什么？

你叫什么名字？

你的爸爸叫什么名字？

你的妈妈叫什么名字？

你们的名字一样吗？

你有哥哥，弟弟，姐姐，还是妹妹？

他们几岁？

他们做什么？

你喜欢你的家人吗？

**在**

zài

at

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 在 zài at

你 住 在 哪 里 ?

Nǐ zhù zài nǎlǐ?

Where do you live?

#### 2. 在家 zài jiā at home

我 今 天 晚 上 不 在 家。

Wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng bù zài jiā.

I won't be home tonight.

#### 3. 在内 zài nèi included

连 我 在 内 一 共 是 八 个 人。

Lián wǒ zài nèi yígòng shì bā ge rén.

Including me, there are altogether eight people.

#### 4. 在外 zài wài excluded

这 是 饭 钱 , 服 务 费 在 外。

Zhè shì fànqián, fúwùfèi zài wài.

That's the price of the meal exclusive of service charge.

#### 5. 实在 shízài really

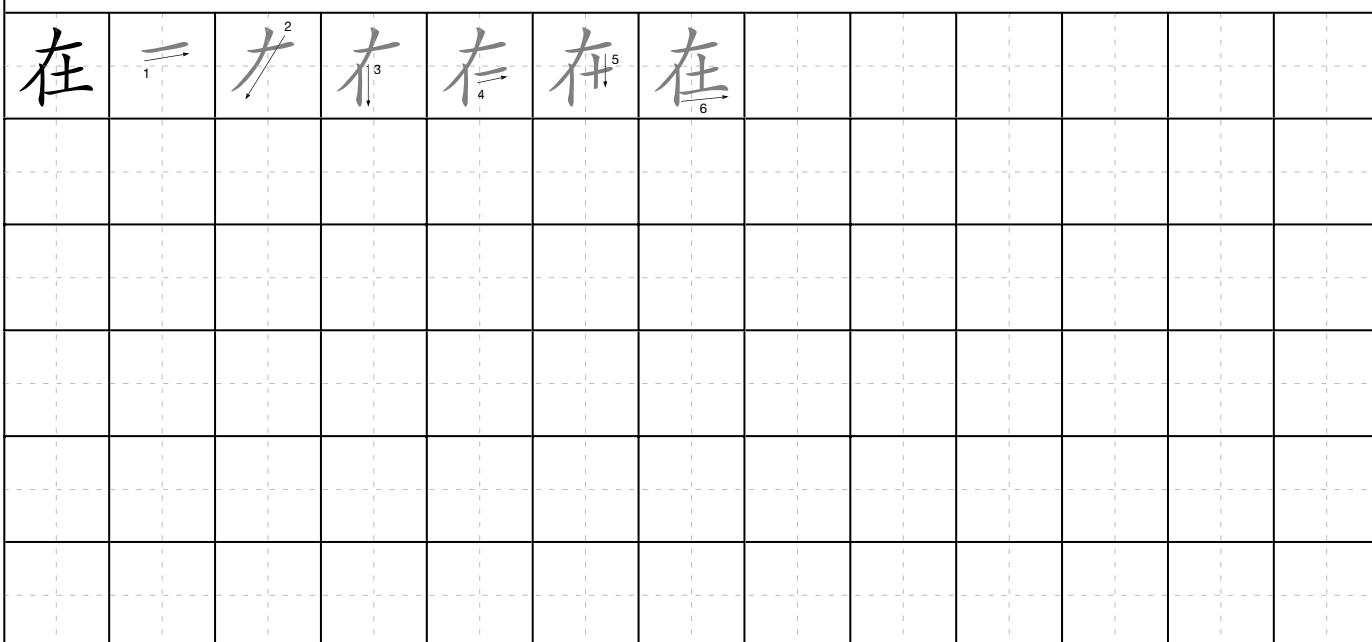
我 实 在 不 知 道。

Wǒ shízài bù zhīdao.

I really don't know.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is slightly longer.

6 strokes



CHARACTER 57

哪

nǎ

which

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 哪 nǎ which one?

你 喜欢 哪个 玩具?

Nǐ xǐhuān nǎ ge wánjù?

Which toy would you like?

4. 哪些 nǎxiē which ones?

你 去过 北京 哪些 地方?

Nǐ qùguo Běijīng nǎxiē dìfang?

Where have you been to in Beijing?

2. 哪儿 nǎr where?

你 上 哪儿去?

Nǐ shàng nǎr qù?

Where are you going?

5. 哪国人 nǎguórén which nationality?

你是 哪国人?

Nǐ shì nǎguórén?

What nationality are you?

3. 哪里 nǎlǐ where?

你 上 哪里去?

Nǐ shàng nǎlǐ qù?

Where are you going?

**Helpful tips:** The eighth stroke is written like the figure 3.

9 strokes



儿

ér

son

兒

Radical: 儿 # 21 “son”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 儿 ér suffix (transcribed as r)

你去哪儿?

Nǐ qù nǎr?

Where are you going?

#### 4. 儿歌 érgē children's song

今天我学了一首儿歌。

Jīntiān wǒ xuéle yì shǒu érgē.

I learned a nursery rhyme today.

#### 2. 儿子 érzi son

我的大儿子今年二十六岁了。

Wǒde dà érzi jīnnián èrshíliù suì le.

My eldest son is 26 this year.

#### 5. 儿童 értóng children

这是儿童医院。

Zhè shì értóng yīyuàn.

This is a children's hospital.

#### 3. 儿女 érnǚ sons and daughters

我的儿女都长大成人了。

Wǒde érnǚ dōu zhǎngdà chéngrén le.

My children have all grown up.

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 儿 and 几.

**2 strokes**

儿	几 <sup>1</sup>	儿 <sup>2</sup>												

里

lǐ

inside

裡 / 裏

**Radical:** 里 # 163 “inside”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 里 lǐ inside

家里没 人。

Jiālǐ méi rén.

*There is no one home.*

#### 4. 里边 lǐbian inside

这个 箱子 里边 有 什么?

Zhè ge xiāngzi lǐbiān yǒu shénme?

*What's inside this box?*

#### 2. 哪里 nǎlǐ where?

你 上 哪里去?

Nǐ shàng nǎlǐ qù?

*Where are you going?*

#### 5. 里头 lǐtóu inside

这个 箱子 里头 有 什么?

Zhè ge xiāngzi lǐtóu yǒu shénme?

*What's inside this box?*

#### 3. 这里 zhèlǐ here

我们 这里的 东西 很 便宜。

Wǒmen zhèlǐ de dōngxi hěn piànyi.

*Our merchandise is inexpensive.*

**Helpful tips:** The bottom horizontal stroke is slightly longer.

7 strokes

里	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

CHARACTER 60

老

**lǎo**

old

Radical: 老 # 136 “old”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 老 lǎo old

他老了, 走路走不快了。

Tā lǎo le, zǒulù zǒu bú kuài le.

*He's getting old, he can no longer walk fast.*

4. 老外 lǎowài foreigner

很多老外说汉语都说得很好。

Hěnduō lǎowài shuō Hánnyǔ dōu shuōde hěn hǎo.

*Many foreigners can speak Mandarin very well.*

2. 老大 lǎodà oldest sibling

我家三兄弟, 我是老大。

Wǒ jiā sān xiōngdì, wǒ shì lǎodà.

*Of the three brothers in my family, I'm the eldest.*

5. 老实 lǎoshi frank, honest

老实说, 我不赞成这个意见。

Lǎoshi shuō, wǒ bú zànchéng zhé ge yìjiàn.

*Frankly speaking, I don't like the idea at all.*

3. 老婆 lǎopo wife

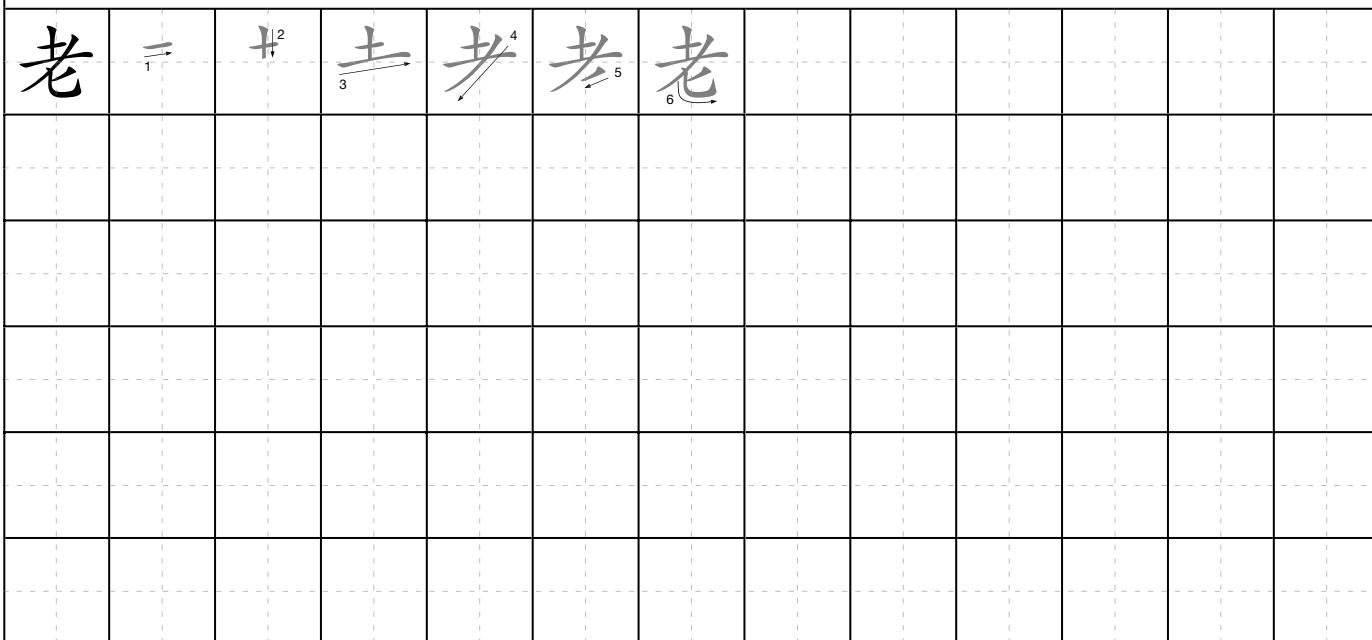
他 说 他老婆 不会 做饭。

Tā shuō tā lǎopo bù huì zuòfàn.

*He says his wife can't cook.*

Helpful tips: The next-to-last stroke is a downward left stroke.

6 strokes



guó

country

**Radical:** □ # 51 “4-sided frame”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 国 guó nation

《一国两制》这个政策是  
“Yī guó liǎng zhì” zhè ge zhèngcè shì  
邓小平提出的。

Déng Xiǎopíng tíchū de.

*It was Deng Xiaoping who proposed the policy of  
“One country, two systems.”*

#### 2. 国家 guójiā nation

美国是民主国家。

Měiguó shì míngzhǔ guójiā.

*The United States is a democratic country.*

#### 3. 德国 Déguó Germany

德国在欧洲。

Déguó zài Óuzhōu.

*Germany is in Europe.*

#### 4. 国庆 guóqìng National Day

十月一号是中国国庆节。

Shíyuè-yīhào shì Zhōngguó Guóqìngjié.

*October 1st is Chinese National Day.*

#### 5. 国际 guójì international

中国的国际地位提高了。

Zhōngguó de guójì dìwèi tígāo le.

*China's international status has improved.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke seals the enclosure.

8 strokes

国			同	同	用	国	国	国				

CHARACTER 62

**zhōng**

middle

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 中 zhōng middle

我 穿 中 号 的。

Wǒ chuān zhōng hào de.

*I wear medium size.*

2. 中级 zhōngjí intermediate level

这 是 中 级 课 程。

Zhè shì zhōngjí kèchéng.

*This is an intermediate course.*

3. 中国 Zhōngguó China

中 国 是 世 界 第 三 大 国。

Zhōngguó shì shìjiè dìsān dàguó.

*China is the world's third largest country.*

4. 中文 Zhōngwén Chinese language

我 看 不 懂 中 文 报。

Wǒ kànbusdǒng Zhōngwén bào.

*I can't read Chinese newspapers.*

5. 中餐 Zhōngcān Chinese food

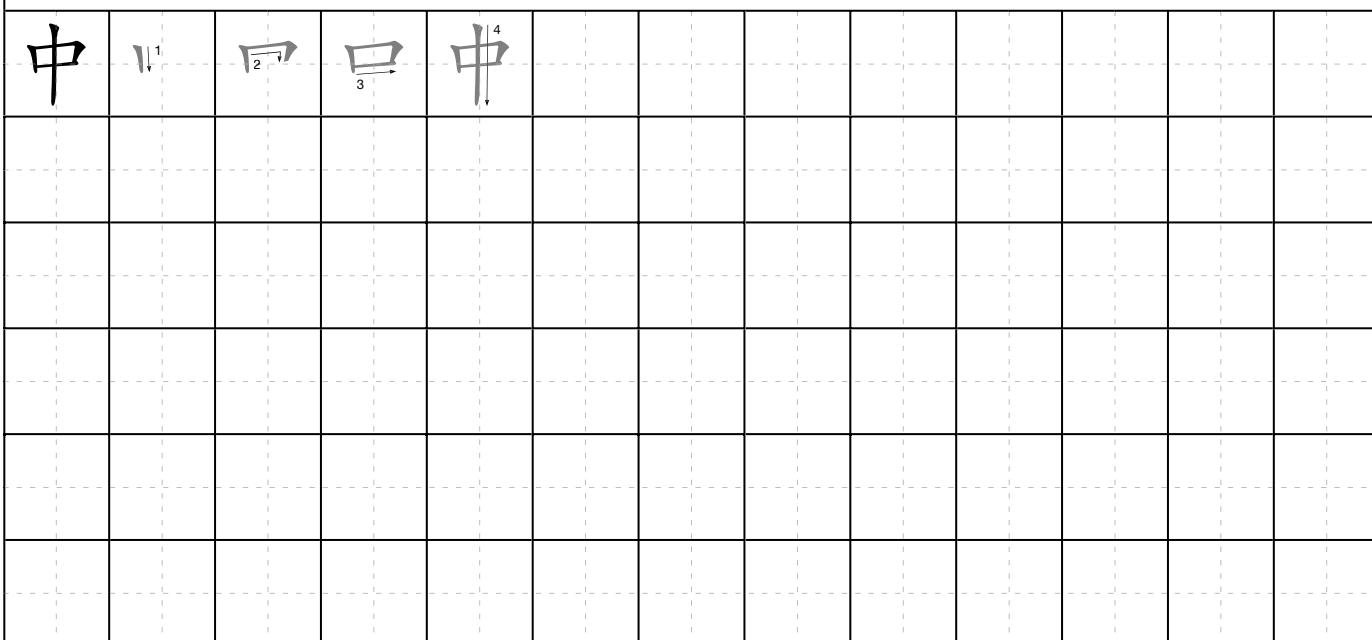
我 爸 爸 喜 欢 吃 中 餐。

Wǒ bàba xǐhuan chī Zhōngcān.

*My father loves Chinese food.*

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke is in the middle of the rectangle.

4 strokes



CHARACTER 63

měi

beautiful

Radical: 羊 # 133 “sheep” or 大 # 43 “big”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 美 měi good, satisfactory

这里的 东西 物美 价廉。

Zhèlǐ de dōngxi wùměi-jíalián.

*The things here are good and inexpensive.*

2. 美丽 měilì beautiful

这里的 风景 很 美丽。

Zhèlǐ de fēngjǐng hěn měilì.

*The scenery here is beautiful.*

3. 美好 měihǎo fine, happy

我的 童年 是一个 美好 的回忆。

Wǒde tóngnián shì yí ge měihǎo de huíyì.

*I have good memories of my childhood.*

4. 美化 měihuà beautify

我们 应该 尽 可能 美化 环境。

Wǒmen yīnggāi jìn kěnéngr měihuà huánjìng.

*We should try our best to beautify the environment.*

5. 美国 Měiguó USA

美国 在 北 美洲。

Měiguó zài Běi Měizhōu.

*The United States is in North America.*

Helpful tips: The last two strokes taper off.

9 strokes



yīng

hero

Radical: 艹 # 42 “grass”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 英 yīng hero

学校 开了一个 群英会 庆祝  
 Xuéxiào kāile yí ge qún yīnghuì qìngzhù  
 运动会 的 结束。  
 yùndònghuì de jiéshù.

*The school organized a celebration for the participants at the end of the sports meet.*

## 2. 英俊 yīngjùn handsome

这个 小伙子 长得 很 英俊。  
 Zhè ge xiǎohuǒzi zhǎngde hěn yīngjùn.  
 This young lad is quite handsome.

## 3. 英国 Yīngguó England

每年 去 英国 的 人 很多。  
 Měinián qù Yīngguó de rén hěnduō.  
 Many people travel to the UK every year.

## 4. 英语 Yīngyǔ English language

中国 有 很多 人 学 英语。  
 Zhōngguó yǒu hěnduō rén xué Yīngyǔ.  
 Many people in China study English.

## 5. 英里 yīnglǐ mile

美国 还 用 英里, 不用 公里。  
 Měiguó hái yòng yīnglǐ, bùyòng gōnglǐ.  
 The United States still uses miles, not kilometers.

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke crosses the fifth stroke.

8 strokes

英	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

谁

shuí/shéi

who

誰

Radical: 言 # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 谁 shuí/shéi who

有 谁 能 帮助 我 就 好 了!

Yǒu shuí/shéi néng bāngzhù wǒ jiù hǎo le!

If only someone could help me!

#### 2. 谁的 shuí/shéi de whose

这 是 谁 的 中文 课 本?

Zhè shì shuí/shéi de Zhōngwén kèběn?

Whose Chinese textbook is this?

#### 3. 谁知道 shuí/shéi zhīdao no one knows

我 本 是 跟 她 开 玩 笑，谁 知 道 她

Wǒ běn shì gēn tā kāi wánxiào, shéi zhīdao tā

生 气 了。

shēngqì le.

*I was only joking with her, I didn't expect her  
to get angry.*

**Helpful tips:** There is equal spacing between the horizontal lines.

**10 strokes**

谁	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

## Lesson 6: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write the following questions written in Chinese characters in *pinyin*. Then construct an answer for each of the questions. If possible, ask the question aloud and then respond to the question with your answer.

1. 你在什么国家?

---

2. 你的好朋友在什么国家?

---

3. 你的老家在什么国家?

---

4. 什么人在美国?

---

5. 什么人在中国?

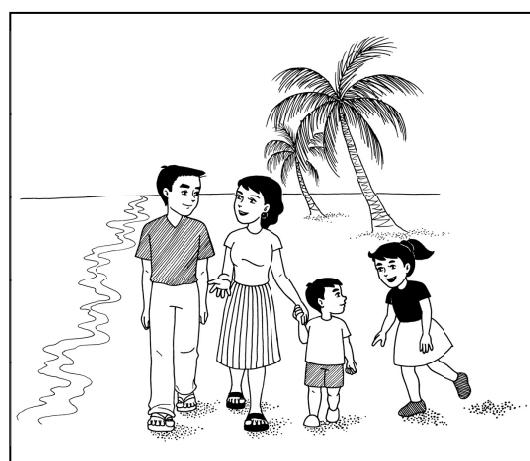
---

6. 什么人在英国?

---

### B. Hometown Description

Please refer to the illustration to help construct answers to the following questions. Please answer the questions completely in Chinese characters introducing detail as appropriate.



你朋友的老家:

1. 你朋友的老家在哪儿?

---

2. 你的朋友跟谁在她的老家?

---

3. 你也在她的老家吗?

---

4. 你的老家在哪儿?

---

5. 你老家的国家人口很多吗?

---

### C. Different Countries

Please describe with some specific detail the similarities and differences between the following backgrounds. If possible, demonstrate awareness both of patterns and general observations along with exceptions to those general observations.

美国人, 中国人, 跟英国人有什么一样? 也有什么不一样?

(Possible topics: 名字, 姓, 家人, 人口, 等等。)

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

nín

you (polite)

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 您 nín you (polite)

您 贵姓?

**Nín guìxìng?**

May I ask your name (surname)?

## 3. 您早 Nín zǎo! Good morning!

老师, 您 早!

**Lǎoshī, nín zǎo!**

Good morning, sir/madam (teacher)!

## 2. 您好 Nín hǎo! How are you!

老师, 您 好!

**Lǎoshī, nín hǎo!**

How are you, sir/madam (teacher)?

Helpful tips: Note the position of the three dots in 心.

11 strokes

您											

huān

happy

**Radical:** 欠 # 104 “owe” or 又 # 24 “again”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 欢 huān joyous

大家 欢天喜地地 过 圣诞节。

Dàjiā huāntīān-xǐdì de guò Shèngdànjié.

*Everyone was having a very happy Christmas.*

#### 2. 欢喜 huānxǐ joyful

一家人 欢欢喜喜 地过 春节。

Yì jiā rén huānhuānxǐ de guò Chūnjié.

*The whole family spent a joyful Chinese New Year.*

#### 3. 欢聚 huānjù happy reunion

难得 有机会跟 老朋友 欢聚。

Nánde yǒu jīhuì gēn lǎopéngyou huānjù.

*Old friends don't often get the chance to meet.*

#### 4. 欢乐 huānlè happy

国庆 的时候，北京 一片 欢乐 的

Guóqìng de shíhou, Běijīng yí piàn huānlè de

景象。

jǐngxiàng.

*On National Day, Beijing is a scene of great joy.*

#### 5. 欢迎 huānyíng welcome

欢迎 你到 北京 来。

Huānyíng nǐ dào Běijīng lái.

*Welcome to Beijing.*

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 久 and 欠.

6 strokes


yíng

to welcome, to greet

Radical: 辵 # 38 “movement”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 欢迎 huānyíng welcome

欢迎 欢迎 到 我们 的 家!

Huānyíng huānyíng dào wǒmen de jiā!

Welcome to our home!

## 2. 迎新 yíngxīn to celebrate the new year

每年 我 跟 我 的 家 人 喜 欢 送 旧  
Měinián wǒ gēn wǒ de jiārén xǐhuān sòngjiù  
迎 新。yíngxīn.  
Every year my family and I enjoy ringing in the  
new year.

## 3. 迎宾 yíngbīn to host, to welcome guests

每 个 星 期 天 我 的 父 母 要 迎 宾。

Měige Xīngqītiān wǒ de fùmǔ yào yíngbīn.

Every Sunday my mother and father want to  
host guests.

## 4. 迎接 yíngjiē to meet, to greet

在 马 路 上 迎 接 客 人 的 习 惯 是 好  
Zài mǎlù shàng yíngjiē kèrén de xíguàn shì hǎo  
客 气。kèqi.  
Meeting guests when they arrive while they are still  
at the road is very respectful.

Helpful tips: The middle vertical stroke is longer.

7 strokes


duì

opposite; correct

**Radical:** 又 # 24 “again” or 寸 # 46 “inch”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 对 duì correct

这 件 事 你 做 得 很 对。

Zhe jiàn shì nǐ zuòde hěn duì.

You did the right thing.

#### 4. 对手 duìshǒu opponent

他 不 是 你 的 对 手。

Tā búshì nǐ de duìshǒu.

He's no match for you.

#### 2. 对面 duìmiàn opposite

他 家 就 在 我 家 对 面。

Tā jiā jiù zài wǒ jiā duìmiàn.

His house is opposite mine.

#### 5. 对于 duìyú with regard to, about

对 于 他 的 工 作 我 没 有 什 么 意 见。

Duìyú tā de gōngzuò wǒ méiyǒu shénme yìjiàn.

Regarding his work, I have no complaints.

#### 3. 对不起 duìbuqǐ I'm sorry

对 不 起, 给 你 添 麻 烦 了。

Duìbuqǐ, gěi nǐ tiān máfan le.

Sorry to have given you so much trouble.

**Helpful tips:** End the second stroke firmly.

5 strokes


CHARACTER 70

起

qǐ

rise

Radical: 走 # 156 “walk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 起 qǐ get out of bed

早睡 早起 对 身体 好。

Zǎo-shuì zǎo-qǐ duì shēntǐ hǎo.

*Early to bed and early to rise is good for the health.*

2. 起床 qǐchuáng get out of bed

今天 我 六点半 起床。

Jīntiān wǒ liùdiǎnbàn qǐchuáng.

*I got up at 6:30 today.*

3. 起动 qǐdòng start

汽车 起动, 请 抓好 扶手。

Qìchē qǐdòng, qǐng zhuāhǎo fúshǒu.

*The bus is starting, please hold on to the handrail.*

4. 起码 qǐmǎ at least

这个 工作 起码要 三 个 月 才 能

Zhè ge gōngzuò qǐmǎ yào sān ge yuè cái néng

完 成。

wánchéng.

*This job will take at least three months.*

5. 一起 yìqǐ together

跟 我 一 起 去 看 电 影 吧。

Gēn wǒ yìqǐ qù kàn diànyǐng ba.

*Let's see a movie together.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

10 strokes

起	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

謝

xiè

thank

謝

Radical: 言 # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 谢 xiè thank

不用 谢。  
Búyòng xiè.

*Don't mention it. (literally, no need to thank)*

#### 4. 感谢 gǎnxiè thank

非常 感谢。  
Fēicháng gǎnxiè.

*Many thanks.*

#### 2. 谢谢 xièxie thanks

谢谢 你。  
Xièxie nǐ.

*Thank you.*

#### 5. 谢天谢地 xiètiān-xièdì thank heavens (literally, thank heaven and earth)

谢天谢地，没发生事故。  
Xiètiān-xièdì, méi fāshēng shìgù.

*Thank goodness, there was no accident.*

#### 3. 多谢 duōxiè many thanks

多谢，再见！  
Duōxiè, zàijiàn!

*Thanks a lot, goodbye!*

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke is downward-left.

12 strokes



kè

guest

Radical: # 34 "roof"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 客 kè guest

家里来客了。

Jiālǐ lái kè le.

We have a guest.

## 4. 客套话 kètāohuà polite expressions

“劳驾”是客套话。

“Láojià” shì kètāohuà.

The phrase “Excuse me” is a polite expression.

## 2. 客观 kèguān objective

她看问题比较客观。

Tā kàn wèntí bǐjiào kèguān.

She looks at problems objectively.

## 5. 顾客 gùkè customer

顾客至上。

Gùkè zhìshàng.

The customer is always right.

## 3. 客气 kèqì polite

他对人很客气。

Tā duì rén hěn kèqì.

He is very polite.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 客 and 容.

9 strokes

客	1 ↘	2 ↗	3 ↛	4 ↙	5 ↖	6 ↗	7 ↙	8 ↘	9 ↛			

qì

air, gas

Radical: 气 #98 “air”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 气 qì air

自行车 前带 没 气了。

Zìxíngchē qián dài méi qì le.

The front tire of the bike is flat.

## 4. 气色 qìsè complexion

她气色不好，脸上 没 什么 血色。

Tā qìsè bù hǎo, liǎnshàng méi shénme xuèsè.

She's very pale, there isn't much color in her face.

## 2. 气候 qìhòu climate

他不 适应 北京 的 气候。

Tā bù shìyìng Běijīng de qìhòu.

He's not used to the climate in Beijing.

## 5. 气力 qìlì strength

学 外国语 要用 很大的气力才

Xué wàiguóyǔ yào yòng hěndà de qìlì cái

能 学好。

néng xuéhào.

It takes a lot of effort to learn a foreign language well.

## 3. 气味 qìwèi smell

这 是 什 么 气味？

Zhè shì shénme qìwèi?

What kind of smell is this?

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes


màn

slow

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 慢 màn slow

我的 表 慢 一 分 钟。

Wǒde biǎo màn yī fēnzhōng.

My watch is one minute slow.

## 2. 慢镜头 mànjàngtóu slow motion

我 可 以 看 慢 镜 头 吗 ?

Wǒ kěyǐ kàn mànjàngtóu ma?

Can I see it in slow motion?

## 3. 慢慢 màn mǎn slowly

别 急, 慢 慢 来。

Bié jí, màn mǎn lái.

Calm down. Easy does it.

## 4. 慢腾腾 màntēngtēng at a leisurely pace

你 这 么 慢 腾 腾 的, 什 么 时 候

Nǐ zhème màn tēngtēng de, shénme shíhou

能 做 完 ?

néng zuòwán ?

How will you ever finish the job at this pace?

## 5. 慢条斯理 māntiáo-sīlǐ unhurriedly

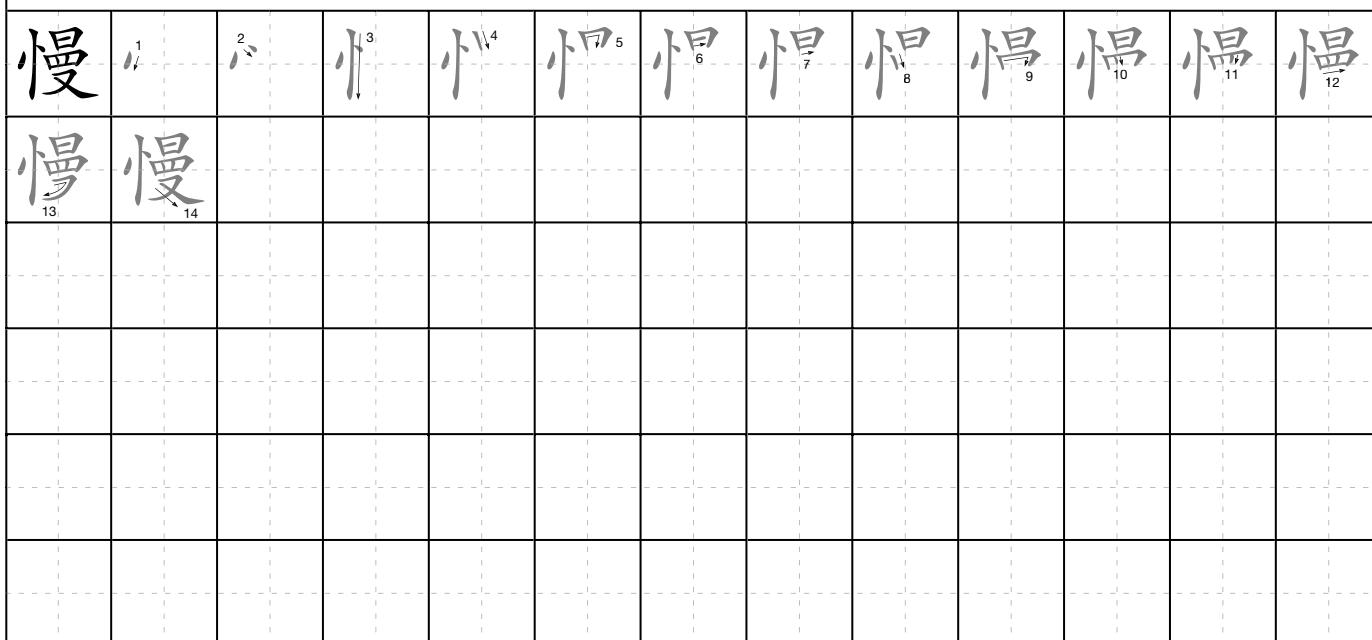
他 说 话 做 事 总 是 慢 条 斯 理 的。

Tā shuōhuà zuòshì zǒngshì māntiáo-sīlǐ de.

He always speaks slowly and acts unhurriedly.

Helpful tips: The top part of 曼 is squarish; the middle section is rectangular.

14 strokes



CHARACTER 75

走

zǒu

walk

Radical: 走 # 156 “walk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 走 zǒu walk

一直 往 前 走。

Yìzhí wǎng qián zǒu.

Go straight ahead.

2. 走路 zǒulù go on foot

你们 是 坐车 去 还是 走路去?

Nǐmen shì zuòchē qù háishi zǒulù qù?

Will you go there by bus or on foot?

3. 走运 zǒuyùn be in luck

祝 你 走运!

Zhù nǐ zǒuyùn!

Good luck!

4. 走失 zǒushī wander away

我们 一起出去 的, 半路 上 她 走失了。

Wǒmen yìqǐ chūqu de, bànlù shàng tā zǒushī le.

We went out together and she got lost on the way.

5. 走动 zǒudòng stretch one's legs

坐了一 整天 了, 出去 走动

Zuòle yì zhěngtiān le, chūqu zǒudòng

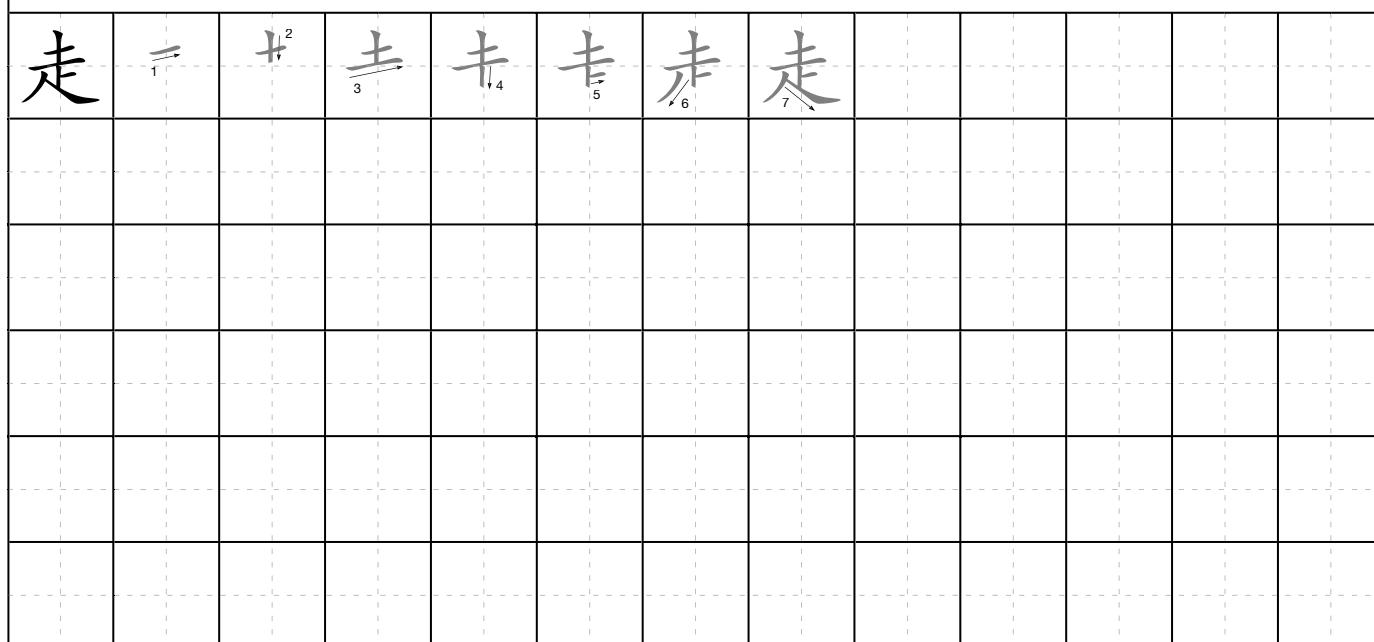
走动 吧。

zǒudòng ba.

We've been sitting all day long. Let's go out and stretch our legs.

**Helpful tips:** The second horizontal stroke is longer.

7 strokes



## Lesson 7: Review Activities

### A. Response and *Pinyin*

Please respond appropriately to each of the following phrases in Chinese characters. Then, next to your response, utilize *pinyin* to write the sounds of your response. For extra practice, say each aloud.

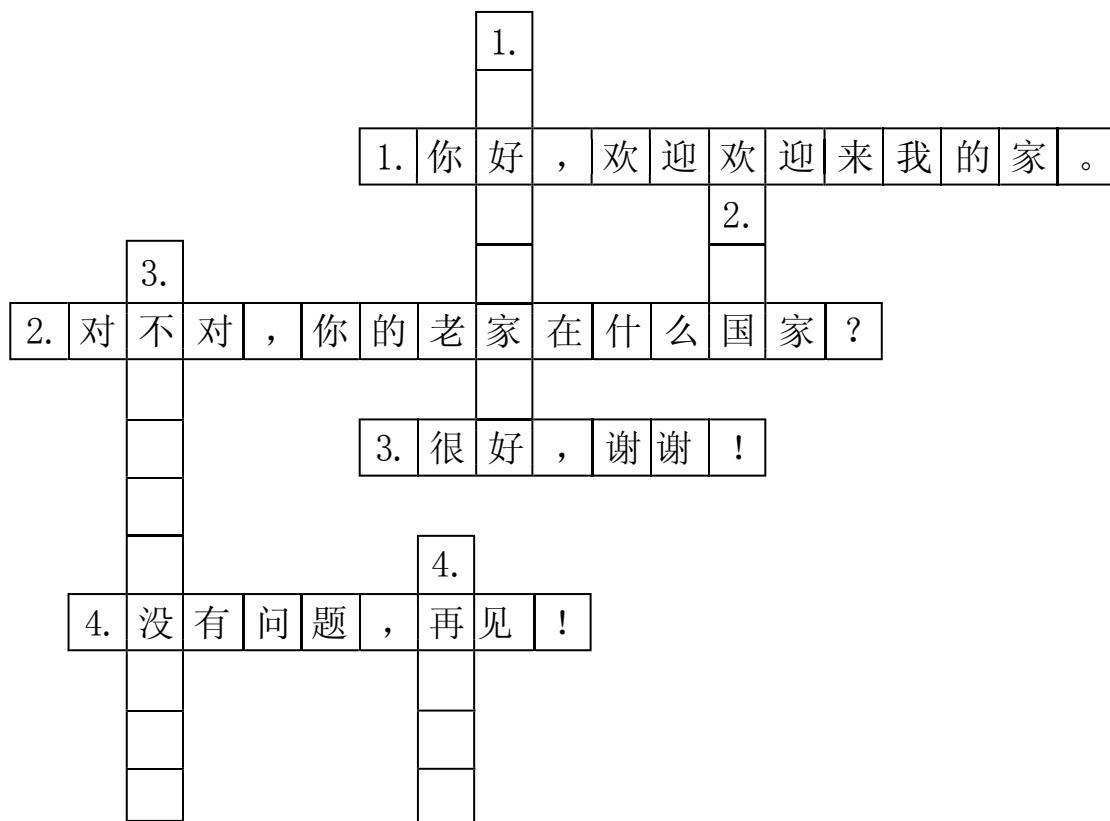
你好 (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ 谢谢 (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

欢迎 (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ 慢走 (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

你好吗 (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Politeness Crossword

Please complete the following crossword by responding the statement or question given in the entry across. For example, the response to 1 **across** is written in 1 **down**. Altogether, the entries combine to form one conversation. Please pay attention to appropriate polite responses. Also, only characters (not punctuation) are counted in the down entries.



### C. New Friend

Please imagine a conversation with a person you just met. Create 5 questions that you would want to ask someone in order to get to know them better. Please pay attention to politeness as an aspect of the conversation and how different questions can lead to other possibilities in a conversation. There are examples of question possibilities in the answer key.

1. 对不起, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. \_\_\_\_\_?
3. \_\_\_\_\_?
4. \_\_\_\_\_?
5. \_\_\_\_\_?

fù

father

Radical: 父 # 94 “father”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 父 fù father

以前 在 中国， 长兄 当 父。

Yǐqián zài Zhōngguó, zhǎngxiōng dāng fù.

Formerly in China, the oldest brother assumed the authority of the father.

## 2. 父亲 fùqin father

我 父亲 对 中国 很 有 兴趣。

Wǒ fùqin duì Zhōngguó hěn yǒu xìngqù.

My father is very interested in China.

## 3. 父母 fùmǔ parents

下 个 月 我 父母 要 去 旅 行。

Xià ge yuè wǒ fùmǔ yào qù lǚxíng.

Next month my parents are going on a trip.

## 4. 祖父 zǔfù paternal grandfather

他 的 祖父 去 世 了。

Tā de zǔfù qùshì le.

His paternal grandfather has passed away.

## 5. 继父 jǐfù stepfather

他 的 继父 对 他 不 错。

Tā de jǐfù duì tā búcuò.

His stepfather is quite nice to him.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

4 strokes


CHARACTER 77

母

mǔ

mother

**Radical:** 母 # 108 “mother”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 母 mǔ female (animal)

你的狗 是 公 的 还是 母的?

Nǐde gǒu shì gōng de háishi mǔ de?

Is your dog male or female?

2. 母亲 mǔqin mother

我 母亲 做 的 饭 菜 最 好 吃。

Wǒ mǔqin zuò de fāncài zuì hǎochī.

My mother cooks the best meals.

3. 父母 fùmǔ parents

下 个 月 我 父 母 要 去 旅 行。

Xià ge yuè wǒ fùmǔ yào qù lǚxíng.

Next month my parents are going on a trip.

4. 母语 mǔyǔ mother tongue

英 语 是 我 的 母 语。

Yīngyǔ shì wǒde mǔyǔ.

English is my mother tongue.

5. 外祖母 wàizǔmǔ maternal grandmother

他 的 外 祖 母 每 天 打 太 极 拳。

Tāde wàizǔmǔ měitiān dǎ tàijíquán.

His grandmother practices tai chi every day.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

5 strokes

母	𠂔 <sup>1</sup>	母 <sup>2</sup>	母 <sup>3</sup>	母 <sup>4</sup>	母 <sup>5</sup>								

亲  
qīn  
kin

親

Radical: 立 # 111 “erect”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 亲 qīn close, intimate

我 和 姐姐 最 亲。

Wǒ hé jiějie zuì qīn.

*I'm very close to my older sister.*

#### 4. 母亲 mǔqīn mother

我 母亲 做 的 饭 菜 最 好 吃。

Wǒ mǔqīn zuò de fàn cài zuì hǎochī.

*My mother cooks the best meals.*

#### 2. 亲人 qīnrén kin

你 在 中国 有 没 有 亲 人?

Nǐ zài Zhōngguó yǒu méiyǒu qīnrén?

*Do you have any relatives in China?*

#### 5. 亲戚 qīnqi relatives

我 们 两 家 是 亲 戚。

Wǒmen liǎng jiā shì qīnqi.

*Our two families are related.*

#### 3. 父亲 fùqīn father

我 父 亲 对 中 国 很 有 兴 趣。

Wǒ fùqīn duì Zhōngguó hěn yǒu xìngqù.

*My father is very interested in China.*

Helpful tips: The middle horizontal stroke is the longest.

9 strokes

亲	1 ↗	2 →	3 ↘	4 ↗	5 →	6 →	7 ↘	8 ↗	9 ↗			

**做**

zuò

do

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 做 zuò do, make

这 是 你 自 己 做 的 吗 ?

Zhè shì nǐ zìjǐ zuò de ma?

Did you do/make this yourself?

#### 4. 做生意 zuò shēngyì do business

我 爸 爸 做 生 意 的。

Wǒ bàba zuò shēngyì de.

My father is a businessman.

#### 2. 做菜 zuòcài cook

她 丈 夫 很 会 做 菜。

Tā zhàngfu hěn huì zuòcài.

Her husband is very good at cooking.

#### 5. 做梦 zuòmèng dream

昨 晚 我 做 了 一 个 可 怕 的 梦。

Zuótāo wǒ zuòle yí ge kǒpà de mèng.

I had a terrible dream last night.

#### 3. 做事 zuòshì work

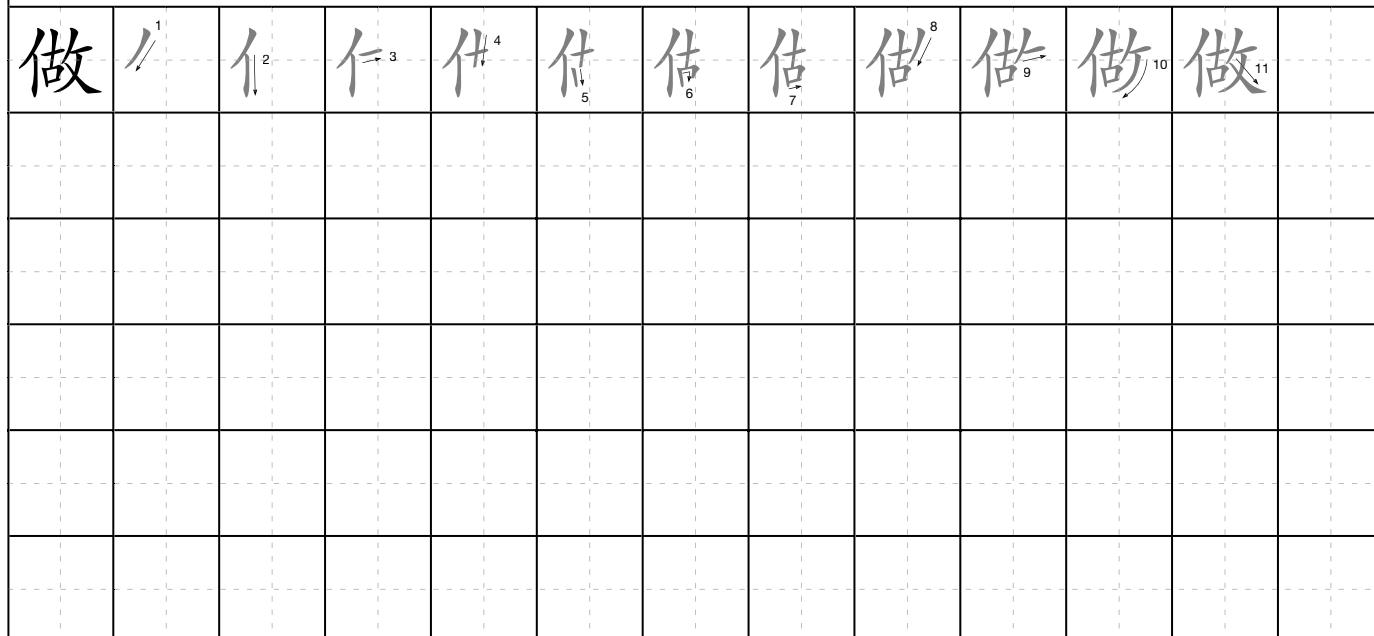
他 做 事 做 得 很 认 真。

Tā zuòshì zuòde hěn rènzhēn.

He does his work conscientiously.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

11 strokes



CHARACTER 80

工

gōng

work

Radical: 工 # 39 “work”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 工 gōng work

假期的时候，他去打工 挣 零花钱。

Jiàqī de shíhou, tā qù dǎgōng zhèng línghuāqián.

*During the holidays, he does menial work to earn some pocket money.*

2. 工作 gōngzuò work

你做 什么 工作？

Nǐ zuò shénme gōngzuò?

*What work do you do?*

3. 工资 gōngzī wage or salary

一个月的工资有多少？

Yí ge yuè de gōngzī yǒu duōshao?

*What's the monthly wage?*

4. 工业 gōngyè industry

这里工业 污染 很 严重。

Zhèlǐ gōngyè wūrǎn hěn yánzhòng.

*Industrial pollution is quite serious here.*

5. 工厂 gōngchǎng factory

这家 工厂 生产 运动鞋。

Zhè jiā gōngchǎng shēngchǎn yùndòngxié.

*This factory manufactures sport shoes.*

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is slightly longer.

3 strokes

工	一 1	フ 2	工 3									

CHARACTER 81

作

zuò

do, make

**Radical:** 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 作 zuò work

这本小说是她的成名之作。

Zhè běn xiǎoshuō shì tāde chéngmíng zhī zuò.

*This novel is the work that made her famous.*

2. 作家 zuòjiā writer

我从小就想当作家。

Wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù xiǎng dāng zuòjiā.

*I've wanted to be a writer since I was small.*

3. 作文 zuòwén essay

这是一篇小学生的作品。

Zhè shì yì piān xiǎoxuésheng de zuòwén.

*This is an essay by a school child.*

4. 作业 zuòyè assignment

今天的作业还没做呢。

Jīntiān de zuòyè hái méi zuò ne.

*I haven't done today's assignment yet.*

5. 作用 zuòyòng intention

他说那句话有什么作用？

Tā shuō nà jù huà yǒu shénme zuòyòng?

*What was his intention in saying that?*

**Helpful tips:** The top horizontal stroke is longer than those below it.

7 strokes

作	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

shī

teacher

**Radical:** | # 3 “vertical stroke” or 冂 # 52 “napkin”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 师 shī teacher

我们 是 师生 关系。

Wǒmen shì shīshēng guānxì.

We have a teacher-student relationship.

#### 2. 老师 lǎoshī teacher

他 以 前 是 老师, 现 在 退 休 了。

Tā yǐqián shì lǎoshī, xiànzài tuìxiū le.

He used to be a teacher, now he has retired.

#### 3. 师父 shīfù master/teacher

他 是 我 的 师 父, 我 是 他 的 徒 弟。

Tā shì wǒ de shīfù, wǒ shì tā de túdì.

He's my master, I'm his disciple.

#### 4. 师母 shīmǔ wife of master/teacher

师母 很 好 客, 经 常 请 学 生

Shīmǔ hěn hào kè, jīngcháng qǐng xuésheng

到 家 里 吃 饭。

dào jiālǐ chīfan.

Our teacher's wife is very hospitable, she often invites students to dinner at her home.

#### 5. 律师 lǜshī lawyer

她 是 一 个 很 有 名 的 律 师。

Tā shì yí ge hěn yǒumíng de lǜshī.

She's a very famous lawyer.

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 师 and 帅.

6 strokes


xué

learn

**Radical:** 子 # 67 “child”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 学 xué study, learn

只要 努力, 一定 能 学会。

Zhǐyào nǔlì, yídìng néng xuéhuì.

If you work hard, you will master it.

#### 2. 学生 xuésheng student

中国 学生 很 认真 学习。

Zhōngguó xuésheng hěn rènzhēn xuéxí.

Chinese students are very studious.

#### 3. 学习 xuéxí learn

应该 学习 别人 的 长处。

Yīnggāi xuéxí biéren de chángchù.

One should learn from others' strong points.

#### 4. 学校 xuéxiào school

这个 学校 有 点儿 名气。

Zhè ge xuéxiào yǒu diǎnr míngqì.

This school has a good reputation.

#### 5. 学费 xuéfèi tuition fees

念 大学 一 年 的 学费 是 多少?

Niàn dàxué yì nián de xuéfèi shì duōshao?

How much are the annual university tuition fees?

**Helpful tips:** The first two dots slant to the right.

8 strokes

学	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

shēng

birth, life

Radical:  # 4 “downward-left stroke”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 生 shēng give birth to

我家的猫生了三只小猫。

Wǒ jiā de māo shēngle sān zhī xiǎomāo.

Our cat gave birth to three kittens.

## 2. 生日 shēngrì birthday

今天是谁的生日?

Jīntiān shì shéide shēngrì?

Whose birthday is it today?

## 3. 生词 shēngcí new word

我今天学了五个生词。

Wǒ jīntiān xuéle wǔ ge shēngcí.

I've learned five new words today.

## 4. 大学生 dàxuésheng university student

美国大学生很自由。

Měiguó dàxuésheng hěn zìyóu.

American students have a lot of freedom.

## 5. 生产 shēngchǎn manufacture

这家工厂生产运动鞋。

Zhè jiā gōngchǎng shēngchǎn yùndòngxié.

This factory manufactures sport shoes.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is the longest.

5 strokes


yī

cure, treat

**Radical:** □ # 13 “3-sided frame (open at the right)”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 医 yī cure, treat

中医 把他的 病 医好。

Zhōngyī bǎ tāde bìng yīhǎo.

The Chinese doctor cured him.

#### 2. 医生 yīshēng doctor

他 是 内科 医生, 不 做 手术。

Tā shì nèikē yīshēng, bù zuò shǒushù.

He's a physician, he does not operate.

#### 4. 医院 yīyuàn hospital

请问, 到 医院 怎么 走?

Qǐngwèn, dào yīyuàn zěnme zǒu?

Excuse me, how do you get to the hospital?

#### 5. 医科 yīkē medical science

她 在 大学 念 医科。

Tā zài dàxué niàn yīkē.

She studies medicine at the university.

#### 3. 医务所 yīwùsuǒ clinic

今天 医务所 有 很多 人。

Jīntiān yīwùsuǒ yǒu hěnduō rén.

There are lots of people in the clinic today.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke is made up of vertical and horizontal lines.

7 strokes

医	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

## Lesson 8: Review Activities

### A. Sentence Creation

For each of the individuals indicated please provide an occupation for each of those people. Then create a complete sentence that expresses the occupation that each person has.

我 \_\_\_\_\_ 我的父亲 \_\_\_\_\_ 我的母亲 \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Reading Comprehension

Please read the following description of the mother of a friend. Create a small illustration of your friend and her mother based on the information in the passage. Then answer the questions provided in English based on the information in the passage.

我的朋友是一个很有意思的美国人。她的老家不是美国，是德国。她是医生。她喜欢她的工作。她的母亲是老师，而且在医学院教课。我的朋友原来要也做律师，可是她母亲要她做医生。我想医生的工作很有意思。

1. What is the occupation of your friend?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Does she enjoy her work?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. What is the occupation of her mother?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Is that occupation interesting?

---

5. Is there a connection between their jobs?

---

### C. Short Description

For each of the spaces provided, please write a sentence that describes your own mother or father. Please be mindful of demonstrating the range of effective expression possible when describing a family member. Example questions, based on describing one's mother, are given in the answer key.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

hái

child

Radical: 子 # 67 “child”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 孩 hái child (usually used with suffix
- zi
- or
- ér
- )

这个孩子很淘气。

Zhè ge háizi hěn táoqì.

*This child is very naughty.*

2. 男孩儿 nánhái boy

男孩儿 比较淘气。

Nánhái bǐjiào táoqì.

*Boys are more mischievous.*

3. 女孩子 nǚhái girl

这个女孩子很聪明。

Zhè ge nǚhái hěn cōngmíng.

*This girl is very clever.*

4. 孩子气 háiziqì childish

你已经十六岁了，别那么孩子气！

Nǐ yǐjīng shíliù suì le, bié nàme háiziqì!

*You shouldn't be so childish, you're 16 now!*

5. 孩子话 háizihuà childish talk

你已经十六岁了，别说孩子话！

Nǐ yǐjīng shíliù suì le, bié shuō haizihuà!

*You shouldn't talk like a child, you're 16 now!*

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.

9 strokes


zǐ

[noun suffix]; child

Radical: 子 # 67 “child”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 子 zǐ noun suffix

桌子 是旧的, 椅子是新的。

Zhuōzi shì jiùde, yǐzi shì xīnde.

The desk is old but the chair is new.

## 2. 孩子 háizi child

这个孩子很淘气。

Zhè ge háizi hěn táoqì.

This kid is very naughty.

## 3. 子女 zǐnǚ sons and daughters

五十年代 的人 大都 子女 成群。

Wǔshíniándài de rén dà dōu zǐnǚ chéngqún.

In the 50s, most people had lots of children.

## 4. 子孙 zǐsūn descendants

中国人 叫自己 炎黄 子孙。

Zhōngguórén jiào zìjǐ Yánhuáng zǐsūn.

The Chinese people call themselves descendants of the Yellow Emperor.

## 5. 妻子 qīzi wife

我来介绍, 这是我妻子。

Wǒ lái jièshào, zhè shì wǒ qīzi.

Let me introduce my wife.

Helpful tips: The second stroke is a vertical hook.

3 strokes


nǚ

female

**Radical:** 女 # 65 “female”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 女 nǚ female

中国 的女 运动员 都 很 出色。  
**Zhōngguó de nǚ yùndòngyuán dōu hěn chūsè.**  
*The female Chinese athletes are outstanding.*

#### 2. 女儿 nǚ'ér daughter

我 女儿 在 上海 教 英语。  
**Wǒ nǚ'ér zài Shànghǎi jiāo Yīngyǔ.**  
*My daughter teaches English in Shanghai.*

#### 3. 女强人 nǚqiángrén a strong woman

现在 女孩子 喜欢 当 女强人。  
**Xiànzài nǚháizi xǐhuan dāng nǚqiángrén.**  
*These days girls want to be strong women.*

#### 4. 女生 nǚshēng female student

学 语 言 的 女 生 比 男 生 多。  
**Xué yǔyán de nǚshēng bǐ nánshēng duō.**  
*Female language students outnumber male students.*

#### 5. 妇女 fùnǚ woman

我 母 亲 是 家 庭 妇 女。  
**Wǒ mǔqin shì jiātíng fùnǚ.**  
*My mother is a housewife.*

**Helpful tips:** End the first stroke firmly.

**3 strokes**

女													

nán

male

**Radical:** 田 # 119 “field” or 力 # 31 “strength”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 男 nán man

我们 家里 男女 平等。

Wǒmen jiālǐ nán nǚ píngděng.

In our household, we have equality of the sexes.

#### 2. 男孩儿 nánhái boy

男孩儿 比较 淘气。

Nánhái bǐjiào táoqì.

Boys are more mischievous.

#### 3. 男朋友 nánpéngyou boy friend

她 跟 男朋友 住 在一起。

Tā gēn nánpéngyou zhù zài yìqǐ.

She lives with her boyfriend.

#### 4. 男高音 nán'gāoyīn tenor

他的 声音 是 男 高音。

Tāde shēngyīn shì nán'gāoyīn.

He's a tenor.

#### 5. 男厕所 náncèsuǒ men's toilet

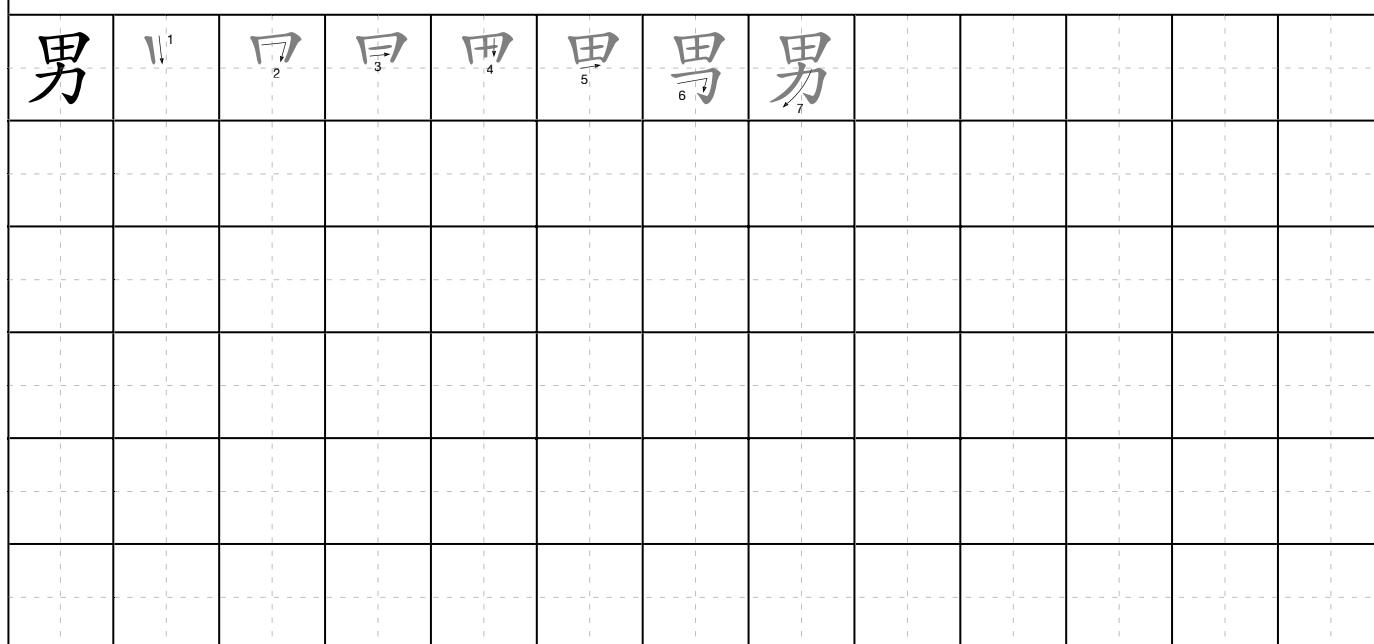
那边 有 男厕所。

Nàbiān yǒu náncèsuǒ.

There's a men's toilet over there.

**Helpful tips:** Finish the top component first.

7 strokes



狗 gǒu  
dog

Radical: 犭 # 58 “animal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 狗 gǒu dog

我们家的狗是公的。

Wǒmen jiā de gǒu shì gōng de.

*Our dog is a male.*

#### 4. 狗熊 gǒuxióng black bear

狗熊有时候吃人。

Gǒuxióng yǒu shíhou chī rén.

*Black bears sometimes eat people.*

#### 2. 小狗 xiǎogǒu puppy

这只小狗真可爱。

Zhè zhī xiǎogǒu zhēn kě'ài.

*This puppy is really cute.*

#### 5. 狗屁 gǒupì bullshit, rubbish (literally, dog fart)

这篇篇文章写得狗屁不通。

Zhè piān wénzhāng xiěde gǒupì bùtōng.

*The article is mere rubbish.*

#### 3. 母狗 mǔgǒu female dog, bitch

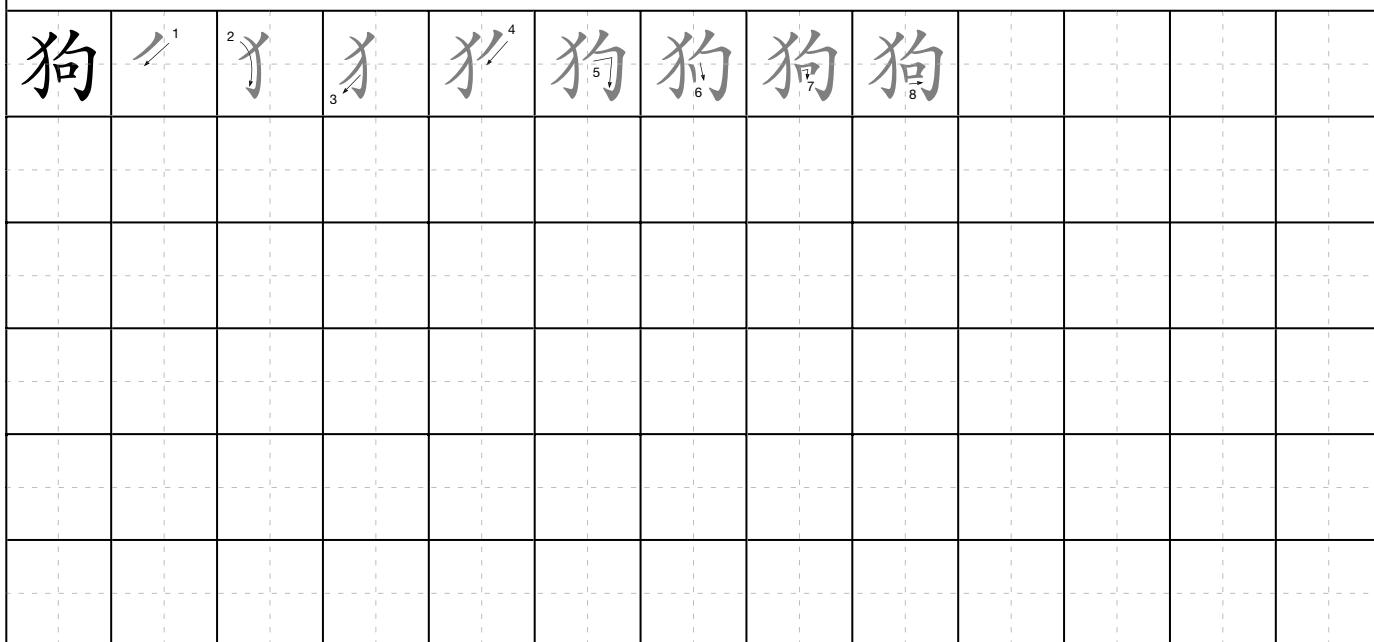
这只母狗已经很老了。

Zhè zhī mǔgǒu yǐjīng hěn lǎo le.

*This female dog is quite old.*

Helpful tips: The second stroke finishes with a hook.

8 strokes



māo

cat

**Radical:** 犭 # 58 “animal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 猫 māo cat

这 只 猫 是 公 的。

Zhè zhī māo shì gōng de.

This is a tomcat.

#### 4. 大熊猫 dàxióngmāo panda

我 要 去 中 国 看 大 熊 猫。

Wǒ yào qù Zhōngguó kàn dàxióngmāo.

I want to go to China to see the panda.

#### 2. 母猫 mǔmāo female cat

这 母 猫 很 老 了。

Zhè mǔmāo hěn lǎo le.

This female cat is quite old.

#### 5. 猫头鹰 māotóuyīng owl

猫 头 鹰 吃 老 鼠。

Māotóuyīng chī lǎoshǔ.

Owls eat rats.

#### 3. 小猫 xiǎomāo kitten

这 些 小 猫 太 可 爱 了 !

Zhèxiē xiǎomāo tài kě'ài le!

These kittens are so cute!

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke is a curving hook.

11 strokes



niǎo

bird

**Radical:** 鸟 #127 “bird”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 鸟 niǎo bird

有些 人 很 喜欢 看 鸟。

Yǒuxiē rén hěn xǐhuan kàn niǎo.

*There are some people who enjoy bird watching.*

#### 2. 鸟窝 niǎowō bird nest

树 上 有 鸟 窝。

Shù shàng yǒu niǎowō.

*There is a bird nest in the tree.*

**Helpful tips:** The horizontal stroke does not cross any other stroke.

**5 strokes**

鸟	1	2	3	4	鸟								

mǎ

horse

**Radical:** 马 # 69 “horse”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 马 mǎ horse

二零零二年 是马年。

Èrlínglíng’èrnián shì mǎ nián.

2002 was the Year of the Horse.

#### 4. 马上 mǎshàng at once

你 马上 就 走 吗?

Nǐ mǎshàng jiù zǒu ma?

Are you leaving right away?

#### 2. 马路 mǎlù road

过马路 要 小心 车辆。

Guò mǎlù yào xiǎoxīn chēliàng.

Be careful of vehicles when crossing the road.

#### 5. 马拉松 Mǎlāsōng marathon

去年 我 参加了 马拉松 赛跑。

Qùnián wǒ cānjiāle Mǎlāsōng sàipǎo.

Last year I took part in the marathon race.

#### 3. 马虎 mǎhu careless

他 这 个 人 做 事 比 较 马 虎。

Tā zhè ge rén zuòshì bǐjiào mǎhu.

He's a rather careless fellow.

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends in a straight line.

3 strokes

马	1	2	3									

CHARACTER 94

它

tā

it

Radical: ⚡ # 34 “roof”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 它 tā it (animal/thing)

这杯 牛奶 你 喝完它。

Zhè bēi niúnǎi nǐ hēwán tā.

*Drink up this glass of milk.*

4. 其它 qítā other; else

还有 什么 其它 事情 要 我们 做 吗?

Háiyǒu shénme qítā shìqing yào wǒmen zuò ma?

*Is there anything else you want us to do?*

2. 它的 tāde its (animals/things)

这 裙子 很 好看, 我 喜欢 它的颜色。

Zhè qúnzi hěn hǎokàn, wǒ xǐhuān tāde yánsè.

*This skirt is pretty. I like its color.*

3. 它们 tāmen they (animals/things)

猫 狗 虽然 可爱, 但 它们 不会 说话。

Māo gǒu suīrán kě'ài, dàn tāmen búhuì shuōhuà.

*Although cats and dogs are cute, they can't speak.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke sweeps from left to right.

5 strokes

1	2	3	4	5							

zhī

[measure word]

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth” or 八 # 17 “eight”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 只 zhī measure word

这 只 猫 是 公 的。

Zhè zhī māo shì gōng de.

*This is a tomcat.*

两只老虎 Liǎng zhī lǎohu (Two Tigers) is a well-known children's song.

两 只 老虎, 两 只 老虎;

Liǎng zhī lǎohu, liǎng zhī lǎohu;

*Two tigers, two tigers;*

跑得 快, 跑得 快,

Pǎode kuài, pǎode kuài;

*They run fast, they run fast;*

一 只 没 有 眼 睛,

Yì zhī méiyǒu yǎnjing,

*One has no eyes,*

一 只 没 有 尾 巴;

Yì zhī méiyǒu wěiba;

*One has no tail;*

真 奇 怪! 真 奇 怪!

Zhēn qíguài! Zhēn qíguài!

*It's really strange! It's really strange!*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke finishes firmly.

**5 strokes**

只	1	2	3	4	5							

## Lesson 9: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Classification

Please write each of the following vocabulary items into the correct one of the two groups given below. Then write four sentences in Chinese characters that express the classification chosen for different possible subjects.

我 孩子 女朋友 男朋友 狗 猫 马 我的父母

有工作	没有工作

(有工作)

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

(没有工作)

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Answering Questions

Please answer the following questions in Chinese characters. For each response, please utilize both numbers and measure words for each noun and also the adverb 只 to emphasize the number in the statement. Then, if possible, ask and respond to the questions in speaking with attention paid to using vocal emphasis as appropriate.

1. 你有没有狗?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. 你有没有鸟?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. 你有没有音乐老师?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. 你有没有孩子?

---

5. 你的猫有没有朋友?

---

### C. Expressing Opinion

Please consider the following questions and construct an opinion in response. Consider possible examples and exceptions to your thoughts. Then, write in connected discussion your opinion concerning the topic in Chinese characters. Keep in mind that these forms of questions offer strong opportunities to imagine, construct, and create in language in order to accurately express your thinking.

孩子应不应该有小动物(宠物)? 孩子应该有什么样的宠物?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

zhī

know

**Radical:** 矢 # 123 “arrow” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 知 zhī be aware of, know

这 话 不 知 是 谁 说 的。

Zhè huà bù zhī shì shéi/shuí shuō de.

*I don't know who said this.*

#### 4. 知己 zhījǐ bosom friend

人 生 难 得 有 个 知 己。

Rénshēng nándé yǒu ge zhījǐ.

*It is difficult to find a true friend.*

#### 2. 知道 zhīdao know

你 知 道 邮 局 在 哪 儿 吗 ?

Nǐ zhīdao yóujú zài nǎr ma?

*Do you know where the post office is?*

#### 5. 知音 zhīyīn an understanding friend

难 得 有 个 知 音。

Nándé yǒu ge zhīyīn.

*It is difficult to find someone who really understands you.*

#### 3. 知识 zhīshí knowledge

王 老 师 的 知 识 渊 博。

Wáng lǎoshī de zhīshí yuānbó.

*Teacher Wang is very knowledgeable.*

**Helpful tips:** The fifth stroke ends firmly.

**8 strokes**

知	1	2	3	4	矢	5	知	6	7	知	8		

CHARACTER 97

dào

road

Radical: 辵 # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 道 dào way, method

他 对 养生 之 道 很 有 研究。

Tā duì yǎngshēng zhī dào hěn yǒu yánjiū.

*He's very knowledgeable about staying healthy.*

2. 道路 dàolù road

走 前人 没有 走过 的道路。

Zǒu qiánrén méiyǒu zǒuguo de dàolù.

*Explore paths none have taken before.*

3. 道理 dàoli reason

你的话 很 有 道理。

Nǐde huà hěn yǒu dàoli.

*What you said is quite reasonable.*

4. 道歉 dàoqiàn apologize

我 得 向 你 道歉。

Wǒ děi xiàng nǐ dàoqiàn.

*I owe you an apology.*

5. 道义 dàoyì morality and justice

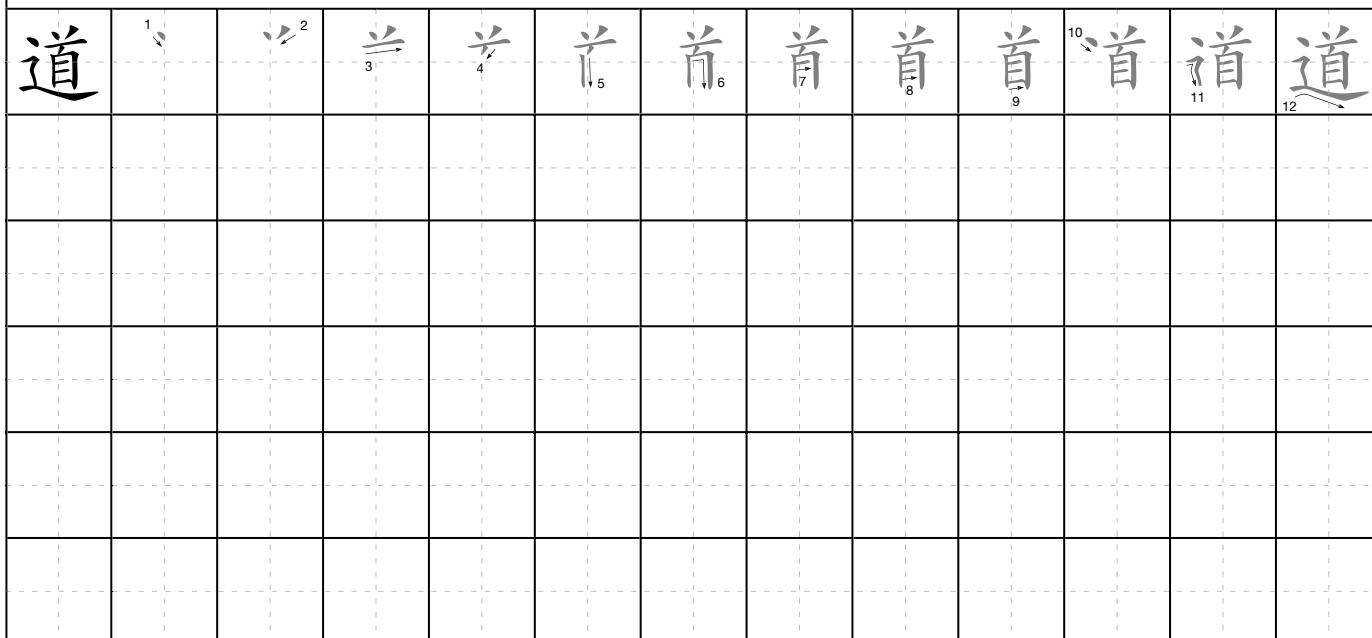
我们 应该 给他 道义 上 的 支持。

Wǒmen yīnggāi gěi tā dàoyì shàng de zhīchí.

*We should give him moral support.*

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is longer.

12 strokes



huì

able to

Radical: 人 # 18 “person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 会 huì be able to

我会 英语, 不会 法语。

Wǒ huì Yīngyǔ, bù huì Fǎyǔ.

I speak English but I don't speak French.

## 4. 会议 huìyì meeting

会议 进行 中, 请 勿 打搅。

Huìyì jìnxíng zhōng, qǐng wù dǎjiǎo.

Meeting in progress, please do not disturb.

## 2. 会 huì be likely to

明天 会 下雨 吗?

Míngtiān huì xiàyǔ ma?

Will it rain tomorrow?

## 5. 会话 huìhuà conversation

学 语 言 应 该 多 听 会 话。

Xué yǔyán yīnggāi duō tīng huìhuà.

You should listen to lots of conversation when learning a language.

## 3. 一会儿 yíhuìr a moment

请 你 等 一 会 儿。

Qǐng nǐ děng yíhuìr.

Please wait for a while.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.

6 strokes

会													

说 shuō  
speak

說

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 说 shuō speak

请 听 我 说。

**Qǐng tīng wǒ shuō.**

*Please listen to what I have to say.*

#### 4. 说不定 shuōbudìng maybe

说不定 他已经 走了。

**Shuōbudìng tā yǐjīng zǒu le.**

*Maybe he's already left.*

#### 2. 说话 shuōhuà speak

我 爸 爸 不 太 爱 说 话。

**Wǒ bàba bù tài ài shuōhuà.**

*My father doesn't like to talk much.*

#### 5. 说服 shuōfú convince

她 说 服 了 我。

**Tā shuōfúle wǒ.**

*She has convinced me.*

#### 3. 说谎 shuōhuǎng tell a lie

小 孩 不 要 学 说 谎。

**Xiǎoháizi bùyào xué shuōhuǎng.**

*Children should learn not to tell lies.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends with a hook.

9 strokes

说	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

**写** xiě  
write

寫

Radical:  # 8 “flat roof”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 写 xiě write

这个字写得很好。

Zhè ge zì xiěde hěn hǎo.

This character is well-written.

#### 4. 小写 xiǎoxiě lower case

一般的词 应该 用 小写。

Yíbān de cí yīnggāi yòng xiǎoxiě.

Ordinary words should be written in lower case.

#### 2. 写作 xiězuò writing

我 觉得 写作 最 难 学。

Wǒ juéde xiězuò zuì nán xué.

I think writing is the hardest thing to learn.

#### 5. 书写 shūxiě hand-written

书写 没有 打印 好看。

Shūxiě méiyǒu dǎyìn hǎokàn.

Handwriting doesn't look as good as printing.

#### 3. 大写 dàxiě upper case/capital letter

名字 缩写 应该 用 大写。

Míngzì suōxiě yīnggāi yòng dàxiě.

Initials for names should be written in capital letters.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke has two bends ending with a hook.

5 strokes

<b>写</b>				<b>写</b>	<b>写</b>						

Hàn

ethnic Han Chinese

**Radical:** 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 汉 hàn person

不 到 长城 非 好汉。

Bú dào Chángchéng fēi hǎohàn.

You are not a true person if you haven't been to the Great Wall of China.

#### 2. 汉语 Hànyǔ Chinese language

你的 汉语 说得 很 不错。

Nǐde Hànyǔ shuōde hěn búcuò.

You speak Chinese very well.

#### 3. 汉字 Hànzì Chinese characters

我 觉得 汉字 很 有 意思。

Wǒ juéde Hànzì hěn yǒu yìsi.

I think Chinese characters are very interesting.

#### 4. 汉族 Hànzú ethnic Han Chinese

汉族 在 新疆 占 少数。

Hànzú zài Xīnjiāng zhàn shǎoshù.

Ethnic Hans are in the minority in Xinjiang.

#### 5. 汉学 Hànxué Chinese studies

她 研究 汉学。

Tā yánjiū Hànxué.

She is doing research in Chinese studies.

**Helpful tips:** The third stroke simply lifts with no bend.

**5 strokes**

	1	2	3	4	5							

yǔ

language

Radical: 讠 # 9 "word"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 语 yǔ language

你的法语 说得 很 好。

Nǐde Fǎyǔ shuōde hěn hǎo.

You speak French very well.

## 4. 语言 yǔyán language

北京 语言 文化 大学

Běijīng Yǔyán Wénhuà Dàxué

Beijing Language and Culture University

## 2. 外语 wài yǔ foreign language

我 没 学过 外语。

Wǒ méi xuéguo wài yǔ.

I have never studied a foreign language.

## 5. 语气 yǔqì manner of speaking

她 用 婉转 的 语 气 说。

Tā yòng wǎnzhuan de yǔqì shuō.

She speaks in a tactful manner.

## 3. 语法 yǔfǎ grammar

中文 语法 不太 难。

Zhōngwén yǔfǎ bù tài nán.

Chinese grammar is not too difficult.

Helpful tips: 语 is easily confused with 话.

9 strokes

语	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↗	4 ↘	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↗	8 ↗	9 ↗			

wén

script, language

Radical: 文 # 73 “script”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 文 wén language, script

这篇 文章 写得 文 不 对 题。

Zhè piān wénzhāng xiěde wén bú duì tí.

This essay was irrelevant to the topic.

## 2. 英文 Yīngwén English language

你的 英文 说 得 很 好。

Nǐde Yīngwén shuōde hěn hǎo.

You speak English very well.

## 3. 文字 wénzì written language

这 是 有 文字 可 考 的 历 史。

Zhè shì yǒu wénzì kěkǎo de lìshǐ.

This is a documented history.

## 4. 文化 wénhuà civilization

我 想 研 究 中 国 文 化。

Wǒ xiǎng yánjiū Zhōngguó wénhuà.

I want to study Chinese civilization.

## 5. 文学 wénxué literature

我 想 研 究 中 国 文 学。

Wǒ xiǎng yánjiū Zhōngguó wénxué.

I want to study Chinese literature.

Helpful tips: The third stroke sweeps left.

4 strokes


**认**

**rèn**

recognize

**認**

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

**Compounds, sentences, and meanings****1. 认 rèn recognize**

你 变 多 了, 都 认 不 出 你 了。

**Nǐ biàn duō le, dōu rènbuchū nǐ le.***You've changed so much that I hardly recognized you.***2. 认识 rènshí be acquainted with**

认 识 你, 很 高 兴。

**Rènshí nǐ, hěn gāoxìng.***I'm pleased to meet you.***3. 认字 rènzì read characters**

我 现 在 学 认 字。

**Wǒ xiànzài xué rènzì.***I'm learning to read characters.***4. 认得 rènde know, recognize**

你 还 认 得 我 吗?

**Nǐ hái rènde wǒ ma?***Do you still recognize me?***5. 认真 rènzhēn conscientious**

她 工 作 很 认 真。

**Tā gōngzuò hěn rènzhēn.***She is conscientious in her work.***Helpful tips:** The last stroke joins the previous stroke midway down.**4 strokes**


识

shí

know

識

Radical: 亻 # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 识 shí know

这个 农民 一字不识。

Zhè ge nóngmín yízì-bùshí.

*This peasant is completely illiterate (literally, knows not one word).*

#### 2. 识别 shíbié distinguish

他 不能 识别 真假 朋友。

Tā bùnéng shíbié zhēnjiǎ péngyou.

*He cannot distinguish true friends from false ones.*

#### 3. 识货 shíhuò able to tell value in goods

买 东西 要 识货。

Mǎi dōngxi yào shíhuò.

*You need to know the value of things when shopping.*

#### 4. 识字 shízì become literate

这 是 识字 课本。

Zhè shì shízì kèběn.

*This is a reading primer.*

#### 5. 学识 xuéshí knowledge

这 位 老先生 的 学识 很 广。

Zhè wèi lǎoxiānsheng de xuéshí hěn guǎng.

*This old gentleman is very learned.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke finishes firmly.

7 strokes



## Lesson 10: Review Activities

### A. Character Recognition

Please write out the *pinyin* transcription for each of the following characters. Then write a two-character word that utilizes that character.

汉 中 英 字 人

Pinyin	2-Character Word

知 生 国 文 语

Pinyin	2-Character Word

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences by adding one of the following words. Then translate the resulting sentence into effective English statements.

会 认识 知道 写 有

1. 我的朋友不\_\_\_\_\_我的哥哥。

2. 我也\_\_\_\_\_两只猫。

3. 你的同学\_\_\_\_\_说汉语吗?

4. 他喜欢\_\_\_\_\_汉字, 他也喜欢说汉语。

5. 我不能回答你的问题, 我不\_\_\_\_\_。

### C. Expressing Opinion

Please consider the following questions and construct an opinion in response. Consider possible examples and exceptions to your thoughts. Then, write in connected discussion your opinion concerning the topic in Chinese characters. Keep in mind that these forms of questions offer strong opportunities to imagine, construct, and create in language in order to accurately express your thinking.

什么工作要会汉语, 什么工作要会英语? 这个工作在哪儿?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

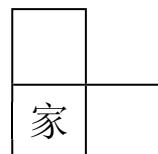
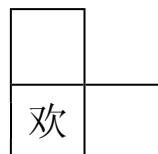
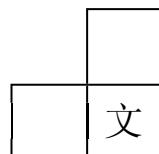
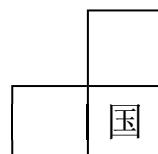
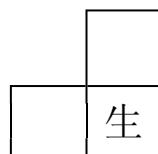
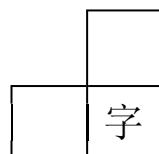
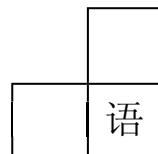
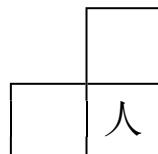
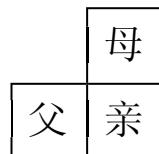
---

---

## Section 2 Review (Lessons 6–10)

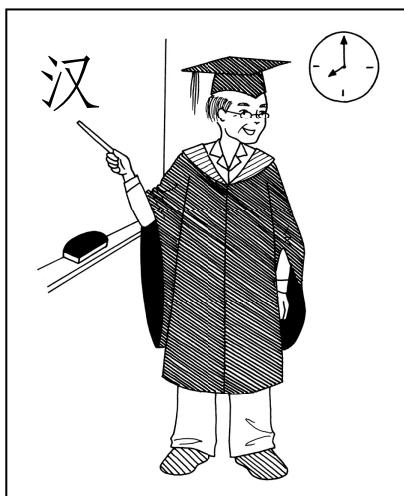
### A. Word Completion

For each empty box, please write a character that creates an effective two-character word.



### B. Occupation Description

Based on the illustration provided below, please describe the occupation that is depicted and express your opinion about the particular occupation. Demonstrate your understanding of the different functions and roles of the occupation. A stronger description will also include your own experiences with this occupation.



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### C. Describing a Place

Please utilize the space provided to fully describe your hometown. This free writing exercise should demonstrate the range of expression possible about a known topic. Attempt to explore the topic with vocabulary and construction that show both an ability to speak on the topic with depth and the awareness of the cultural concerns that surround the topic.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你好, 对不起你叫什么名字?

你是什么国家的人?

你的老家在哪里?

你住在你的老家吗?

你有什么家人还住在你的老家?

你作什么工作?

你喜不喜欢你的工作?

你的父母作什么工作?

你有没有孩子?

你说汉语说得很好, 你会写汉字吗?

xǐ

happy

**Radical:** 壴 # 41 “scholar” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 喜 xǐ be happy

笑 在 脸上, 喜在心里。

Xiào zài liǎnshang, xǐ zài xīnli.

*With a smile on your face and joy in your heart.*

#### 2. 喜爱 xǐ'ài be fond of

我喜爱 户外 活动。

Wǒ xǐ'ài hùwài huódòng.

*I'm fond of outdoor activities.*

#### 3. 喜欢 xǐhuan enjoy, like

我 喜欢 听 中国 音乐。

Wǒ xǐhuan tīng Zhōngguó yīnyuè.

*I like Chinese music.*

#### 4. 欢喜 huānxǐ joyful

一家 人 欢 欢 喜 喜 地 过 春 节。

Yì jiā rén huānhuānxǐde guò Chūnjié.

*The whole family spent a joyful Chinese New Year.*

#### 5. 喜事 xǐshì happy event

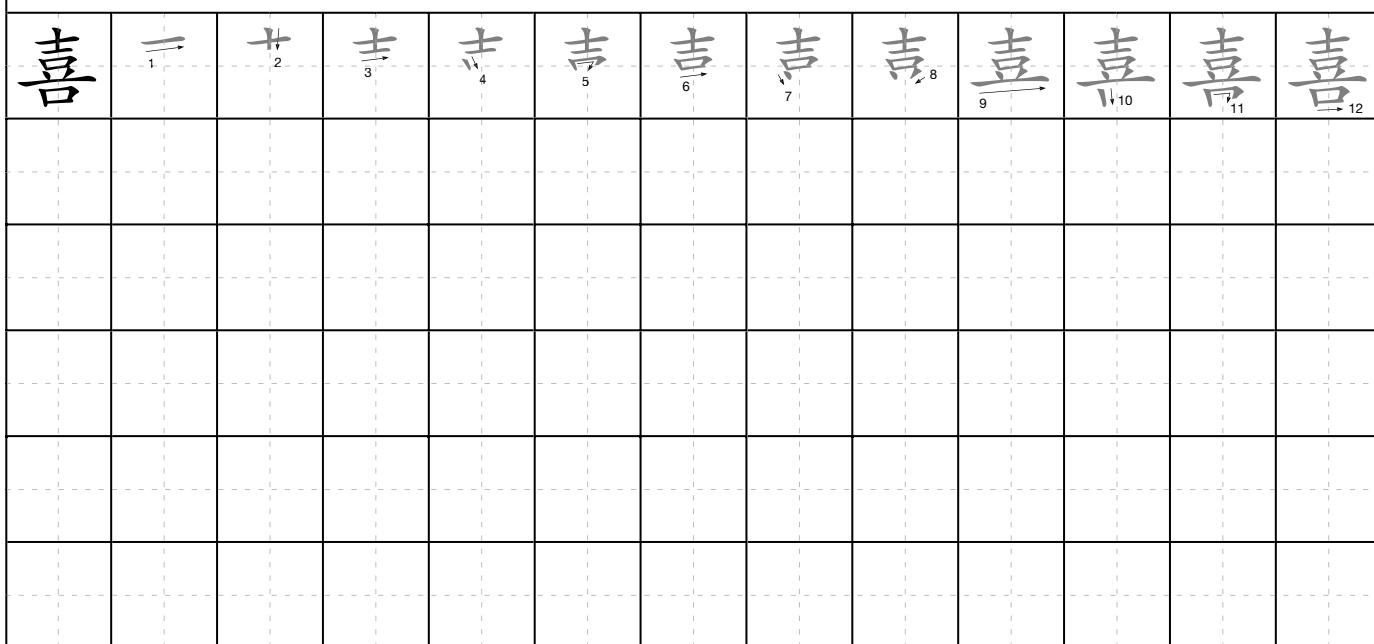
你 这 么 高 兴, 有 什 么 喜 事?

Nǐ zhème gāoxìng, yǒu shénme xǐshì?

*You look so happy. What's the good news?*

**Helpful tips:** The short strokes in the middle do not protrude.

12 strokes



yào

want

**Radical:** 西 # 139 “west” or 女 # 65 “female”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 要 yào want

您 要 买 什 么?

Nǐ yào mǎi shénme?

What would you like to buy?

#### 2. 要不 yàobù otherwise

你 可 以 坐 船 去, 要 不 坐 火 车 也 行。

Nǐ kěyì zuò chuán qù, yàobù zuò huǒchē yě xíng.

You can go there by boat or by train.

#### 3. 要好 yàohǎo be close friends

他 们 从 小 就 很 要 好。

Tāmen cóngxiǎo jiù hěn yàohǎo.

They have been close friends since childhood.

#### 4. 要紧 yàojǐn important

我 有 件 要 紧 的 事 情 跟 他 商 量。

Wǒ yǒu jiàn yàojǐn de shìqíng gēn tā shāngliang.

I have an important matter to discuss with him.

#### 5. 首要 shǒuyào of the first importance

首 要 的 事 先 办。

Shǒuyào de shì xiān bàn.

First things first.

**Helpful tips:** The two vertical strokes are parallel.

9 strokes

要	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

chī

eat

Radical: 口 # 50 "mouth"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 吃 chī eat

我 每天 都 吃个 苹果。

Wǒ měitiān dōu chī ge píngguǒ.

I eat an apple every day.

## 2. 吃饭 chīfàn have a meal

我们 什么 时候 吃饭?

Wǒmen shénme shíhou chīfàn?

When do we eat?

## 3. 吃得下 chīdexià be able to eat

我 吃得下 两 碗 饭。

Wǒ chīdexià liǎng wǎn fàn.

I can eat two bowls of rice.

## 4. 吃不下 chībuxià not able to eat

我 吃不下 两 碗 饭。

Wǒ chībuxià liǎng wǎn fàn.

I can't eat two bowls of rice.

## 5. 吃苦 chīkǔ bear hardships (literally, eat bitterness)

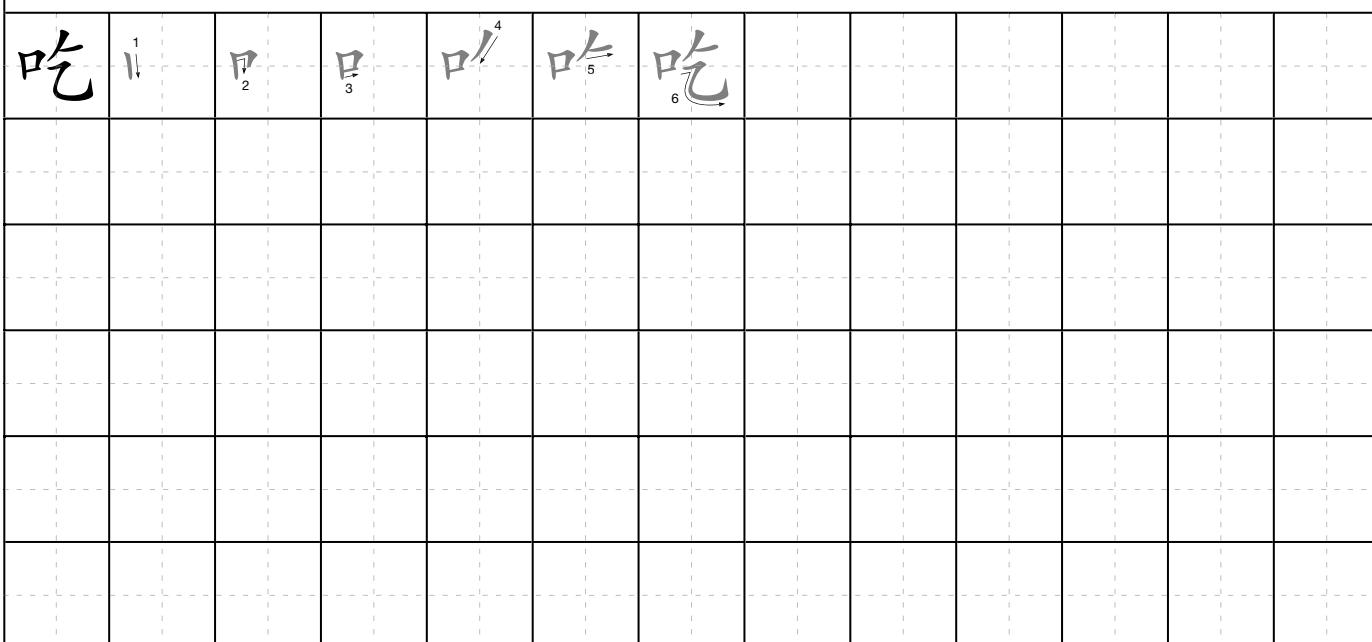
他 小时候 吃了 不少 苦。

Tā xiǎoshíhou chīle bùshǎo kǔ.

He suffered a great deal in his childhood.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

6 strokes



饭 fàn meal

Radical: 飮 # 59 “food”

飯

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 饭 fàn meal

饭 前 洗手。

Fàn qián xǐshǒu.

*Wash your hands before meals.*

#### 4. 饭店 fàndiàn hotel

我 住 在 北京 饭店。

Wǒ zhù zài Běijīng Fàndiàn.

*I'm staying at Beijing Hotel.*

#### 2. 饭菜 fàncài food

这 个 饭 馆 的 饭 菜 做 得 不 错。

Zhè ge fànguǎn de fàncài zuòde búcuò.

*The food in this restaurant is quite good.*

#### 5. 米饭 mǐfàn boiled rice

我 平 常 吃 两 碗 米 饭。

Wǒ píngcháng chī liǎng wǎn mǐfàn.

*I usually eat two bowls of rice.*

#### 3. 饭馆儿 fànguǎnr restaurant

学 校 对 面 有 一 家 饭 馆 儿。

Xuéxiào duìmiān yǒu yì jiā fànguǎnr.

*There's a restaurant opposite the school.*

Helpful tips: The second stroke is a horizontal hook.

7 strokes

饭	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

kàn

see, watch

Radical: 目 # 118 “eyes”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 看 kàn see, look at

你对这件事怎么 看?

Nǐ duì zhè jiàn shì zěnme kàn?

What's your view on this matter?

## 4. 看见 kànjiàn see

我今天在车站 看见她。

Wǒ jīntiān zài chēzhàn kànjiàn tā.

I saw her at the bus stop today.

## 2. 看电影 kàn diànyǐng see a movie

今晚 我去 看 电影。

Jīnwǎn wǒ qù kàn diànyǐng.

I'm going to see a movie tonight.

## 5. 看来 kànلái it seems

看来 他还 没 拿定 主意。

Kànلái tā hái méi nádìng zhǔyi.

It looks as if he hasn't made up his mind.

## 3. 看书 kànshū read books

我 喜欢 看书。

Wǒ xǐhuān kànshū.

I like to read.

Helpful tips: The first stroke travels from right to left.

9 strokes


shū

book

**Radical:** → # 5 “horizontal-bend”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 书 shū book

这是一本 教科书。

Zhè shì yì běn jiàokēshū.

*This is a textbook.*

#### 2. 书包 shūbāo school bag

小孩 背着 书包 上学。

Xiǎohái bēizhe shūbāo shàngxué.

*The children carry their school bags on their backs to go to school.*

#### 3. 书店 shūdiàn bookstore

马路 对面 有一家 书店。

Mǎlù duìmiàn yǒu yì jiā shūdiàn.

*There is a bookstore across the road.*

#### 4. 书架 shūjià bookshelf

我 刚 买 了 一 个 书 架。

Wǒ gāng mǎile yí ge shūjià.

*I just bought a bookshelf.*

#### 5. 书法 shūfǎ calligraphy

我 觉 得 中 国 书 法 很 好 看。

Wǒ juéde Zhōngguó shūfǎ hěn hǎokàn.

*I think Chinese calligraphy is beautiful.*

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

书	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↘	4 ↗								

diàn  
electricity

Radical: L # 5 “vertical-bend-hook”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 电 diàn electricity

电门 有 痘病， 电了 我 一下。

**Diànmén yǒu máobìng, diànlè wǒ yíxià.**

*There was something wrong with the switch and I got a shock.*

#### 2. 电影 diànyǐng movie

我 喜欢 看 中国 电影。

**Wǒ xǐhuān kàn Zhōngguó diànyǐng.**

*I like to see Chinese movies.*

#### 3. 电视 diànshì television

今晚 电视 有 什么 好 节目？

**Jīnwǎn diànshì yǒu shénme hǎo jiému?**

*Are there any good programs on TV tonight?*

#### 4. 电脑 diànnǎo computer

现在 电脑 在 中国 很普及。

**Xiànzài diànnǎo zài Zhōngguó hěn pǔjí.**

*Computers are now common in China.*

#### 5. 电话 diànhuà telephone

今晚 请 给 我 回 个 电 话。

**Jīnwǎn qǐng gěi wǒ huí ge diànhuà.**

*Please give me a call tonight.*

**Helpful tips:** The horizontal lines are equally spaced.

**5 strokes**

电	1	2	3	4	5							

视 shì

to see, to look

Radical: 示 (# 78 "show")

視

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 电视 diànsī television

每个 星期六 早上 小孩子 喜欢 看  
Měige Xīngqīliù zǎoshàng xiǎo háizi xǐhuan kàn  
电视。  
diànsī.

*Every Saturday morning, small children enjoy watching television.*

#### 2. 视力 shìlì vision, sight

他 不 需 要 眼 镜，他 的 视 力 很 好。  
Tā bù xūyào yǎnjìng, tā de shìlì hěn hǎo.  
*He doesn't need glasses, his eyesight is good.*

#### 3. 视点 shìdiǎn view, perspective

每 人 都 有 自 己 的 视 点。  
Měi rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de shìdiǎn.  
*All people have individual perspectives.*

#### 4. 视而不见 shìerbújiàn overlook, turn a blind eye towards

父 母 常 常 对 孩 子 的 缺 点  
Fùmǔ chángcháng dù háizi de quēdiǎn  
视而不见。  
shìerbújiàn.  
*Parents often overlook their child's shortcomings.*

**Helpful tips:** The two parts are evenly balanced and the last stroke ends in a hook.

**8 strokes**



yǐng

shadow

**Radical:** 彡 # 55 “feathery”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 影 yǐng shadow

听说 他是 回来了, 可是 还 没 看见  
**Tīngshuō tā shì huílai le, kěshì hái méi kànjiàn**  
 他的影儿。

tāde yǐngr.

*I heard that he's back, but I haven't seen any sign of him yet.*

#### 2. 合影 héyǐng take a photo together

我们 照个 合影 留念, 好 吗?  
**Wǒmen zhào ge héyǐng liúniàn, hǎo ma?**

*Let's take a photo together to mark the occasion, shall we?*

#### 3. 影迷 yǐngmí movie fan

他 喜欢 看 电影, 是 个 影迷。  
**Tā xǐhuan kàn diànyǐng, shì ge yǐngmí.**  
*He's fond of movies, he's a movie fan.*

#### 4. 影印 yǐngyìn photocopy

请 给我 影印 两 份。  
**Qǐng gěi wǒ yǐngyìn liǎng fèn.**  
*Please photocopy two copies for me.*

#### 5. 影响 yǐngxiǎng influence, effect

吸 烟 影 响 健 康。  
**Xīyān yǐngxiǎng jiànkāng.**  
*Smoking affects health.*

**Helpful tips:** The last three strokes slant downward, then left.

**15 strokes**

影	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
影	13	影	14	影	15							

dǎ

hit

Radical: 扌 # 48 “hand”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 打 dǎ hit, strike

现在 父母也 不能 打孩子了。

Xiànzài fùmǔ yě bùnéng dǎ háizi le.

Nowadays parents can't hit their children.

## 4. 打听 dǎtīng find out

跟 您 打听 一 件 事。

Gēn nín dǎtīng yí jiàn shì.

I'd like to ask you about something.

## 2. 打电话 dǎ diànhuà phone someone

你 应该 先 给他打个 电话。

Nǐ yīnggāi xiān gěi tā dǎ ge diànhuà.

You should telephone him first.

## 5. 打字 dǎzì type

她 打字 比 我 打 得 快。

Tā dǎzì bǐ wǒ dǎde kuài.

She types faster than me.

## 3. 打扫 dǎsǎo sweep, clean

请 打扫 一 下 房间。

Qǐng dǎsǎo yíxià fángjiān.

Please clean my room.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

5 strokes


qiú

ball, sphere

Radical: 王 # 79 “king”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 打球 dǎqiú to play (sport)

我的朋友喜欢天天打球。

Wǒ de péngyou xǐhuan tiāntiān dǎqiú.

My friend likes to play sports every day.

## 2. 球赛 qiúsài athletic contest

你喜欢看哪一种球赛?

Nǐ xǐhuan kàn nǎyī zhǒng qiúsài?

What sort of sporting contest do you like to watch?

## 3. 半球 bànqiú hemisphere

中国和日本都在东半球。

Zhōngguó hé Rìběn dōu zài dōng bànqiú.

China and Japan are in the Eastern Hemisphere.

## 4. 环球 huánqiú the world, the earth

二十一世纪的问题常常是环球的问题。  
Èrshíyī shìjì de wèntí chángcháng shì huánqiú de wèntí.

Problems in the 21st century often are global problems.

## 5. 球员 qiúyuán player

每个足球队需要有十一个球员

Měi ge zúqiúduì xūyào yǒu shíyī ge qiúyuán

参加比赛。

cānjiā bǐsai.

Every soccer team needs 11 players to participate in a match.

Helpful tips: The last stroke appears at the top right corner.

11 strokes


## Lesson 11: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write the following questions written in Chinese characters in pinyin. Then construct an answer for each of the questions. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

1. 你是不是学生? (Pinyin) \_\_\_\_\_

2. 你要不要看电视? (Pinyin) \_\_\_\_\_

3. 你要做什么? (Pinyin) \_\_\_\_\_

4. 你喜不喜欢看书? (Pinyin) \_\_\_\_\_

5. 你的家人喜欢做什么? (Pinyin) \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Verb Object Matching

Please match an object to each of the following verbs. Then, in the space provided, write a complete sentence demonstrating context for the verb-object relationship.

吃\_\_\_\_\_ 打\_\_\_\_\_ 看\_\_\_\_\_ 喜欢\_\_\_\_\_ 是\_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

### C. Comparative Discussion

Please consider the following topic which asks for two related concepts to be described and compared. In two paragraphs create a discussion that connects and compares the two components. A strong demonstration of understanding will express both immediate differences and similarities and also engage the extended implications of those features.

老人喜欢做什么？ 你喜欢做什么？ 什么运动一样？ 什么不一样？ 这些不一样有什么原因？

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

liàn

practice

**Radical:** 纟 # 68 “silk”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 练 liàn practice

我 下定 决心 练好 身体。

Wǒ xiàdìng juéxīn liànhǎo shēntǐ.

*I've made up my mind to get fit.*

#### 2. 练习 liànxí practice

我 每天 练习写 汉字。

Wǒ měitiān liànxí xiě Hánzì.

*I practice writing Chinese characters every day.*

#### 3. 练习本 liànxíběn workbook

这 是 汉字 读写 练习本。

Zhè shì Hánzì dú-xiě liànxíběn.

*This is a Chinese character reading workbook.*

#### 4. 练习题 liànxítí exercise problems

今天的 作业 有 两 条 练习题 我

Jīntiān de zuòyè yǒu liǎng tiáo liànxítí wǒ

不 会 做。

búhuì zuò.

*There are two exercise problems that I can't do in today's homework.*

#### 5. 练武 liànwǔ practice martial arts

我 每天 早 晨 都 练 武。

Wǒ měitiān zǎochén dōu liànwǔ.

*I practice martial arts every morning.*

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 东 and 东.

8 strokes

练	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

复

fù

to review

復/複/覆

Radical:  # 4 “downward-left stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 复习 fùxí to review

考试 以前 学生 复习复习。

Kǎoshì yǐqián xuésheng fùxí fùxí.

Prior to an exam students review.

#### 2. 复杂 fùzá complex, complicated

你 的 问 题 很 复 杂。

Nǐ de wèntí hěn fùzá.

Your question is very complicated.

#### 3. 复印 fùyìn to photocopy, to duplicate

请 帮 我 的 忙 复印 这 张 文 章。

Qǐng bāng wǒde máng fùyìn zhè zhāng wénzhāng.

Please help me photocopy this article.

#### 4. 复信 fùxìn to reply (by letter)

你 收 到 老 朋 友 的 信, 你 得 复 信。

Nǐ shòu dào lǎopéngyou de xīn, nǐ děi fùxìn.

When you receive a letter from an old friend, you must reply.

#### 5. 复原 fùyuán to return to health, to recover

去 年 你 生 一 场 很 利 害 的 病,

Qùnián nǐ shēngle yì chǎng hěn lihai de bìng,

现 在 你 完 全 复 原 了 吗?

xiànzài nǐ wánquán fùyuán le ma?

Last year you had a really serious illness, have you fully recovered?

**Helpful tips:** Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced. There are multiple traditional forms:  
復習, 複雜, 複印, 複信, and 複原.

9 strokes

复	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

xí

practice

**Radical:** 亅 # 5 “horizontal-vertical-hook”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 习 xí practice

习非成是。  
Xí fēi chéng shì.

Accept what is wrong as right.

#### 2. 习惯 xíguàn habit

我习惯早起。  
Wǒ xíguàn zǎoqǐ.

I'm used to getting up early.

#### 3. 习气 xíqì bad habit

中国的官僚习气很严重。  
Zhōngguó de guānliáo xíqì hěn yánzhòng.  
Bad bureaucratic habits prevail in China.

#### 4. 习染 xírǎn fall into a bad habit of

青年人很容易习染抽烟。

Qīngniánrén hěn róngyì xírǎn chōuyān.

It's easy for young people to pick up the bad habit of smoking.

#### 5. 习俗 xísú custom

中国人有赏月的习俗。

Zhōngguórén yǒu shǎngyuè de xísú.

The Chinese people have the custom of enjoying the full moon.

**Helpful tips:** The first stroke ends with a hook.

3 strokes


课

kè

class

課

Radical: 讠 (言) # 9 “word”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 课堂 kètáng classroom

对不起, 二十三 号 课堂 在哪里?

Dìbuqǐ, èrshísān hào kètáng zài nǎlǐ?

*Excuse me, where is classroom 23?*

#### 2. 课本 kèběn textbook

这 本 课 本 一 百 多 块 钱, 太 贵 啊!

Zhè běn kèběn yíbǎi duō kuàiqián, tài guì a!

*This textbook is more than a hundred dollars, too expensive!*

#### 3. 课文 kèwén text

学 生 常 常 念 课 文 练 习 课。

Xuésheng chángcháng niàn kèwén liànxí kè.

*Students often recite texts for practice.*

#### 4. 课 程 kèchéng curriculum

每 种 课 都 需 要 特 色 的 课 程。

Měizhǒng kè dōu xūyào tèṣè de kèchéng.

*Every sort of class needs a special curriculum.*

**Helpful tips:** The straight vertical stroke continues through all parts of the character.

**10 strokes**



kǎo

to test, to examine

Radical: 老 # 136 “old”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 考试 kǎoshì test, examination

人们 都有 考 考试 的经历。

Rénmen dōuyǒu kǎo kǎoshì de jīnglì.

*Everyone has had the experience of taking an examination.*

## 2. 考虑 kǎolǜ to consider, to examine

有机会的 时候, 你 应该 考虑 考虑。

Yǒu jīhuìde shíhou, nǐ yīnggāi kǎolǜ kǎolǜ.

*When you have an opportunity, you should think it over.*

## 3. 考验 kǎoyàn to test, to trial

这个 很复杂 的问题, 考验 人 的能力。

Zhè ge hěn fùzá de wèntí, kǎoyàn rén de nénglì.

*This is a complicated question, it will test a person's abilities.*

## 4. 大考 dàkǎo college entrance examination

每年 夏天 中国 年轻 人 考

Měinián xiàtiān Zhōngguó niánqīng rén kǎo

中国 的 大考。

Zhōngguó de dàkǎo.

*Every summer the young people of China take the college entrance examination.*5. 考上 kǎoshàng to test into, to achieve  
(by examination)

每个 高中 学生 都 希望 考上

Měige gāozhōng xuésheng dōu xīwàng kǎoshàng

大学。

dàxué.

*Every high school student desires to gain admission to college.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke begins at the previous stroke and ends in a hook.

6 strokes


shì

try

Radical: 亻 # 9 "word"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 试 shì try

让我试一试。

Ràng wǒ shìyíshì.

Let me try.

## 2. 试探 shìtàn sound out

试探一下他对这个问题的看法。

Shìtàn yíxià tā duì zhè ge wèntí de kànfa.

Sound him out about it.

## 4. 试用 shìyòng try out (a product)

我想试用一下。

Wǒ xiǎng shìyòng yíxià.

I'd like to try it out.

## 5. 考试 kǎoshì exam

他这次考试的成绩很好。

Tā zhè cì kǎoshì de chéngjī hěn hǎo.

He got excellent grades in this exam.

## 3. 试行 shìxíng try out

先试行，后推广。

Xiān shìxíng, hòu tuīguǎng.

Test it before general use.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 丶 and 戈.

8 strokes

试												

shàng

above; go up

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”**Compounds, sentences, and meanings**

- 1.
- 上 shàng
- most recent, last

上 星期三 我 有 事 儿。

Shàng Xīngqīsān wǒ yǒu shìr.

I was busy last Wednesday.

- 2.
- 上 shàng
- go to

你 上 哪儿去?

Nǐ shàng nǎr qù?

Where are you going?

- 3.
- 上面 shàngmian
- above

书 上面 有 我 的 名 字。

Shū shàngmian yǒu wǒde míngzì.

My name is written on the book.

- 4.
- 上午 shàngwǔ
- A.M.

今天 上午 风 很 大。

Jīntiān shàngwǔ fēng hěn dà.

It's quite windy this morning.

- 5.
- 上学 shàngxué
- go to school

小孩 已经 五岁了, 该 上学 了。

Xiǎohái yǐjīng wǔ suì le, gāi shàngxué le.

The child is already five, she/he should be going to school.

**Helpful tips:** The top horizontal stroke is shorter.**3 strokes**


xià

below

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 下 xià next

下 星期三 我 有 事儿。

Xià Xīngqīsān wǒ yǒu shìr.

*I'll be busy next Wednesday.*

#### 4. 下午 xiàwǔ afternoon

下午 有 雷阵雨。

Xiàwǔ yǒu léizhènyǔ.

*There'll be thunderstorms in the afternoon.*

#### 2. 下面 xiàmian below

图表 下面 有 说明。

Túbiǎo xiàmian yǒu shuōmíng.

*There are captions below the chart.*

#### 5. 下雨 xiàyǔ rain

外面 下雨。

Wàimian xiàyǔ.

*It's raining outside.*

#### 3. 下班 xiàbān get off work

你 今 天 几 点 下班?

Nǐ jīntiān jǐ diǎn xiàbān?

*When will you be finishing work today?*

**Helpful tips:** End the last stroke firmly.

**3 strokes**


历

lì

experience, calendar, almanac

歷 / 曆

Radical: 厂 # 12 “building”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 历史 lìshǐ history

中国 古代历史 很 有意思。

Zhōngguó gǔdài lìshǐ hěn yǒu yìsì.

*Chinese ancient history is very interesting.*

#### 2. 日历 rìlì calendar

每 个 家 得 有 一 本 日 历。

Měi ge jiā děi yǒu yì běn rìlì.

*Every house should have a calendar.*

#### 3. 历年 lìnián over the years

历年 来 我 旅 游 很 多 地 方 认 识 很  
Lìnián lái wǒ lǚyóu hěn duō dìfang rènshi hěn  
多 人。

duō rén.

*Over the years I traveled to many places and met many people.*

#### 4. 历书 lìshū almanac

家 里 要 办 喜 事, 父 母 要 查 历 书。

Jiālǐ yào bàn xǐshì, fùmǔ yào chā lìshū.

*When there are auspicious events to plan, parents want to check the almanac.*

#### 5. 历次 lìcì previous instances, previously

历 次 我 来 这 个 商 店 我 买 很 多 东 西。

Lìcì wǒ lái zhège shāngdiàn wǒ mǎi hěn duō dōngxi.

*The previous time I came to this shop I bought a lot of things.*

#### 6. 历代 lìdài previous times, previous dynasties

现 代 英 国 有 总 球, 历 代 有 王。

Xiàndài Yīngguó yǒu zǒnglì; lìdài yǒu wáng.

*Modern England has a prime minister; in previous times it had a king.*

Helpful tips: The first two strokes are separate.

4 strokes

歷	1	2	3	4								

shǐ

history

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 历史 lìshǐ history

知道自己国家的历史很重要的。

Zhīdào zìjǐ guójiā de lìshǐ hěn zhòngyào de.

Understanding your own country's history is very important.

## 2. 史册 shǐcè a history, annals

历史家写新的史册。

Lìshǐ jiā xiě xīn de shǐcè.

Great historians write new histories.

## 3. 史书 shǐshū a history, historical writing

人喜欢在史书里看到自己的名字。

Rén xǐhuān zài shǐshū lǐ kàn dào zìjǐ de míngzì.

People enjoy reading their own names in history books.

## 4. 史前 shǐqián prehistoric

考古学者研究史前社会。

Kǎogǔxuézhě yánjiū shǐqián shèhùi.

Archaeologists research prehistoric societies.

## 5. 史无前例 shǐwúqiánlì without precedent

年轻人都觉得自己的问题都

Niánqīng rén juéde zìjǐ de wèntí dōu

史无前例的。

shǐwúqiánlì de.

Young people feel their problems are all without precedent.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

5 strokes


數

shù

number, mathematics

數

**Radical:** 文 # 99 “tap”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 5. 数 shù a few, several

我们 只 有 数 分钟 可以 等待。

Wǒmen zhǐ yǒu shù fēnzhōng kěyǐ děngdài.

We only have a few moments that we can wait.

#### 2. 数字 shùzì number

对 华人 来 说, “八” 是 很 吉 利 的 数 字。

Duì Huárén lái shuō, “bā” shì hěn jílì de shùzì.

For Chinese people, “8” is a very fortuitous number.

#### 3. 数量 shùliàng amount, quantity

在 美 国 城 市 里 汽 车 数 量 很 大。

Zài Měiguó chéngshì lǐ qìchē shùliàng hěndà.

In American cities the number of cars is very large.

#### 4. 数学 shùxué mathematics

每 个 人 应 该 会 数 学 的 根 本。

Měi ge rén yīnggāi huì shùxué de gēnběn.

Everyone should understand mathematic fundamentals.

#### 5. 数词 shùcí numeral

天 文 学 者 一 定 要 会 用 天 文 数 词。

Tiānwénxuézhě yídìng yào huì yòng tiānwén shùcí.

Astronomers are certainly able to utilize astronomical numbers.

**Helpful tips:** The two left components are evenly spaced.

13 strokes

数	1		、	2	三	半	半	米	米	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	数
数	13														

kē

science, technology

**Radical:** 禾 # 124 “grain”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 科学 kēxué science

有 时候 人 觉得 科学 可能 解释 很  
Yǒu shíhou rén juéde kēxué kěnéng jiěshì hěn  
难 的问题。

nán de wèntí.

*There are times people feel that science can solve difficult problems.*

#### 2. 科研 kēyán scientific research

在 学院 每个人 做 科研。

Zài xuéyuàn měi ge rén zuò kēyán.

*At an institute everyone engages in scientific research.*

#### 3. 文科 wénkē liberal arts

大学 有 文科部。

Dàxué yǒu wénkēbù.

*Colleges have liberal arts divisions.*

#### 4. 理科 lǐkē natural sciences

理 科 是 生物学， 动 物 学， 生 态 学，  
Lǐkē shì shēngwùxué, dòngwùxué, shēngtài xué,  
等 等。

děngděng.

*Natural sciences are biology, zoology, ecology, etc.*

#### 5. 科目 kēmù subject of study, branch of study

你 有 什 么 想 法， 什 么 科 目 最 重 要？

Nǐ yǒu shénme xiǎngfǎ, shénme kēmù zuì zhòngyào?  
*What is your opinion, what subject is most important?*

#### 6. 科技 kējì technology

在 科 技 学 院 老 师 研 究 新 的 电 脑

Zài kējì xuéyuàn lǎoshī yánjiū xīn de diànnǎo

技 术。

jìshù.

*At technology institutes teachers research new computer technology.*

**Helpful tips:** End the last vertical stroke firmly.

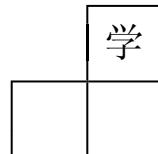
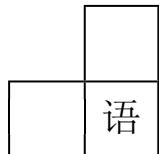
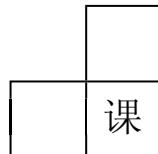
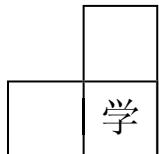
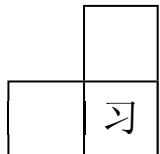
**9 strokes**

科	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

## Lesson 12: Review Activities

### A. Word Completion

For each empty box, please write a character that creates an effective two-character word.



### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Each of the following sentences is missing a word introduced in the current section. Please supply the missing term to complete the sentence. Then, provide a translation into English for the finished sentence.

1. 我的妹妹喜欢\_\_\_\_\_数学课。

---

2. 我们一起\_\_\_\_\_说中文。

---

3. 你的母亲是\_\_\_\_\_, 她也上课。

---

4. 科学课的\_\_\_\_\_很难吗?

---

5. 你跟谁\_\_\_\_\_汉语生词?

---

### C. Short Description of Examples

For the following general situation there are several component features that can each be described. Please consider the following case and create a specific example or description for each of the components that feature in it. When possible, express connections between the different components to show how each can contribute to the general situation.

想一想很好的历史课，有什么特点？

1. (老师) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

2. (学生) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

3. (上课) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

4. (练习) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

5. (考试) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

chūn

spring

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 春 chūn spring

这里的 气候四季如春。

Zhèlǐ de qìhòu sìjì rú chūn.

*The climate here is like spring all year round.*

## 2. 春天 chūntiān spring

北京 春天 还很冷。

Běijīng chūntiān hái hěn lěng.

*Spring is still quite cold in Beijing.*

## 3. 春节 Chūnjié Chinese New Year or Spring Festival

在 中国 过 春节 很热闹。

Zài Zhōngguó guò Chūnjié hěn rè'nào.

*Chinese New Year in China is very lively.*

## 4. 春风 chūnfēng spring breeze

他 今天 春风 满面 的, 不知

Tā jīntiān chūnfēng mǎnmiàn de, bù zhī

是 为 什 么。

shì wèishénme.

*His face is beaming with satisfaction. I wonder what happened.*

## 5. 春药 chūnyào aphrodisiac

有 人 说 吃 春药 对 身 体 有 害。

Yǒu rén shuō chī chūnyào duì shēntǐ yǒuhài.

*People say that taking aphrodisiacs is harmful to health.*

Helpful tips: The third horizontal stroke is longer than those above it.

9 strokes

春											

xià

summer

Radical: 夂 # 57 “top of 冬”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 夏 xià summer

这 种 树 冬 夏 常 青。

Zhè zhǒng shù dōng xià cháng qīng.

*This type of tree is evergreen. (Literally, winter summer always green)*

## 2. 夏令时 xiàlìngshí daylight-saving

明 天 晚 上 要 调 夏 令 时。

Míngtiān wǎnshàng yào tiáo xiàlìngshí.

*Adjust the clock for daylight-saving time tomorrow night.*

## 3. 夏天 xiàtiān summer

北 京 的 夏 天 比 较 热。

Běijīng de xiàtiān bǐjiào rè.

*Summer in Beijing is quite hot.*

## 4. 夏令营 xiàlìngyíng summer camp

这 个 暑 假 我 参 加 了 夏 令 营。

Zhè ge shǔjià wǒ cānjiāle xiàlìngyíng.

*This summer vacation I went to a summer camp.*

## 5. 夏装 xiàzhuāng summer fashion

今 年 的 夏 装 很 好 看。

Jīnnián de xiàzhuāng hěn hǎokàn.

*The summer fashions this year are pretty.*

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 夂 and 又.

10 strokes


qiū

autumn

**Radical:** 禾 # 124 “grain”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 秋 qiū autumn

二零零一年 秋, 美国 遭到 恐怖  
Èrlínglíngyīnián qiū, Měiguó zāodào kǒngbù  
份子攻击。  
fènzi gōngjī.

*In the autumn of 2001, the United States was attacked by terrorists.*

#### 2. 秋季 qiūjì autumn

广州 每年 秋季有 一个 交易会。  
Guǎngzhōu měinián qiūjì yǒu yí ge jiāoyìhuì.  
*There is a trade fair in Guangzhou every autumn.*

#### 3. 秋色 qiūsè autumn scenery

这里 秋色宜人。  
Zhèlǐ qiūsè yírén.  
*The autumn scenery here is delightful.*

#### 4. 秋收 qiūshōu autumn harvest

农民 都 忙着 秋收。  
Nóngmín dōu mángzhe qiūshōu.  
*The farmers are all busy with the autumn harvest.*

#### 5. 秋天 qiūtiān autumn

秋天 是 北京 最好的 季节。  
Qiūtiān shì Běijīng zuìhǎo de jìjié.  
*Autumn is the loveliest season in Beijing.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke tapers off.

9 strokes

秋	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

dōng

winter

**Radical:** 夂 # 57 “top of 冬”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 冬 dōng winter

这 种 鸟 在 哪 里 过 冬?

Zhè zhǒng niǎo zài nǎlǐ guòdōng?

Where do these birds go in winter?

#### 2. 冬天 dōngtiān winter

上 海 的 冬 天 不 下 雪。

Shànghǎi de dōngtiān bù xiàxuě.

It doesn't snow in Shanghai in winter.

#### 3. 冬季 dōngjì winter

上 海 的 冬 季 不 下 雪。

Shànghǎi de dōngjì bù xiàxuě.

It doesn't snow in Shanghai in winter.

#### 4. 冬菇 dōnggū dried mushrooms

我 喜 欢 吃 冬 菇。

Wǒ xǐhuān chī dōnggū.

I like dried mushrooms.

#### 5. 冬装 dōngzhuāng winter fashion

今 年 的 冬 装 好 看 极 了。

Jīnniān de dōngzhuāng hǎokànjlí.

This year's winter fashions are very pretty.

**Helpful tips:** The last two dots end firmly.

**5 strokes**


tiān

day, sky

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 大 # 43 “big”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 天 tiān day

天不早了。

Tiān bù zǎo le.

*It's getting late.*

#### 4. 天然 tiānrán nature

我 喜欢 天然 景色。

Wǒ xǐhuān tiānrán jǐngsè.

*I like natural scenery.*

#### 2. 天才 tiāncái genius

这孩子有音乐天才。

Zhè háizi yǒu yīnyuè tiāncái.

*This child has musical talent.*

#### 5. 天真 tiānzhēn innocent, naive

你要 相信 这样的话, 那就太

Nǐ yào xiāngxìn zhèyàng de huà, nà jiù tài

天真 了。

tiānzhēn le.

*If you believe that sort of talk, you're really naive.*

#### 3. 天气 tiānqì weather

今天 天气 真 好。

Jīntiān tiānqì zhēn hǎo.

*The weather is really good today.*

**Helpful tips:** The third stroke does not cross the top horizontal stroke.

4 strokes


rè

hot

Radical: 灬 # 71 “fire”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 热 rè heat up

请 把 汤 热一热。

Qǐng bǎ tāng rèyirè.

Please heat up the soup.

## 4. 热情 rèqíng enthusiasm

那个 服务员 对顾客 很 热情。

Nà ge fúwùyuán duì gùkè hěn rèqíng.

That waiter is friendly to the customers.

## 2. 热带 rèdài the tropics

新加坡 地 处 热带。

Xīnjiāpō dì chǔ rèdài.

Singapore is situated in the tropics.

## 5. ... 热 ... rè craze, fad

卡拉OK热 遍及 全 中国。

Kǎlā'ōukèi-rè biànjí quán Zhōngguó.

The karaoke craze has spread all over China.

## 3. 热点 rèdiǎn hot spot

那 是 个 旅 游 热 点。

Nà shì ge lǚyóu rèdiǎn.

That is a hot spot for tourists.

Helpful tips: The first dot goes to the left, the rest go to the right.

10 strokes


nuǎn

warm

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 暖 nuǎn warm

天 暖 了。

Tiān nuǎn le.

It's getting warm.

## 2. 暖呼呼 nuǎnhūhū warm

听了 这 番 话， 我们 大家心里

Tīngle zhè fān huà, wǒmen dàjiā xīnlǐ

暖呼呼 的。

nuǎnhūhū de.

The words warmed our hearts.

## 3. 暖和 nuǎnho和 nice and warm

炉子一着， 屋子就 暖和 了。

Lúzi yí zhào, wūzi jiù nuǎnho和 le.

The room became warm when the fire got going.

## 4. 暖气 nuǎnqì central heating

北京 不 冷， 室内 有 暖气。

Běijīng bù lěng, shìnei yǒu nuǎnqì.

It's not cold in Beijing, there's central heating.

## 5. 温暖 wēnnuǎn warm

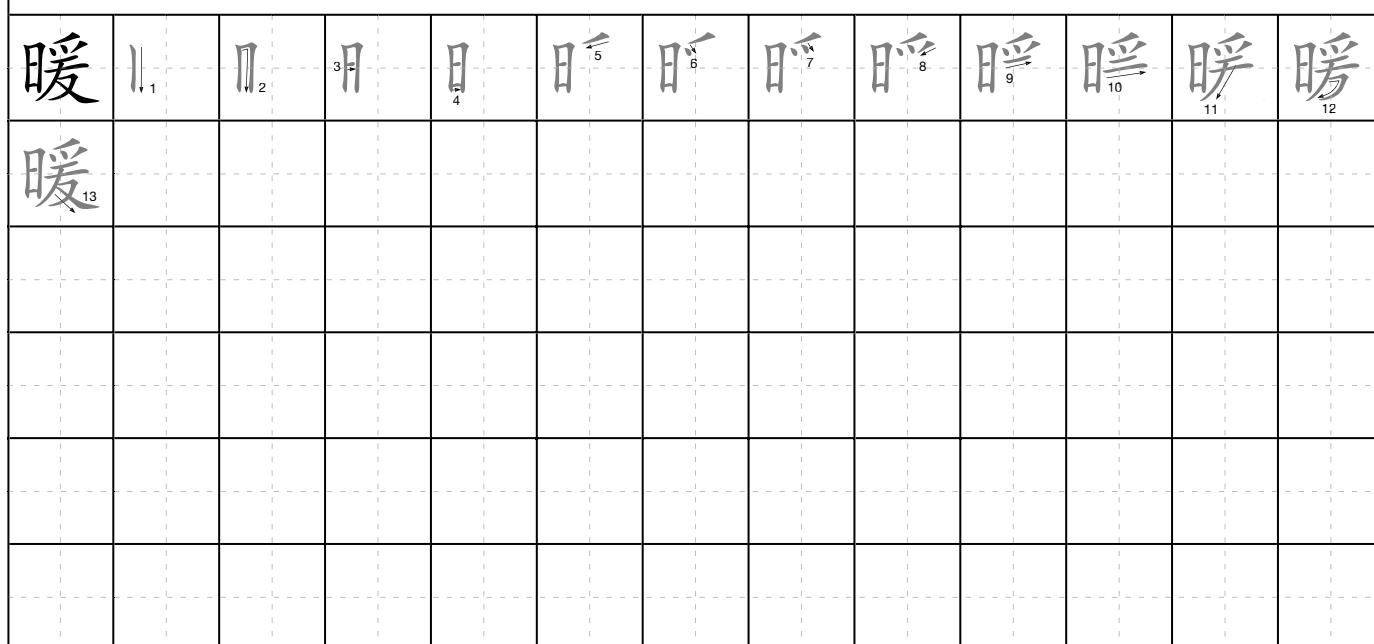
我 喜欢 温暖 的 天气。

Wǒ xǐhuān wēnnuǎn de tiānqì.

I like the warm weather.

Helpful tips: There's a horizontal stroke above 友.

13 strokes



lěng

cold

Radical: 冂 # 7 “ice”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 冷 lěng cold

今天 真 冷。

Jīntiān zhēn lěng.

It's really cold today.

## 4. 冷落 lěngluò treat coldly

不要 冷落了 客人。

Búyào lěngluò le kèren.

Don't leave the guest out in the cold.

## 2. 冷静 lěngjìng calm (of people)

请 你 冷静一点儿。

Qǐng nǐ lěngjìng yìdiǎnr.

Please calm down.

## 5. 冷冰冰 lěngbīngbīng cold in manner

他 对 人 冷冰冰 的。

Tā duì rén lěngbīngbīng de.

He has a cold manner.

## 3. 冷水 lěngshuǐ unboiled water

喝 冷水 容易 得病。

Hē lěngshuǐ róngyì débìng.

If you drink unboiled water, you're likely to get sick.

Helpful tips: The second dot lifts and has no bend.

7 strokes


liáng

cool

Radical: 冂 # 7 “ice”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 凉 liáng cool, cold

天气忽然凉了。

Tiānqì hūrán liáng le.

*The weather has suddenly turned cold.*

## 2. 凉拌 liángbàn (of food) cold and dressed with sauce

我喜欢吃凉拌面。

Wǒ xǐhuān chī liángbànmiàn.

*I like cold noodles in sauce.*

## 3. 凉爽 liángshuǎng nice and cool

我喜欢凉爽的秋天。

Wǒ xǐhuān liángshuǎng de qiūtiān.

*I like the brisk autumn days.*

## 4. 凉快 liángkuài pleasantly cool

这里凉快，坐下来歇会儿。

Zhèlǐ liángkuài, zuòxiàilai xiē huìr.

*It's nice and cool here, let's sit down and have a rest.*

## 5. 凉鞋 liángxié sandals

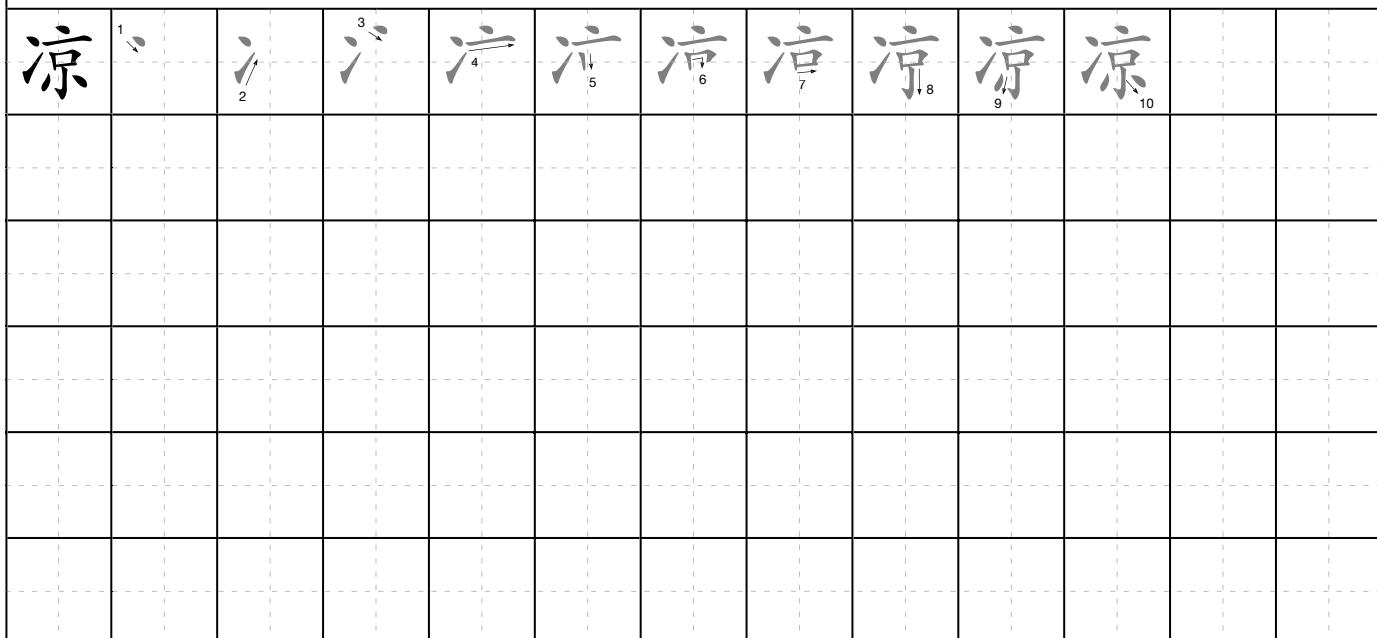
这双凉鞋很好看。

Zhè shuāng liángxié hěn hǎokàn.

*This pair of sandals is very attractive.*

Helpful tips: The second stroke of 冂 is a rounded dot that lifts.

10 strokes



**快**

kuài

fast

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 快 kuài fast

飞机比火车 快 得 多。

Fēijī bǐ huochē kuài de duō.

*It's much faster to fly than to go by train.*

#### 2. 快餐 kuàicān fast food

我 喜欢 吃 快餐。

Wǒ xǐhuan chī kuàicān.

*I like fast food.*

#### 3. 快活 kuàihuó merry

孩子们 快活地 打 雪仗。

Háizimen kuàihuóde dǎ xuězhàng.

*The children were enjoying a snowball fight.*

#### 4. 快乐 kuàilè happy

节日过得 很 快乐。

Jiérì guòde hěn kuàilè.

*The festival was most enjoyable.*

#### 5. 快慢 kuàimàn speed

这些 按钮 是 管 快慢 的。

Zhèxiē ànniǔ shì guǎn kuàimàn de.

*These buttons control the speed.*

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

7 strokes

快	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

## Lesson 13: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Matching

Please write each of the following adjective descriptions in the box with the appropriate season. Each description may apply to more than one season.

春天

夏天

很好

很热

不热

很冷

不冷

很暖

凉快

秋天

冬天

### B. Reading Comprehension

Please read the following description of a group of friends. Then answer the question provided in English based on the information in the passage. For each person shown below, write the name of the person underneath his or her picture.



我的朋友们都不一样。他们都有自己喜欢的事情，自己喜欢的运动。我有四个朋友喜欢不一样的天气。我的老朋友，王光仁，喜欢非常冷的天气。他喜欢下雪，喜欢穿很多很多衣服。可是我的朋友郑慧完全不喜欢冷的天气。她喜欢去公园踢球。她很喜欢夏天。我也有两个朋友喜欢凉快的天气。他们喜欢天气不冷也不热。吴东梅喜欢春天，喜欢看花。周正义喜欢秋天，他喜欢上课。这些人是我的好朋友，每个人都不一样。

1. What are the names of the speaker's friends?

---

2. Which friend enjoys hot weather?

---

3. Why does she enjoy summer weather?

---

4. Which friend enjoys cold weather?

---

5. Who enjoys the weather in the spring and the fall?

---

6. Why do they enjoy weather during those times?

---

### C. Short Description of Examples

For the following general situation there are several component features that can each be described. Please consider the following case and create a specific example or description for each of the components that feature in it. When possible, express connections between the different components to show how each can contribute to the general situation.

你喜欢做什么？天气和运动有什么关系？在这些时候你要做什么？

1. (春天) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

2. (夏天) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

3. (秋天) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

4. (冬天) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

yuè

month

**Radical:** 月 # 103 “moon/flesh”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 月 yuè month

我的月收入是五千元。

Wǒde yuè shōurù shì wǔ qiān yuán.

*My monthly income is ¥5000.*

#### 2. 这个月 zhè ge yuè this month

这个月我比较忙。

Zhè ge yuè wǒ bǐjiào máng.

*I'm quite busy this month.*

#### 3. 上个月 shàng ge yuè last month

我们上个月去旅行了。

Wǒmen shàng ge yuè qù lǚxíng le.

*We went for a holiday last month.*

#### 4. 下个月 xià ge yuè next month

我们下个月就放假了。

Wǒmen xià ge yuè jiù fàngjià le.

*We'll be on holiday next month.*

#### 5. 月亮 yuèliang moon

今晚的月亮很圆。

Jīnwǎn de yuèliang hěn yuán.

*The moon is round tonight.*

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

月	月 <sup>1</sup>	月 <sup>2</sup>	月 <sup>3</sup>	月 <sup>4</sup>								

xīng

star

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 星 xīng star

今晚 月 明 星 稀。

Jīnwǎn yuè míng xīng xī.

*The moon is bright and the stars are sparse tonight.*

## 2. 星期 xīngqī week

今天 星期几?

Jīntiān xīngqījǐ?

*What day of the week is it today?*

## 3. 这个星期 zhè ge xīngqī this week

这个 星期 工作 比较 轻松。

Zhè ge xīngqī gōngzuò bǐjiào qīngsōng.

*The workload is easy this week.*

## 4. 上星期 shàng xīngqī last week

上 星期 我 度假 去了。

Shàng xīngqī wǒ dùjià qù le.

*Last week I was on holiday.*

## 5. 下星期 xià xīngqī next week

下 星期 我 比较 忙。

Xià xīngqī wǒ bǐjiào máng.

*I'll be rather busy next week.*

Helpful tips: The “sun” component 曰 should be written squarish.

9 strokes

星	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

qī

period of time

**Radical:** 月 # 103 “moon/flesh” or 其 # 171 “secondly”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 期 qī period

第一期 工程 已经 完成 了。

Dìyī qī gōngchéng yǐjīng wánchéng le.

*The first phase of the project has been completed.*

#### 2. 期间 qījiān course

他在 住院 期间 看了 很多 小说。

Tā zài zhùyuàn qījiān kànle hěnduō xiǎoshuō.

*While in the hospital, he read many novels.*

#### 3. 假期 jiàqī holiday

假期你有 什么 计划?

Jiàqī nǐ yǒu shénme jìhuà?

*What plans do you have for your holidays?*

#### 4. 学期 xuuéqī semester

这个 学期 功课 比较 轻松。

Zhè ge xuuéqī gōngkè bǐjiào qīngsōng.

*There's not much work this semester.*

#### 5. 到期 dàoqī expire

我的 签证 下个月 到期。

Wǒde qiānzhèng xià ge yuè dàoqī.

*My visa expires next month.*

**Helpful tips:** The tenth stroke ends with a hook.

12 strokes

期	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

rì

day

**Radical:** 日 # 90 “sun”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 日 rì day

十月二十五日 是我的生日。

Shíyuè-èrshíwǔrì shì wǒde shēngrì.

October 25th is my birthday.

#### 2. 日期 rìqī date

你忘了填上你的出生日期。

Nǐ wàngle tiánshàng nǐde chūshēng rìqī.

You forgot to fill in your date of birth.

#### 3. 日记 rìjì diary

我没有记日记的习惯。

Wǒ méiyǒu jì rìjì de xíguàn.

I don't have a habit of keeping a diary.

#### 4. 日常 rìcháng daily

这些都是日常必须用的东西。

Zhèxiē dōu shì rìcháng bìxū yòng de dōngxi.

These are all the daily needs.

#### 5. 日本 Rìběn Japan (literally, rising sun)

你去过日本没有?

Nǐ qùguo Rìběn méiyǒu?

Have you been to Japan?

**Helpful tips:** The sealing stroke is written last.

4 strokes

日	1	2	3	4									

jīn

present

Radical: 人 # 18 “person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 今 jīn now, the present

他 说 从 今 以 后 要 认 真 学 习。

Tā shuō cóng jīn yǐhòu yào rènzhēn xuéxí.

He said he will study conscientiously from now on.

## 4. 今年 jīnnián this year

我 今 年 刚 开 始 学 中 文。

Wǒ jīnnián gāng kāishǐ xué Zhōngwén.

I just started learning Chinese this year.

## 2. 今天 jīntiān today

今 天 会 下 雨 吗 ?

Jīntiān huì xiàyǔ ma?

Will it rain today?

## 5. 今后 jīnhòu from now on

希 望 我 们 今 后 能 多 交 流 经 验。

Xīwàng wǒmen jīnhòu néng duō jiāoliú jīngyàn.

I hope we can have more exchange of experiences from now on.

## 3. 今晚 jīnwǎn tonight

我 今 晚 不 在 家。

Wǒ jīnwǎn bù zài jiā.

I won't be home tonight.

Helpful tips: 今 is easily confused with 令.

4 strokes


míng

bright

Radical: 日 # 90 “day”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 明 míng bright, clear

你有 没有 问明 他的来意?

Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu wènmíng tāde láiyì?

Have you specifically asked him his reasons for coming?

## 2. 明知 míngzhī know perfectly well

你 明知 他不 高兴, 为 什么 还

Nǐ míngzhī tā bù gāoxìng, wèishénme hái

要 说?

yào shuō?

You know quite well that he won't be happy to hear this, so why do you still say it?

## 3. 明白 míngbai understand

我 不 明白 你 的 意思。

Wǒ bù míngbai nǐ de yìsi.

I don't understand what you mean.

## 4. 明天 míngtiān tomorrow

对 不 起 我 明 天 没 有 空 儿。

Duìbuqǐ, wǒ míngtiān méiyǒu kòngr.

Sorry, I'll be busy tomorrow.

## 5. 明显 míngxiǎn obvious

这 很 明显 是 一 个 借 口。

Zhè hěn míngxiǎn shì yí ge jièkǒu.

This is evidently a pretext.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke ends with a hook.

8 strokes

明												

zuó

yesterday

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 昨天 zuótān yesterday

他 昨天 才 来过。

Tā zuótān cái láiguo.

He came only yesterday.

## 2. 昨天的 zuótān de yesterday's

这 是 昨天 的 报。

Zhè shì zuótān de bào.

This is yesterday's newspaper.

## 3. 昨日 zuórì yesterday

他 昨日 才 来过。

Tā zuórì cái láiguo.

He came only yesterday.

## 4. 昨晚 zuówǎn last night

昨晚 雨下得 很 大, 你 知道 吗?

Zuówǎn yǔ xiàde hěn dà, nǐ zhīdao ma?

It rained heavily last night, did you know?

## 5. 昨夜 zuóyè last night

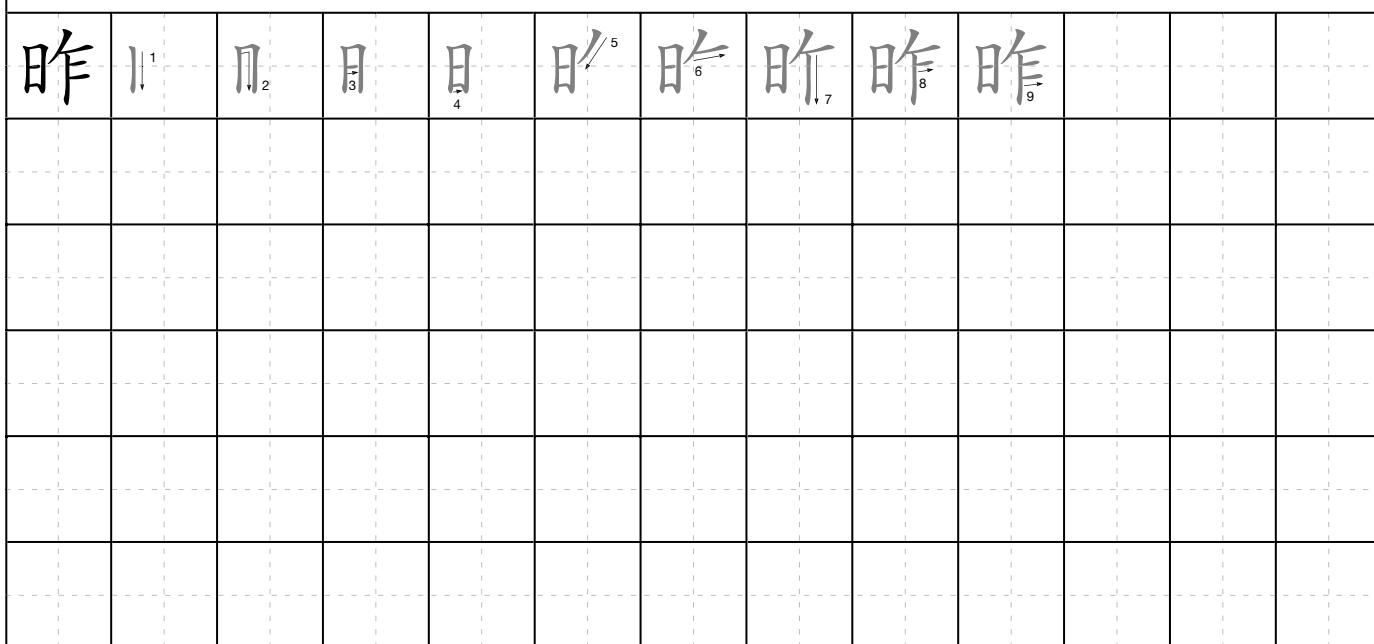
昨夜 雨下得 很 大, 你 知道 吗?

Zuóyè yǔ xiàde hěn dà, nǐ zhīdao ma?

It rained heavily last night, did you know?

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is longer than those below it.

9 strokes



nián

year

**Radical:**  # 4 “downward-left stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 年 nián year

你是哪年去美国的?

Nǐ shì nǎ nián qù Měiguó de?

Which year did you go to America?

#### 2. 去年 qùnián last year

我是去年开始学跳舞的。

Wǒ shì qùnián kāishǐ xué tiàowǔ de.

I started learning to dance last year.

#### 3. 年纪 niánjì age

你多大年纪了?

Nǐ duō dà niánjì le?

How old are you?

#### 4. 年轻 niánqīng young

这位教授看起来很年轻。

Zhè wèi jiàoshòu kènqilai hěn niánqīng.

This professor looks quite young.

#### 5. 拜年 bàinián pay a New Year visit

去朋友家拜年最好别忘了

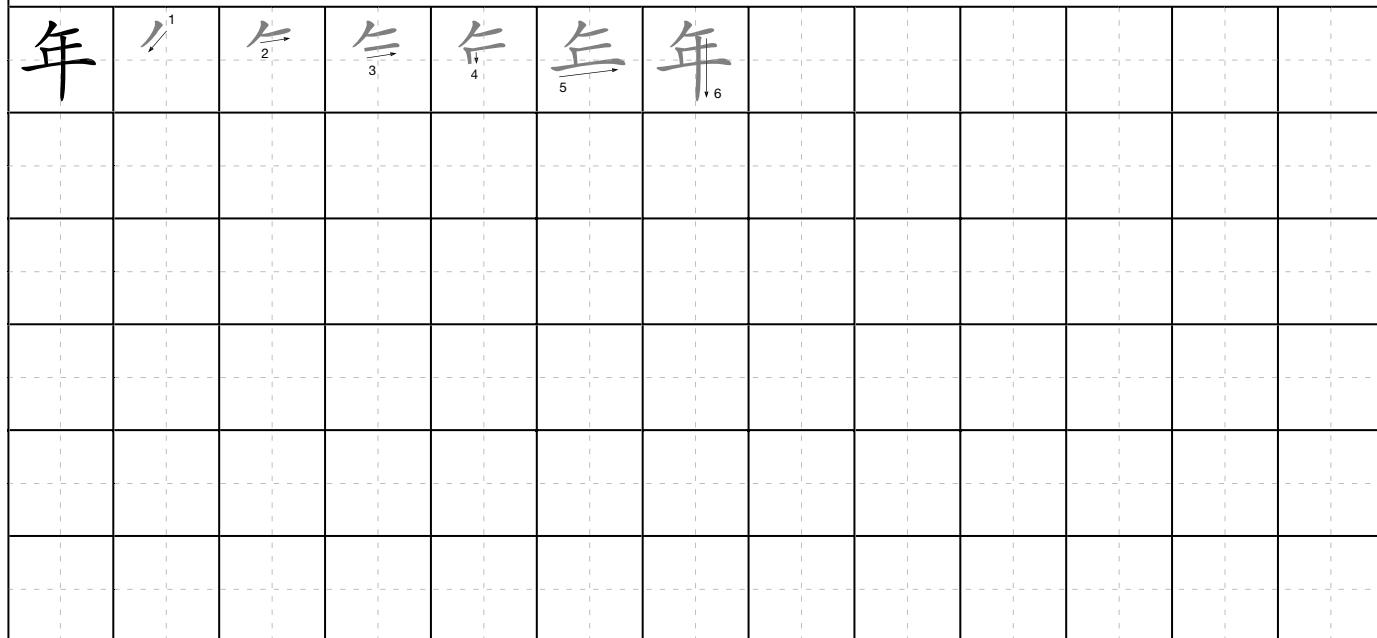
Qù péngyou jiā bàinián zuìhǎo bié wàngle

带礼物。

dài lǐwù.  
When paying New Year visits to friends, don't forget to bring along some gifts.

**Helpful tips:** The lowest horizontal stroke is the longest.

**6 strokes**



guā

(of the wind) blow

Radical: 刂 # 15 “upright knife”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 刮 guā blow (of the wind)

刮大风了。

Guā dà fēng le.

There's a gale blowing.

## 4. 刮脸刀 guāliǎndāo razor

我要买刮脸刀。

Wǒ yào mǎi guāliǎndāo.

I need to buy some razor blades.

## 2. 刮破 guāpò scratched

就刮破一点皮。

Jiù guāpò yìdiǎn pí.

It's only a scratch.

## 5. 刮目相看 guā mù xiāng kàn look at someone with new eyes

她从美国回来以后,大家都

Tā cóng Měiguó huílai yǐhòu, dàjiā dōu

刮目相看。

guā mù xiāng kàn.

Everyone treats her with increased respect since her return from the United States.

## 3. 刮脸 guāliǎn shave

我天天早上刮脸。

Wǒ tiāntiān zǎoshang guāliǎn.

I shave every morning.

Helpful tips: The first stroke sweeps from right to left.

8 strokes


fēng

wind

**Radical:** 风 # 105 “wind”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 风 fēng wind

今天 很大风。

Jīntiān hěn dà fēng.

Today is very windy.

#### 2. 风口 fēngkǒu a drafty place

别 站 在 风口 上, 小心 着凉。

Bié zhàn zài fēngkǒu shàng, xiǎoxīn zháoliáng.

Don't stand in the draft. You may catch a cold.

#### 3. 风趣 fēngqù humor, wit

他 是 一 个 很 有 风 趣 的 人。

Tā shì yí ge hěn yǒu fēngqù de rén.

He is a man of charm and wit.

#### 4. 风俗 fēngsú custom

中 国 很 大, 各 地 风 俗 不 同。

Zhōngguó hěn dà, gèdì fēngsú bùtóng.

China is very big: different places have different customs.

#### 5. 风味 fēngwèi special flavor

这 是 广 东 风 味 菜。

Zhè shì Guǎngdōng fēngwèicài.

This is a typical Cantonese dish.

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

风	𠂇 <sup>1</sup>	𠂇 <sup>2</sup>	𠂇 <sup>3</sup>	𠂇 <sup>4</sup>									

yǔ

rain

Radical: 雨 # 172 “rain”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 雨 yǔ rain

天气 预报 说 今天 有雨。

Tiānqì yùbào shuō jīntiān yǒu yǔ.

Rain is forecast today.

## 2. 阵雨 zhènyǔ showers

今天 下午 有 阵雨。

Jīntiān xiàwǔ yǒu zhènyǔ.

There'll be showers this afternoon.

## 3. 下雨 xiàyǔ rain

天气 预报 说 今天 下雨。

Tiānqì yùbào shuō jīntiān xiàyǔ.

Rain is forecast today.

## 4. 雨季 yǔjì rainy season

五, 六月 是 上海 的雨季。

Wǔ, Liùyuè shì Shànghǎi de yǔjì.

The time around May and June is the rainy season in Shanghai.

## 5. 雨伞 yǔsǎn umbrella

我 忘了 带 雨伞。

Wǒ wàngle dài yǔsǎn.

I forgot to bring my umbrella.

Helpful tips: The dots come down firmly to the right.

8 strokes


CHARACTER 150

雪

xuě

snow

Radical: 雨 # 172 “rain”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 雪 xuě snow

在 北区 冬天 常常 下雪。

Zài běiqū dōngtiān chángcháng xiàxuě.

In Northern areas during winter it often snows.

2. 雪花 xuěhuā snowflake

每 个 雪 花 都 不 一 样。

Měi ge xuěhuā dōu bù yíyàng.

Every snowflake is not the same.

4. 雪白 xuěbái snow-white

她 雪 白 的 服 装 真 漂 亮。

Tā xuěbái de fúzhuāng zhēn piàoliang.

Her snow-white dress is very pretty.

5. 雪亮 xuěliàng bright and sparkling

那 个 金 环 太 漂 亮 了, 非 常 雪 亮。

Nà ge jīnhuán tài piàoliang le, fēicháng xuěliàng.

That gold ring is really pretty, it's very sparkly.

3. 雪球 xuěqiú snowball

小 孩 子 喜 欢 投 雪 球。

Xiǎo háizi xǐhuan tóu xuěqiú.

Children enjoy throwing snowballs.

**Helpful tips:** The fourth stroke is the vertical stroke at the top.

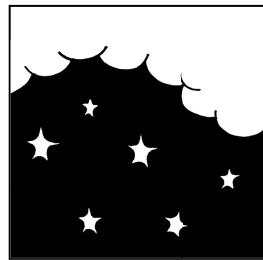
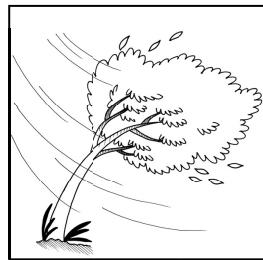
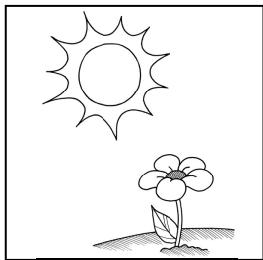
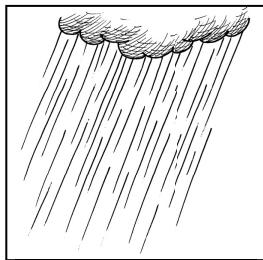
11 strokes



## Lesson 14: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please supply the appropriate description of the weather for each of the following illustrations. Write the description in Chinese characters. Then write the phrase in *pinyin*.



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### B. Reading Comprehension

Please read the following description of the weather for five continuous days. Notice that the starting day (今天) is at the center of the chart. Then demonstrate understanding by illustrating the weather as described for each of the days.

星期三	星期四	星期五(今天)	星期六	星期天

今天的天气不太好。我们都希望星期五有很好的天气，可是今天下雨了。天气不太冷但是下雨的时候我们不可能做运动。明天听说天气比较好。天气不下雨，天气也不热。可是，星期天会很热。天气非常非常热的时候我不喜欢去外边。昨天天气也下雨了。但是昨天我不关心什么天气，我要看书。星期三天气不错，不下雨也不热。我看球赛很好玩儿。

## C. Questions and Responses

Please answer the following questions based on your personal opinion and information. Then create a question in response that connects to the original question. This should result in a sequence of related questions and answers as might occur in a conversation.

1. 你喜欢今天的天气?

(回答) \_\_\_\_\_

(问题) \_\_\_\_\_

2. 下雪的时候, 你喜欢做什么?

(回答) \_\_\_\_\_

(问题) \_\_\_\_\_

3. 明天你要做什么?

(回答) \_\_\_\_\_

(问题) \_\_\_\_\_

4. 这个星期天, 如果天气很好, 你做什么?

(回答) \_\_\_\_\_

(问题) \_\_\_\_\_

5. 明年春天你要去什么地方?

(回答) \_\_\_\_\_

(问题) \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 3 Review (Lessons 11–14)

### A. Verb Object Matching

Please match an object to each of the following verbs. Then, in the space provided, write a complete sentence demonstrating context for the verb-object relationship.

1. 上 \_\_\_\_\_ 2. 下 \_\_\_\_\_ 3. 看 \_\_\_\_\_ 4. 吃 \_\_\_\_\_

5. 学习 \_\_\_\_\_ 6. 练习 \_\_\_\_\_ 7. 要 \_\_\_\_\_ 8. 喜欢 \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

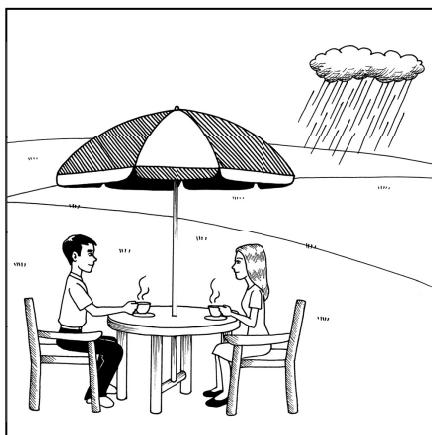
6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Describing an Image

Please describe the illustration below. Pay attention to as much of the context in the illustration as possible; also remember to indicate what happened before this scene and what may happen after this scene. A strong demonstration of understanding would indicate the different characters and relationships between events and activities.



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### C. Describing a Day

Please utilize the space provided to fully describe the topic below. This free writing exercise should demonstrate the range of expression possible about a known topic. Attempt to explore the topic with vocabulary and construction that show both an ability to speak on it with depth and the awareness of the cultural concerns that surround the topic.

今天星期五，是下雨天。你喜欢做什么，你要做什么？ 下雨的时候好不好，觉得高不高兴？

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你喜欢星期五吗？

星期五你常常做什么？

星期五你有没有课？

下雨的时候你高不高兴？

下雨的时候，你喜欢去散步还是留在家里？

你喜欢什么天气？

什么季节有那样的天气？

对你来说，天气能不能影响人的感觉？

如果天气让我们感觉特别坏，我们就应该做什么？

你希望住在什么地方，为什么？

chuān

wear

Radical: 穴 # 110 “cave”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 穿 chuān wear

穿得 这么 少, 不 冷 吗?

Chuānde zhème shǎo, bù lěng ma?

Aren't you cold with so little on?

## 2. 穿不住 chuānbuzhù cannot go on wearing

天 热了, 毛衣 穿不住 了。

Tiān rè le, máoyī chuānbuzhù le.

It's too warm to wear woolen sweaters now.

## 3. 穿过 chuān'guò go across or through

我们 从 操场 穿 过去吧。

Wǒmen cóng cāochǎng chuān'guò qù ba.

Let's cut across the sports field.

## 4. 穿越 chuānyuè pass through

这 条 铁 路 穿 越 国 境。

Zhe tiáo tiělù chuānyuè guójìng.

This railroad goes across the border.

## 5. 穿着 chuānzhuó apparel, dress

他 不 讲 究 穿 着。

Tā bù jiāngjiù chuānzhuó.

He is not particular about what he wears.

Helpful tips: The last stroke sweeps down from right to left.

9 strokes


yī

clothes

**Radical:** 衣 # 132 “clothes”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 衣 yī clothing

老百姓 最 关心 的 是 衣食住行。

Lǎobāixìng zuì guānxīn de shì yī-shí-zhù-xíng.

Ordinary people are mainly concerned with clothing, food, shelter and transportation—the basic necessities of life.

#### 2. 毛衣 máoyī woolen sweater

今天 比较 冷, 要 穿 毛衣。

Jīntiān bǐjiào lěng, yào chuān máoyī.

Today is quite cold, you need to wear a sweater.

#### 3. 衣服 yīfu clothes

外边 冷, 多 穿 些衣服。

Wàibìan lěng, duō chuān xiē yīfu.

It's cold outside. Put on more clothes.

#### 4. 衣料 yīliào material for clothing

这 种 衣料适合 做 裙子。

Zhè zhǒng yīliào shìhé zuò qúnzi.

This type of material is suitable for making skirts.

#### 5. 衣架 yījià coat hanger

这里 有 没有 衣架?

Zhèlǐ yǒu méiyǒu yījià?

Are there any clothes hangers here?

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke tapers off.

6 strokes

衣	1	2	3	4	5	6						

fú

clothes; service

**Radical:** 月 # 103 “moon/flesh”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 服 fú be convinced

你 说 得 有 道 理，我 服 了。

Nǐ shuōde yǒu dàoli, wǒ fú le.

*What you've said makes sense. I'm convinced.*

#### 2. 服从 fúcóng be subordinated to

少 数 服 从 多 数。

Shǎoshù fúcóng duōshù.

*The minority should give way to the majority.*

#### 3. 服软 fúruǎn yield to persuasion

他 服 软 不 服 硬。

Tā fúruǎn bù fúyìng.

*He yields to persuasion but not to coercion.*

#### 4. 服务 fúwù give service to

这 个 饭 店 的 服 务 非 常 好。

Zhè ge fàndiàn de fúwù fēicháng hǎo.

*The service at the hotel is very good.*

#### 5. 服装店 fúzhuāngdiàn boutique

这 家 服 装 店 的 衣 服 很 时 髦。

Zhè jiā fúzhuāngdiàn de yīfu hěn shímáo.

*The clothes in this boutique are very fashionable.*

**Helpful tips:** The fifth stroke ends with a hook.

8 strokes

服	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

褲

kù

pants, trousers

**Radical:** 衤 # 113 “clothing”

褲

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 裤子 kùzi pants

上班 的时候人要穿裤子。

Shàngbān de shíhou rén yào chuān kùzi.

At work people want to wear pants.

#### 3. 牛仔裤 niúzǎikù blue jeans, cowboy jeans

牛仔裤是美国特别的衣服。

Niúzǎikù shì Měiguó tèbié de yīfu.

Blue jeans are America's special clothes.

#### 2. 短裤 duǎnkù shorts

天气很热的时候人喜欢穿

Tiānqì hěn rè de shíhou rén xǐhuān chuān

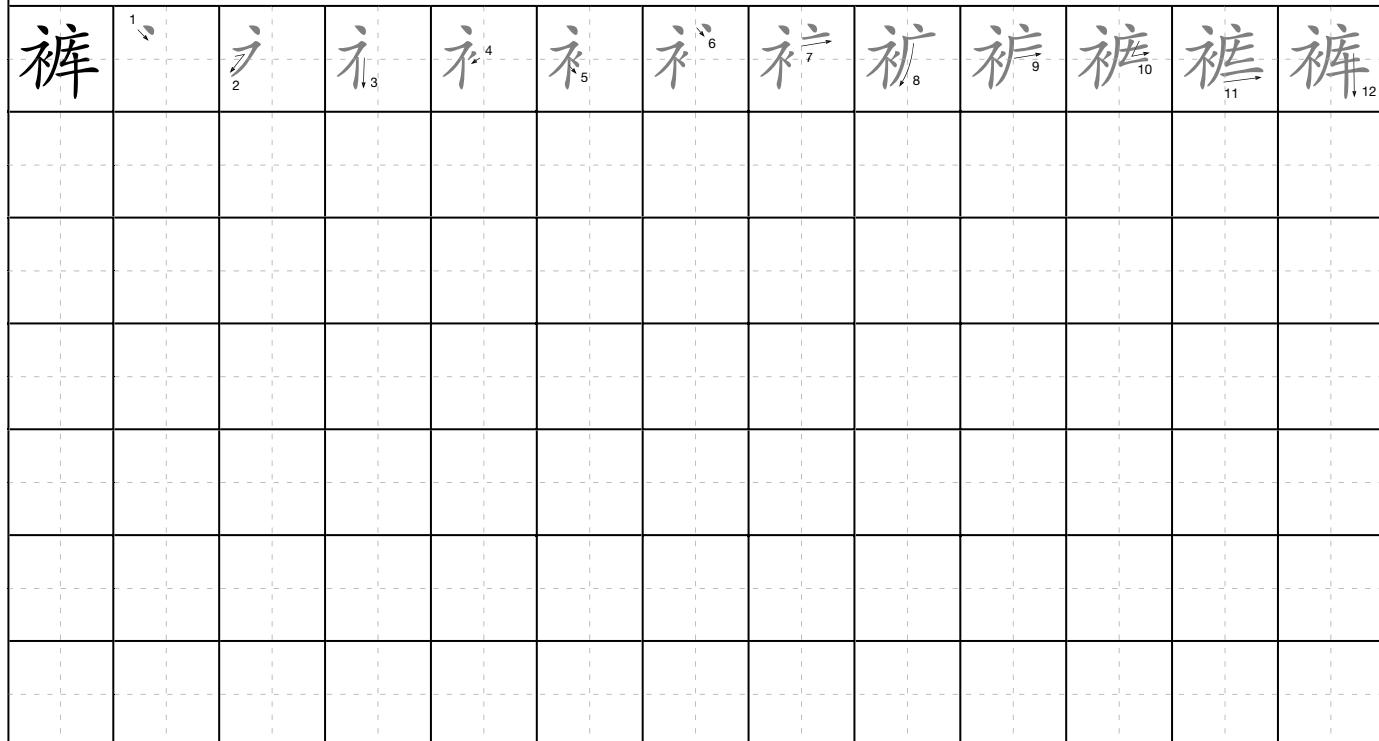
短裤。

duǎnkù.

When the weather is hot people enjoy  
wearing shorts.

**Helpful tips:** Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

12 strokes



qún

skirt

Radical: 衤 # 113 “clothing”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 裙子 qúnzi skirt

裙子 是 一 种 女 性 化 的 衣 服。

Qúnzi shì yì zhǒng nǚxìnghuà de yīfu.

Skirts are a type of feminine clothing.

## 2. 围裙 wéiqún apron

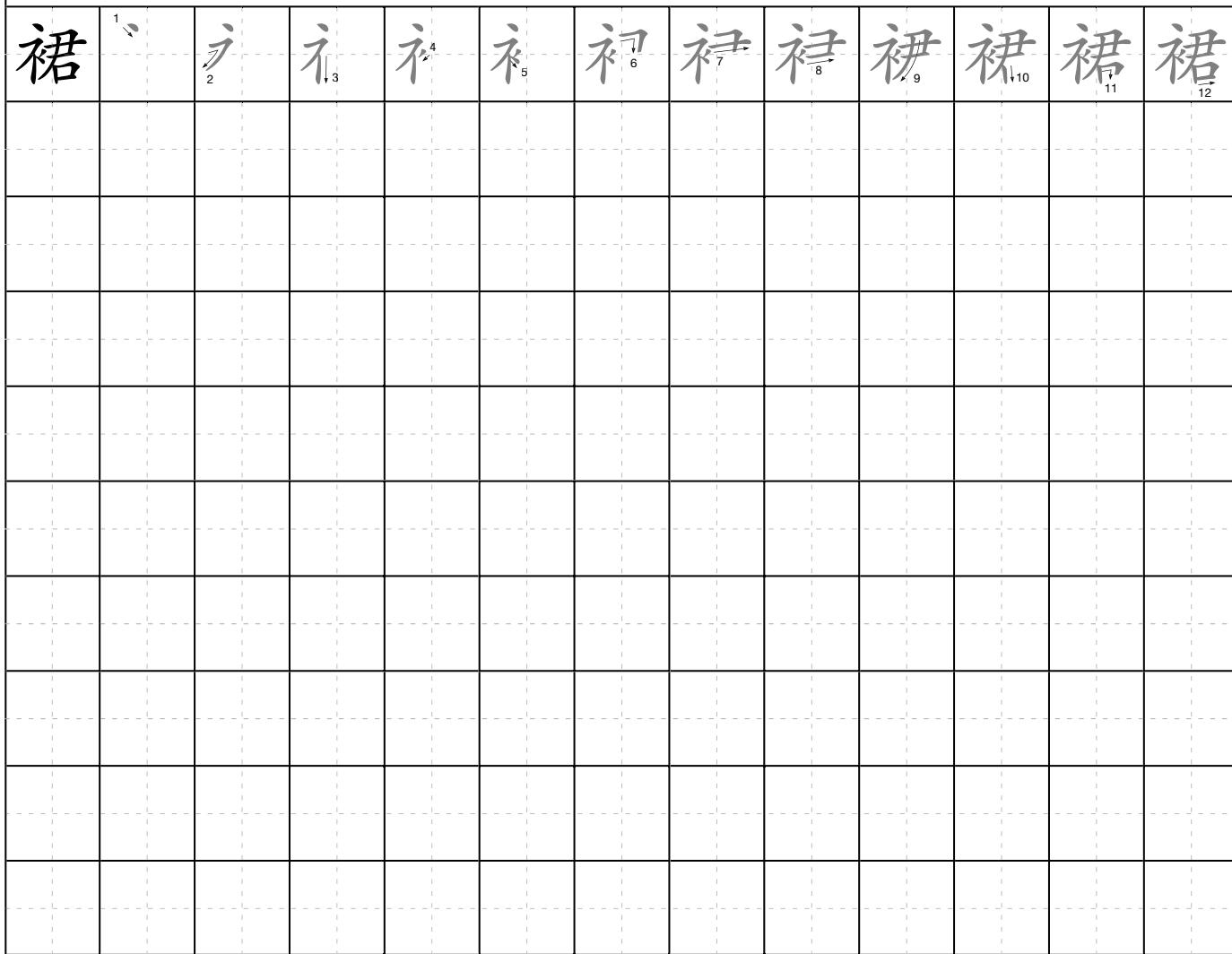
做 饭 的 时 候，厨 师 穿 围 裙。

Zuò fàn de shíhou, chúshī chuān wéiqún.

When cooking, a chef wears an apron.

Helpful tips: The last stroke goes from left to right.

12 strokes



衬

chèn

set off

襯

Radical: 衤 # 113 “clothing”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 衬 chèn place something underneath

你 说 红 色 衬 不 衬 黑 色?

Nǐ shuō hóngsè chèn bu chèn hēisè?

*Do you think red and black go well together?*

#### 4. 衬托 chèntuō set off

红 花 要 有 绿 叶 衬 托。

Hónghuā yào yǒu lǜyè chèntuō.

*Red flowers should be set off by green leaves.*

#### 2. 衬裙 chènqún petticoat

这 种 裙 子 要 穿 衬 裙。

Zhè zhǒng qúnzi yào chuān chènqún.

*This type of skirt needs a petticoat.*

#### 5. 衬衣 chènyī shirt

这 是 女 装 衬 衣。

Zhè shì nǚzhuāng chènyī.

*This is a blouse.*

#### 3. 衬衫 chènshān shirt

这 是 女 装 衬 衫。

Zhè shì nǚzhuāng chènshān.

*This is a blouse.*

Helpful tips: Note the component 衤. It has two dots on the right side.

8 strokes

衬	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↕	4 ↗	5 ↘	6 ↗	7 ↘	8 ↕				

zhuāng

clothing, dress, outfit

Radical: 衣 # 132 "clothes"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 服装 fúzhuāng dress, costume

面试 的时候 服装 很 重要。

Miànsì de shíhou fúzhuāng hěn zhòngyào.

When in an interview, one's dress is very important.

## 2. 装备 zhuāngbèi equipment

厨房 有 很 多 装备。

Chúfáng yǒu hěn duō zhuāngbèi.

A kitchen has a good deal of equipment.

## 3. 洋装 yángzhuāng dress, gown

她 穿 一 件 红 色 的 洋装。

Tā chuān yíjiàn hóngse de yángzhuāng.

She is wearing a red dress.

## 4. 西装 xīzhuāng suit

西装 是 欧洲 商人 特色的衣服。

Xīzhuāng shì Ōuzhōu shāngrén tèsè de yīfu.

Suits are European businesspeople's special clothes.

## 5. 装饰 zhuāngshì decoration

你 房 间 的 装 饰 很 好 看。

Nǐ fángjiān de zhuāngshì hěn hǎokàn.

The decoration of your room is very nice.

## 6. 装配 zhuāngpèi to assemble

孩 子 生 日 以 前 父 母 装 配 自 行 车

Háizi shēngrì yǐqián fùmǔ zhuāngpèi zìxíngchē

要 给 孩 子。

yào gěi háizi.

Before a child's birthday, the parents assemble a bicycle to give to their child.

Helpful tips: The top and bottom of the character should be balanced.

12 strokes


xié

shoe

**Radical:** 革 # 179 “leather”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 鞋 xié shoe

请 稍 等, 我把 鞋 穿上。

Qǐng shāo děng, wǒ bǎ xié chuānshàng.

Please wait while I put my shoes on.

#### 2. 鞋带 xiédài shoelace

请 稍 等, 我把 鞋带 绑好。

Qǐng shāo děng, wǒ bǎ xiédài bǎnghǎo.

Please wait while I tie my shoelaces.

#### 3. 鞋匠 xiéjiāng cobbler

附近 有 没有 鞋匠?

Fùjìn yǒu méiyǒu xiéjiāng?

Is there a cobbler nearby?

#### 4. 鞋油 xiéyóu shoe polish

哪 里 能 买 到 鞋油?

Nǎlǐ néng mǎidào xiéyóu?

Where can I get some shoe polish?

#### 5. 皮鞋 píxié leather shoes

皮 鞋 穿 起 来 没 有 布 鞋 舒 服。

Píxié chuānqǐlái méiyǒu bùxié shūfu.

Leather shoes are not as comfortable as shoes made of cloth.

**Helpful tips:** The second and bottom horizontal strokes of 革 are longer.

**15 strokes**

鞋	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
鞋	13	鞋	14	鞋	15							

jiàn

[measure word]; document

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 件 jiàn measure word

这 件 衣服 很 好看。

Zhè jiàn yīfú hěn hǎokàn.

This garment is very pretty.

## 2. 软件 ruǎnjiàn software

这 是 盗版 软件，我 不 要。

Zhè shì dàobǎn ruǎnjiàn, wǒ bù yào.

This is pirated software, I don't want it.

## 3. 配件 pèijiàn fittings

我们 需要 买 管子 配件。

Wǒmen xūyào mǎi guānzi pèijiàn.

We need to buy plumbing fittings.

## 4. 零件 língjiàn part

新的 零件 太 贵了，买 二 手 的 吧。

Xīn de língjiàn tài guì le, mǎi èrshǒu de ba.

New parts are too expensive, what if we buy secondhand ones?

## 5. 文件 wénjiàn document

请 把 文件 放 好，别 丢 失 了。

Qǐng bǎ wénjiàn fànghǎo, bié diūshī le.

Please put the document in a safe place, don't lose it.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

6 strokes

件													

shuāng

pair

**Radical:** 又 #24 “again”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 双 shuāng pair

我 今 天 买 了 一 双 运 动 鞋。

Wǒ jīntiān mǎile yì shuāng yùndòngxié.

*I bought a pair of sports shoes today.*

#### 2. 双胞胎 shuāngbāotāi twins

他 们 是 双 胞 胎。

Tāmen shì shuāngbāotāi.

*They are twins.*

#### 3. 双层 shuāngcéng double-deck

卧 室 里 有 一 张 双 层 床。

Wòshì lǐ yǒu yì zhāng shuāngcéngchuáng.

*There's a bunkbed in the room.*

#### 4. 双重 shuāngchóng dual, double

我 是 双 重 国 籍 人。

Wǒ shì shuāngchóng guójí rén.

*I have dual nationality.*

#### 5. 双人床 shuāngrénchuáng double bed

我 要 双 人 床。

Wǒ yào shuāngrénchuáng.

*I would like a double bed.*

**Helpful tips:** The first 又 ends firmly like a dot, but the second 又 tapers off.

4 strokes

双	1	刀	2	又	3	刃	4						

## Lesson 15: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please give the *pinyin* transcription for each of the following characters. Then illustrate the article of clothing that is being described.

裤子	裙子	两件衬衫	一双鞋子	衣服

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences by adding one of the following verbs into each sentence as appropriate. Then, translate the resulting sentence into English. Please note that the verbs can be utilized more than once (as there are more sentences than verbs).

穿        看        喜欢        要

1. 今天你\_\_\_\_\_很好看的衣服。

---

2. 我\_\_\_\_\_你的鞋子；请问你什么时候买的？

---

3. 他们的衬衫都一样，请\_\_\_\_\_！很有意思！

---

4. 明天, 你\_\_\_\_\_穿裙子还是裤子?

---

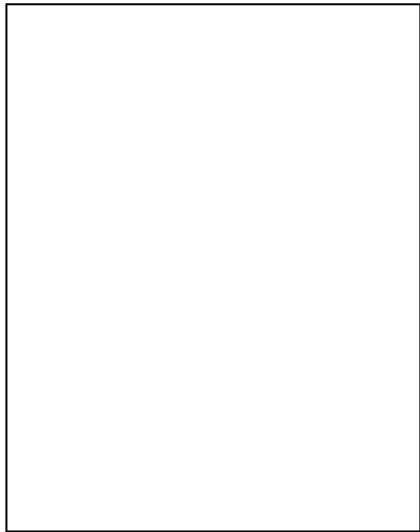
5. 什么时候女人要\_\_\_\_\_洋装?

---

### C. Illustrative Discussion

Please write a short discussion of the following topic. In order to facilitate the discussion use the space provided to create a small illustration of the clothing that will be described.

每天人上班, 很多人穿特别的衣服, 请介绍你工作的时候穿的衣服。



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

qián  
money

Radical: 钅 # 122 “metal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 钱 qián money

你一个月的工资多少钱?

Nǐ yí ge yuè de gōngzī duōshao qián?

*What's your monthly wage?*

#### 4. 零钱 língqián small change

我要换点零钱。

Wǒ yào huàn diǎn língqián.

*I want to get some small change.*

#### 2. 钱包 qiánbāo wallet, purse

他的钱包被贼抢了。

Tāde qiánbāo bèi zéi qiǎng le.

*His wallet was snatched by a thief.*

#### 5. 压岁钱 yāsuìqián money given to children during the Lunar New Year

中国小孩过年都可以拿到

Zhōngguó xiǎohái guònián dōu kěyǐ nádào

很多压岁钱。

hěnduō yāsuìqián.

*Chinese children get quite a bit of gift money during the Lunar New Year.*

#### 3. 有钱 yǒuqián wealthy

她父母很有钱。

Tā fùmǔ hěn yǒuqián.

*Her parents are very wealthy.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke appears at the top right corner.

10 strokes

钱	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

yuán

first; Chinese dollar

**Radical:** 二 # 10 “two” or 儿 # 21 “son”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 元 yuán dollar

买一辆小汽车要八万元。

Mǎi yí liàng xiǎo qìchē yào bā wàn yuán.

*It costs ¥80,000 to buy a small car.*

#### 2. 美元 Měiyuán American dollars

一百 美元 兑换 九百 人民币。

Yībǎi Měiyuán duìhuàn jiǔbǎi Rénmínbì.

*US\$100 exchanges for ¥900.*

#### 3. 元旦 Yuándàn New Year's Day

一月一号 是 元旦， 放假 一天。

Yīyuè-yīhào shì Yuándàn, fàngjià yì tiān.

*January 1st, being New Year's Day, is a holiday.*

#### 4. 公元 Gōngyuán A.D., the Christian era

公元 一九一二年 民国建立。

Gōngyuán yījiǔyī'èr nián Mín'guó jiànli.

*In 1912 the Republic was established.*

#### 5. 公元前 Gōngyuánqián B.C. (before the Christian era)

公元前 二二一年 秦始皇

Gōngyuánqián ér'éryí'nián Qínshǐhuáng

统一 中国。

tǒngyī Zhōngguó.

*In 221 B.C. the Qin Emperor unified China.*

**Helpful tips:** The lower horizontal stroke is longer.

4 strokes

元													

kuài

[measure word]

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 块 kuài piece

她 吃 了 两 块 面 包。

Tā chīle liǎng kuài miànbāo.

She ate two pieces of bread.

## 2. 鱼块 yúkuài fish pieces

我 要 了 一 个 糖 醋 鱼 块。

Wǒ yào le yí ge tángcù yúkuài.

I've ordered a plate of sweet and sour fish.

## 4. 一块儿 yíkuàir together

你 有 兴 趣 跟 我 们 一 块 儿 去 吗?

Nǐ yǒu xìngqù gēn wǒmen yíkuàir qù ma?

Would you be interested in coming along with us?

## 3. 一块钱 yí kuài qián a dollar (literally, a piece of money)

她 一 个 月 的 工 资 五 百 块 钱。

Tā yí ge yuè de gōngzī wǔbǎi kuài qián.

Her monthly wage is 500 dollars.

## 5. 方块字 fāngkuàizì square characters

汉 字 是 方 块 字, 很 难 记。

Hànzi shì fāngkuàizì, hěn nán jì.

Chinese characters are square-shaped characters, so they are hard to remember.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

7 strokes


jiǎo

horn, angle, corner

Radical: 角 # 169 “horn”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 角 jiǎo a tenth of a 元, ten cents

十角是一元人民币。

Shí jiǎo shì yì yuán rénmínbì.

Ten jiao is one yuan RMB.

## 3. 角度 jiǎodù viewpoint, perspective

每个人的角度不一样。

Měi ge rén de jiǎodù bù yíyàng.

Every person's perspective is different.

## 2. 直角 zhíjiǎo right angle

有直角的三角形很有意思。

Yǒu zhíjiǎo de sānjiǎoxíng hěn yǒu yìsī.

Triangles that have a right angle are very interesting.

## 4. 牛角 niújiǎo ox-horn

家人常常谈问题钻牛角尖。

Jiārén chángcháng tán wèntí zuānniú jiǎojiān.

Often family members split hairs when discussing problems.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke ends in a hook; end the last stroke firmly.

7 strokes

角												

**毛** máo  
hair

Radical: 毛 # 97 “hair”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 毛 máo hair

这 猫 长得 一 身 好 毛。

Zhè māo zhǎngde yì shēn hǎo máo.

This cat has a fine coat of fur.

#### 2. 毛衣 máoyī woolen sweater

今 天 比 较 冷，要 穿 毛 衣。

Jīntiān bǐjiào lěng, yào chuān máoyī.

Today is quite cold, you need to wear a sweater.

#### 3. 毛笔 máobì writing brush

我 会 用 毛 笔 写 字。

Wǒ huì yòng máobì xiězì.

I can write with a brush.

#### 4. 毛病 máobìng problem

复 印 机 有 点 毛 痘。

Fùyìnji yǒu diǎn máobìng.

There's something wrong with the photocopier.

#### 5. 一毛(钱) yì máo (qián) ten cents

报 纸 一 块 五 毛 (钱) 一 份。

Bàozhǐ yíkuài-wǔmáo (qián) yí fèn.

The newspaper is \$1.50 a copy.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 毛 and 手.

4 strokes


fēn

divide

**Radical:** 八 # 17 “eight” or 刀 # 30 “knife”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 分 fēn divide

这药 分三次吃。

Zhè yào fēn sān cì chī.

*This medicine is to be taken in three separate doses.*

#### 2. 分钟 fēnzhōng minute

我五 分钟 就回来。

Wǒ wǔ fēnzhōng jiù huílai.

*I'll be back in five minutes.*

#### 3. 分别 fēnbié difference

有 什么 分别?

Yǒu shénme fēnbié?

*What's the difference?*

#### 4. 分辨 fēnbiàn distinguish

很 难 分辨 谁 是 谁 非。

Hěn nán fēnbiàn shéi shì shéi fēi.

*It's hard to tell who is right and who is wrong.*

#### 5. 百分之三十 bǎifēnzhīsānshí 30%

房 租 涨了 百分之三十。

Fángzū zhǎngle bǎifēnzhīsānshí.

*Rent has gone up 30 percent.*

**Helpful tips:** Leave a gap between the top two strokes.

4 strokes

分													

价

jià

price

價

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 价 jià price

可以 减价 吗?

Kěyǐ jiǎnjià ma?

Can you reduce the price?

#### 4. 讲价 jiǎngjià bargain

在 中国 买 东 西 要 讲 价。

Zài Zhōngguó mǎi dōngxi yào jiǎngjià.

You have to bargain when you shop in China.

#### 2. 价钱 jiàqián price

这 个 价 钱 是 最 便 宜 的 了。

Zhè ge jiàqián shì zuì piányi de le.

This is the cheapest price.

#### 5. 涨价 zhǎngjià rise in price

昨 天 汽 油 涨 价 了。

Zuótiān qìyóu zhǎngjià le.

Yesterday the price of gasoline went up.

#### 3. 价值 jiàzhí value

这 些 资 料 对 我 们 很 有 价 值。

Zhèxiē zīliào duì wǒmen hěn yǒu jiàzhí.

This data is of great value to us.

**Helpful tips:** The left vertical stroke of 介 sweeps to the left.

**6 strokes**

价	1	2	3	4	5	6						

biàn/pián

convenient; cheap

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 便 biàn then

这几天 不是 刮风, 便是 下雨。

Zhè jǐ tiān bù shì guāfēng, biàn shì xiàyǔ.

During the last few days, if it was not windy, then it was raining.

## 2. 方便 fāngbiàn convenient

什么 时候 方便, 什么 时候 来。

Shénme shíhou fāngbiàn, shénme shíhou lái.

Drop in whenever it's convenient.

## 3. 便利 biànlì convenient

这里 交通 便利。

Zhèlǐ jiāotōng biànlì.

Transport is convenient here.

## 4. 便条 biàntiáo short note

你给他写个 便条 吧。

Nǐ gěi tā xiě ge biàntiáo ba.

Why don't you write him a note?

## 5. 便宜 piányi cheap

这里的 东西 价钱 很 便宜。

Zhèlǐ de dōngxi jiàqián hěn piányi.

The things here are really inexpensive.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke starts under the horizontal stroke.

9 strokes

便												

**宜**

yí

appropriate

Radical:  # 34 "roof"**Compounds, sentences, and meanings**1. 宜 yí appropriate

老幼 咸宜。

**Lǎoyòu xiányí.**

Suitable for both young and old.

2. 不宜 bùyí not fitting

对孩子不宜 要求过高。

**Duì háizi bùyí yāoqiú guò gāo.**

You shouldn't ask too much of a child.

3. 宜人 yírén pleasant

这里 气候宜人。

**Zhèlǐ qìhòu yírén.**

The weather's pleasant here.

4. 便宜 piányi inexpensive

这里的 东西 价钱 很 便宜。

**Zhèlǐ de dōngxi jiàqián hěn piányi.**

The things here are really inexpensive.

5. 适宜 shìyí appropriate

游泳 对 老年人 很 适宜。

**Yóuyǒng duì lǎoniánrén hěn shìyí.**

Swimming is good for old people.

Helpful tips: The last horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes


貴

guì

expensive

貴

Radical: 贝 # 92 “seashell”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 贵 guì expensive

这本 书 很 好, 也 不 贵。

Zhè běn shū hěn hǎo, yě bú guì.

*This book is good and is not expensive.*

#### 3. 贵国 guìguó your country (honorific)

贵国 是 哪 国?

Guìguó shì nǎguó?

*What nationality (polite form) are you?*

#### 2. 贵姓 guìxìng your name (honorific)

您 贵姓?

Nín guìxìng?

*What's your surname, please?*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke finishes firmly.

9 strokes

贵	1 ↘		2 ↗		3 ↗		4 中	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↗	8 ↗	9 ↗			

tài

too

**Radical:** 大 # 43 “big”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 太 tài too

太 贵了, 可以 便宜点儿 吗?

Tài guì le, kěyǐ piányidiǎnr ma?

*It's too expensive! Can you make it cheaper?*

#### 4. 太平洋 Tàipíngyáng the Pacific Ocean

中国 在 太平洋 西边。

Zhōngguó zài Tàipíngyáng xībian.

*China is situated at the west of the Pacific Ocean.*

#### 2. 太阳 tàiyáng the sun

你看, 太阳 出来了。

Nǐ kàn, tàiyáng chūlai le.

*Look, the sun is out.*

#### 5. 太极拳 tàijíquán tai chi

我 会 打 太极拳, 可是 打得 不 好。

Wǒ huì dǎ tàijíquán, kěshì dǎde bù hǎo.

*I can do tai chi, but not very well.*

#### 3. 太空 tàikōng outer space

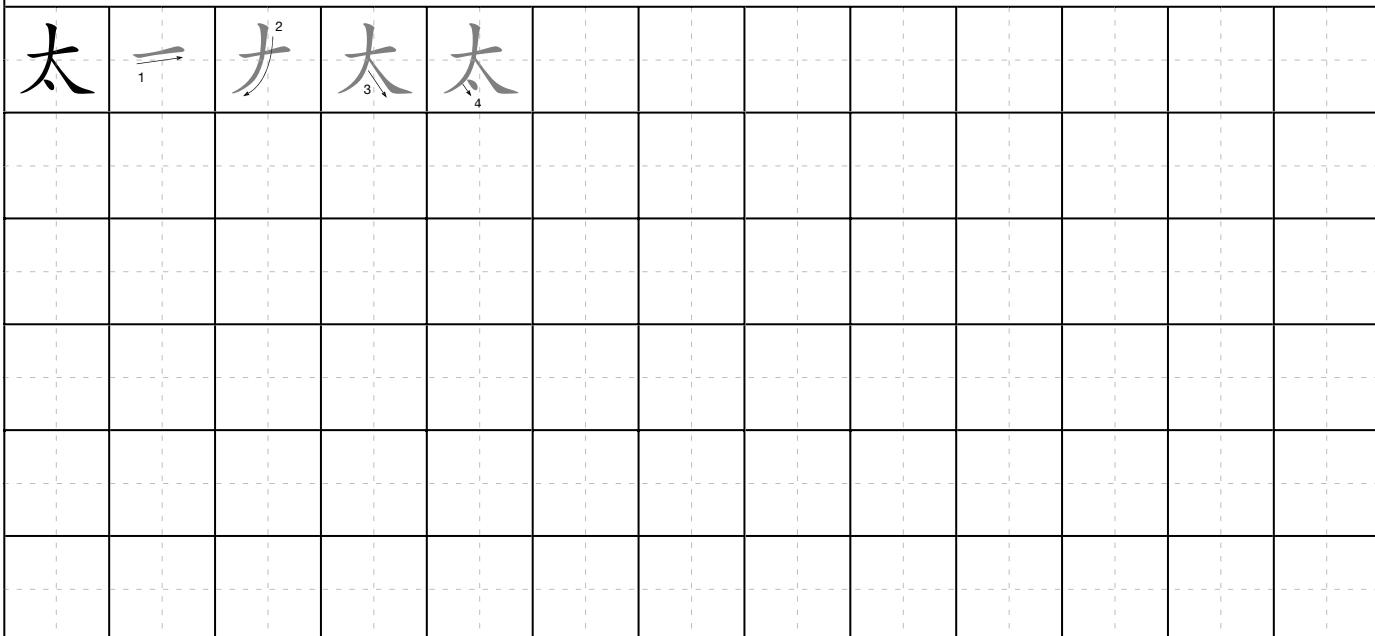
美国 发明 太空梭。

Měiguó fāmíng tàikōngsuō.

*The Americans invented the space shuttle.*

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends firmly.

4 strokes



## Lesson 16: Review Activities

### A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

Please write the following money amounts in Chinese characters. Then write in *pinyin* how the amount would be expressed in speaking. Note that there can be a difference between expressing written and spoken money amounts.

Amount	Characters	Pinyin
\$2.50		
\$1.99		
\$10.10		
\$45.05		
\$100.00		
\$450.75		
\$205.21		
67¢		
25¢		
\$51.50		

### B. Price Descriptions

Please construct a brief sentence that introduces a price for an item of clothing. Each sentence should agree with the descriptive phrase about the price given for each sentence. While different items of clothing can have different prices, each sentence should be clear in both the item of clothing and the price being described.

1. (很貴) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. (很便宜) \_\_\_\_\_

3. (太便宜) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

4. (不贵) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

5. (太贵) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

### C. Money Comparison

Money represents the people and politics of the culture that designed it. Study the following versions of paper money. On the left is a ¥100 (RMB) note from the People's Republic of China. On the right is a \$1 bill from the United States of America. Take note of the different images, languages, and other features of the two bills. Then, in the space provided, please create 3 comparative statements between the two banknotes.

中国人民币



美国美元



1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

zěn

how?

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 怎 zěn why

你怎不早说呀?

Nǐ zěn bù zǎo shuō ya?

Why didn't you say so earlier?

3. 怎样 zěnyàng how, what

这件事你怎样解释?

Zhè jiàn shì nǐ zěnyàng jiěshì?

How do you explain this matter?

2. 怎么 zěnme how

这个词儿英语怎么说?

Zhè ge cír Yīngyǔ zěnme shuō?

How do you say this word in English?

4. 怎么样 zěnmeyàng what's it like?

最近怎么样,忙吗?

Zuìjìn zěnmeyàng, máng ma?

How have things been recently, busy?

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is longer.

9 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

样

yàng

appearance

樣

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 样 yàng appearance

几年 没 见面，他 还 是 那 个 样。

Jǐ nián méi jiànmiàn, tā hái shì nà ge yàng.

*It's years since I last saw him, but he still looks the same.*

#### 2. 怎么样 zěnmeyàng what's it like?

最近 怎么样，忙 吗？

Zuìjìn zěnmeyàng, máng ma?

*How have things been recently, busy?*

#### 3. 样子 yàngzi appearance

这 件 大 衣 的 样 子 很 好 看。

Zhè jiàn dàiyī de yàngzi hěn hǎokàn.

*This coat is well cut.*

#### 4. 一样 yíyàng the same

他 们 兄 弟 相 貌 一 样。

Tāmen xiōngdì xiāngmào yíyàng.

*The brothers are alike in appearance.*

#### 5. 花 样 huāyàng variety

这 家 服 装 店 花 样 很 多。

Zhè jiā fúzhuāngdiàn huāyàng hěnduō.

*There is a great variety of styles in this boutique shop.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 木 should be written firmly.

10 strokes

样	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

xiǎng

think

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 想 xiǎng think

你 想 得 很 周 到。

Nǐ xiǎngde hěn zhōudào.

You have thought of everything.

## 2. 想到 xiǎngdào think of

我 们 没 想 到 你 会 来。

Wǒmen méi xiǎngdào nǐ huì lái.

We didn't expect you to come.

## 3. 想法 xiǎngfa idea, opinion

把 你 的 想 法 给 大 家 说 说。

Bǎ nǐ de xiǎngfa gěi dà jiā shuōshuo.

Tell us what you have in mind.

## 4. 想念 xiǎngniàn remember with longing

我 们 都 很 想 念 你。

Wǒmen dōu hěn xiǎngniàn nǐ.

We all miss you very much.

## 5. 想象力 xiǎngxiànglì imagination

这 孩 子 很 有 想 象 力。

Zhè háizi hěn yǒu xiǎngxiànglì.

This child is full of imagination.

Helpful tips: The horizontal hook in 心 curves to the left.

13 strokes


**大** dà  
big

Radical: 大 # 43 “big”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 大 dà big

把 收 音 机 开 大 一 点。

Bǎ shōuyīnjī kāi dàyìdiǎn.

Turn the volume of the radio up a bit.

#### 4. 大小 dàxiǎo size (literally, big small)

这 双 鞋 大 小 正 合 适。

Zhè shuāng xié dàxiǎo zhèng héshì.

These shoes fit me perfectly.

#### 2. 大声 dàshēng loudly

请 别 大 声 说 话。

Qǐng bié dàshēng shuōhuà.

Please don't speak so loudly.

#### 5. 大概 dàgài in general

我 只 知 道 个 大 概。

Wǒ zhǐ zhīdao ge dàgài.

I have only a general idea.

#### 3. 大家 dàjiā everybody

请 大 家 坐 好。

Qǐng dàjiā zuòhǎo.

Please be seated, everyone.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

3 strokes

xiǎo

small

Radical: 小 # 49 “small”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 小 xiǎo little

我比你 小。

Wǒ bǐ nǐ xiǎo.

I'm younger than you.

## 2. 小时 xiǎoshí hour

我 每天 工作 八个 小时。

Wǒ měitiān gōngzuò bā ge xiǎoshí.

I work eight hours every day.

## 3. 小时候 xiǎoshíhou in one's childhood

这是她 小时候 的 照片。

Zhè shì tā xiǎoshíhou de zhàopiàn.

These are her childhood photos.

## 4. 小吃 xiǎochī snacks

北京 的 小吃 很 出名。

Běijīng de xiǎochī hěn chūmíng.

Beijing is famous for its snacks.

## 5. 小心 xiǎoxīn be careful (literally, little heart)

过马路要 小心。

Guò mǎlù yào xiǎoxīn.

Be careful when crossing the road.

Helpful tips: The middle stroke ends with a hook.

3 strokes


piāo/piǎo/piào

adrift/bleach/beautiful

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 漂 piāo float

树叶 在 水上 漂着。

Shùyè zài shuǐshàng piāozhe.

Leaves were floating on the water.

## 2. 漂游 piāoyóu lead a wandering life

他 喜欢 四处 漂游。

Tā xǐhuan sìchù piāoyóu.

He likes to wander from place to place.

## 3. 漂白粉 piǎobáifěn bleaching powder

有 没有 漂白粉？

Yǒu méiyǒu piǎobáifěn?

Do you have bleaching powder?

## 4. 漂亮 piàoliang pretty

女孩子 都 喜欢 穿 漂亮 的衣服。

Nǚháizi dōu xǐhuan chuān piàoliang de yīfu.

Girls like to wear pretty dresses.

## 5. 漂亮话 piàolianghuà fancy talk

说 漂亮话 没用，干出来 才算。

Shuō piàolianghuà méi yòng, gānchūlái cái suàn.

Actions speak louder than words.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke is a short vertical without a bend.

14 strokes


liàng

bright

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 亮 liàng bright

那个 灯泡 很 亮。

Nà ge dēngpào hěn liàng.

That lightbulb is very bright.

## 2. 亮晶晶 liàngjīngjīng glittering

今晚 可以看到 亮晶晶 的 星星。

Jīnwǎn kěyǐ kāndào liàngjīngjīng de xīngxīng.

You can see the stars shining tonight.

## 3. 亮堂 liàngtang light, bright

这 屋子 又 宽敞 又 亮堂。

Zhè wūzi yòu kuāngchang yòu liàngtang.

The room is spacious and bright.

## 4. 明亮 míngliàng bright, shining

我 喜欢 赵 薇 那 双 明亮 的

Wǒ xǐhuān Zhào Wéi nà shuāng míngliàng de

眼睛。

yǎnjing.

I like Zhao Wei's bright eyes.

## 5. 月亮 yuèliang the moon

中秋节 的 月亮 最 圆。

Zhōngqiūjié de yuèliang zuì yuán.

The moon is at its fullest at Mid-autumn Festival.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a horizontal-bend ending with a hook.

9 strokes


**錯**

cuò

wrong

**錯**

Radical: 钅 # 122 “metal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 错 cuò wrong

他 弄错 了。

Tā nòngcuò le.

*He has got it wrong.*

#### 2. 错误 cuòwù mistake

这 是一个 严重 的 错误。

Zhè shì yí ge yánzhòng de cuòwù.

*This is a serious mistake.*

#### 3. 不错 búcuò not bad, pretty good

这 个 电影 不错。

Zhè ge diànyǐng búcuò.

*This movie is quite good.*

#### 4. 错过 cuòguò miss, let slip

错 过 这 趟 汽 车 就 要 等 一 个 小 时。

Cuòguò zhè tàng qìchē jiù yào děng yí ge xiǎoshí.

*If we miss this bus, we have to wait an hour (for the next one).*

#### 5. 错别字 cuòbiézì wrongly written or mispronounced characters

我 经 常 会 写 错 别 字。

Wǒ jīngcháng huì xiě cuòbiézì.

*I often write characters wrongly.*

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke is a vertical lift to the right.

13 strokes

<b>錯</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<b>錯</b>												

tóng

equivalent, identical

Radical: 匚 # 16 “border”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 同意 tóngyì to agree

如果 你的 意见 有 道理， 人 们 大概 会  
Rúguǒ nǐ de yíjiàn yǒu dàolǐ, rénmen dàgài huì  
同意。

tóngyì.

If an opinion has merit, people will likely agree with it.

## 2. 同学 tóngxué classmate

同 班 的 同 学 上 一 样 的 课。

Tóngbān de tóngxué shàng yíyàng de kè.

Classmates in the same group go to the same classes.

## 3. 同一 tóngyī identical, same

我 们 的 衬 衫 是 同 一 种。

Wǒmen de chènshān shì tóngyī zhǒng.

Our shirts are of the same type.

## 4. 同辈 tóngbèi same generation

同 辈 的 人 大概 会 做 一 样 的 事。

Tóngbèi de rén dàgài huì zuò yíyàng de shì.

People of the same generation probably are doing the same things.

## 5. 同情 tóngqíng sympathize, empathize

大 家 都 能 同 情 朋 友 们 的 情 况。

Dàjiā dōu néng tóngqíng péngyoumen de qíngkuàng.

People can empathize with friends.

## 6. 同时 tóngshí at the same time

同 时 我 也 看 那 个 电 视 节 目。

Tóngshí wǒ yě kàn nà ge diànshì jiému.

At the same time I was also watching that television program.

Helpful tips: The internal components are written last.

6 strokes


yì

idea

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 意 yì trace, hint

今天的天气颇有秋意。

Jīntiān de tiānqì pō yǒu qiū yì.

Today's weather has a hint of autumn.

## 4. 没意思 méi yìsi boring, uninteresting

这本书没意思。

Zhè běn shū méi yìsi.

This book is boring.

## 2. 意见 yìjiàn idea, opinion

我们的意见一致。

Wǒmen de yìjiàn yízhì.

We have identical views.

## 5. 拿主意 ná zhǔyi make a decision

究竟去不去, 你拿主意吧。

Jiūjìng qù buqù, nǐ ná zhǔyi ba.

Please decide whether to go or not.

## 3. 意思 yìsī meaning

我不明白你的意思。

Wǒ bù míngbai nǐde yìsī.

I don't understand what you mean.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

13 strokes


## Lesson 17: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write the following questions in pinyin. Then practice saying them aloud. For additional practice, respond to the questions aloud.

1. 春天的花很漂亮吗?

---

2. 这件毛衣很好看, 你同不同意?

---

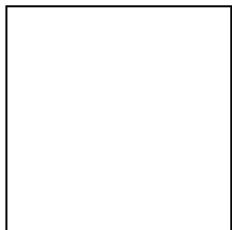
3. 你的工作怎么样?

---

### B. Descriptive Sentences

Please illustrate an example of each item in the boxes provided. Then, based on each illustration, respond to each question.

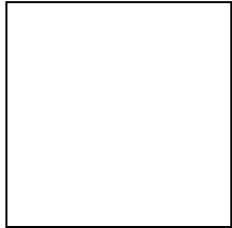
衣服



1. 这些衣服怎么样, 好不好看?

---

天气



2. 今天的天气, 怎么样?

---

朋友

3. 你的朋友怎么了?

---

### C. Short Description

Please consider the following question and respond in a short discussion written in Chinese characters. A strong discussion will include some understanding of opinion and desire along with different activities.

有一天你没有别的事情, 你想做什么?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**这** zhè<sup>1</sup>  
this

**這**

Radical:  # 38 “movement”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 这 zhè this

这消息我 知道了。

Zhè xiāoxi wǒ zhīdào le.

I've already heard that news.

#### 4. 这些 zhèxiē these

这些日子 我们 特别 忙。

Zhèxiē rìzi wǒmen tèbié máng.

We've been really busy lately.

#### 2. 这个 zhè ge this one

我就买这个。

Wǒ jiù mǎi zhè ge.

I'll buy this one.

#### 5. 这样 zhèyàng this way

我 觉得 这样 做 会 快 一 点 儿。

Wǒ juéde zhèyàng zuò huì kuàiyìdiǎnr.

I think this way is faster.

#### 3. 这儿 zhèr here

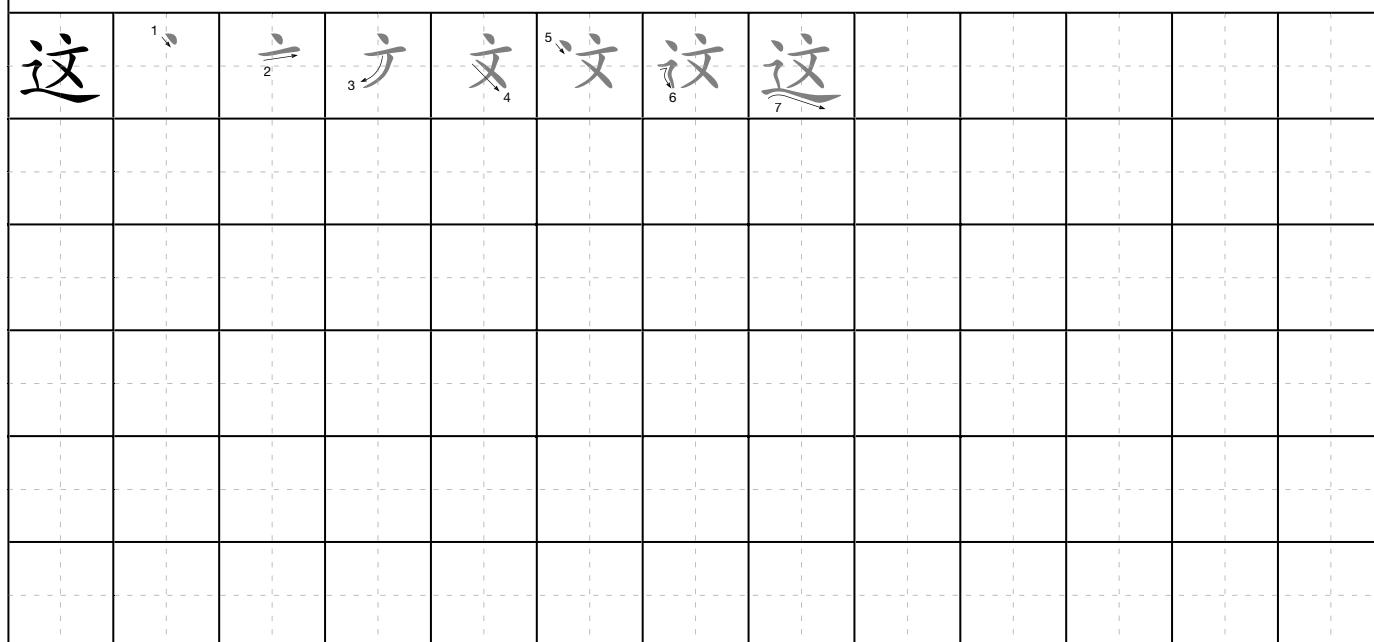
这儿 不准 停车。

Zhèr bùzhǔn tíngchē.

Parking is prohibited here.

**Helpful tips:** The fourth stroke finishes firmly.

7 strokes



nà

that

Radical: ⍴ # 28 “right earlobe”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 那 nà that

那是谁?

Nà shì shéi/shuí?

Who is that?

## 2. 那个 nà ge that one

那个孩子很可爱。

Nà ge háizi hěn kě'ài.

That child is cute.

## 3. 那么 nàme in that way

别走得那么快，好不好?

Bié zǒude nàme kuài, hǎobuhǎo?

Don't walk so fast, okay?

## 4. 那边 nàbian over there

请把东西放在那边。

Qǐng bǎ dōngxi fàng zài nàbian.

Please put those things over there.

## 5. 从那儿起 cóng nàr qǐ since then

从那儿起，他就用心念书了。

Cóng nàr qǐ, tā jiù yòngxīn niànshū le.

He's been studying hard since then.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke looks like the number 3.

6 strokes

那	1	2	3	4	5	6						

qù

go

**Radical:** 亼 # 23 “private” or 土 # 40 “earth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 去 qù go

假期你到哪儿去玩儿?

Jiàqī nǐ dào nǎr qù wánr?

Where are you going during the holidays?

#### 4. 去年 qùnián last year

我是去年开始学跳舞的。

Wǒ shì qùnián kāishǐ xué tiàowǔ de.

I started learning to dance last year.

#### 2. 去处 qùchù place to go

这是一个风景优美的去处。

Zhè shì yí ge fēngjǐng yōuměi de qùchù.

This is a scenic place to visit.

#### 5. 拿去 náqù take away

谁把我的字典拿去了?

Shéi bǎ wǒde zìdiǎn náqù le?

Who's taken my dictionary?

#### 3. 去世 qùshì (of adults) die

我父亲三年前去世了。

Wǒ fùqin sān nián qián qùshì le.

My father passed away three years ago.

**Helpful tips:** The second horizontal stroke is longer.

**5 strokes**

去	1	2	3	4	5							

dào

arrive

Radical: 刂 # 15 “upright knife”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 到 dào arrive

火车 到站 了。

Huǒchē dàozhàn le.

*The train has arrived at the station.*

## 2. 到处 dàochù everywhere, anywhere

烟头 不要 到处 乱 扔。

Yāntóu búyào dàochù luàn rēng.

*Don't drop cigarette butts all over the place.*

## 3. 到底 dàodǐ finally

你到底 是 什么 意思?

Nǐ dàodǐ shì shénme yìsì?

*What on earth do you mean?*

## 4. 到家 dàojiā be excellent

这几个 汉字 写得 很 到家。

Zhè jǐ ge Hánzì xiěde hěn dàojiā.

*These Chinese characters are remarkably well written.*

## 5. 到期 dàoqī become due

这 本 书 已 经 到 期 了。

Zhè běn shù yǐjīng dàoqī le.

*This book is due for return.*

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke goes upwards.

8 strokes

	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8			

jiào/xiào

check; school

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 校 jiào check, proofread

先 校 错字, 然后 校 标点 符号。

Xiān jiào cuòzì, ránhou jiào biāodiǎn fúhào.

First proofread for typos, then correct the punctuation.

## 2. 校对 jiàoduì check, proofread

校对 汉字 时, 要 注意 笔顺。

Jiàoduì Hánzì shí, yào zhùyì bǐshùn.

When proofreading Chinese characters, pay attention to the stroke order.

## 3. 学校 xuéxiào school

这个 学校 有一百 年 的历史。

Zhè ge xuéxiào yǒu yìbǎi nián de lìshǐ.

This school has a 100-year history.

## 4. 校园 xiàoyuán campus

校园 进行 绿化 已经 一 年 了。

Xiàoyuán jìn xíng lǜhuà yǐjīng yì nián le.

The greening of our campus has been underway for a year.

## 5. 母校 mǔxiào alma mater

悉尼 大学 是 我的 母校。

Xīní Dàxué shì wǒde mǔxiào.

Sydney University is my alma mater.

Helpful tips: The top and bottom of the right half of the character should be balanced and of equal size.

10 strokes


yuàn

courtyard

Radical: # 27 “left earlobe”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 院 yuàn courtyard

院里 种了 几棵 果树。

**Yuànlì zhòngle jǐ kē guǒshù.***There are some fruit trees in the courtyard.*2. 院子 yuànzi courtyard我家 有个 院子， 孩子们 可以在那儿  
Wǒ jiā yǒu ge yuànzi, háizimen kěyǐ zài nàr  
玩儿。**wánr.**  
*My house has a yard for the children to play in.*3. 医院 yīyuàn hospital

医院 对面 是 公园。

**Yīyuàn duìmian shì gōngyuán.***Opposite the hospital is a park.*4. 住院 zhùyuàn stay in hospital

他 住了 两个 星期 的 院。

**Tā zhùle liǎng ge xīngqī de yuàn.***He was hospitalized for two weeks.*5. 电影院 diànyǐngyuàn cinema

这 是 新开 的 电影院。

**Zhè shì xīnkāi de diànyǐngyuàn.***This is a new cinema.*

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends with a hook.

9 strokes

院	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

**商**

shāng

commerce

Radical: **一** # 6 “top of 六”**Compounds, sentences, and meanings**

## 1. 商 shāng commerce

中国 正在 发展 工商 企业。

Zhōngguó zhèngzài fāzhǎn gōngshāng qǐyè.

China is developing its industrial and commercial enterprises.

## 2. 商人 shāngrén merchant

现在 中国 商人 的地位 提高了。

Xiànzài Zhōngguó shāngrén de dìwèi tígāo le.

Nowadays the status of merchants in China is higher.

## 3. 商店 shāngdiàn shop

商店 几点 开门?

Shāngdiàn jǐ diǎn kāimén?

What time does the shop open?

## 4. 商业 shāngyè commerce

上海 是一个 商业 城市。

Shànghǎi shì yí ge shāngyè chéngshì.

Shanghai is a commercial city.

## 5. 商量 shāngliang discuss

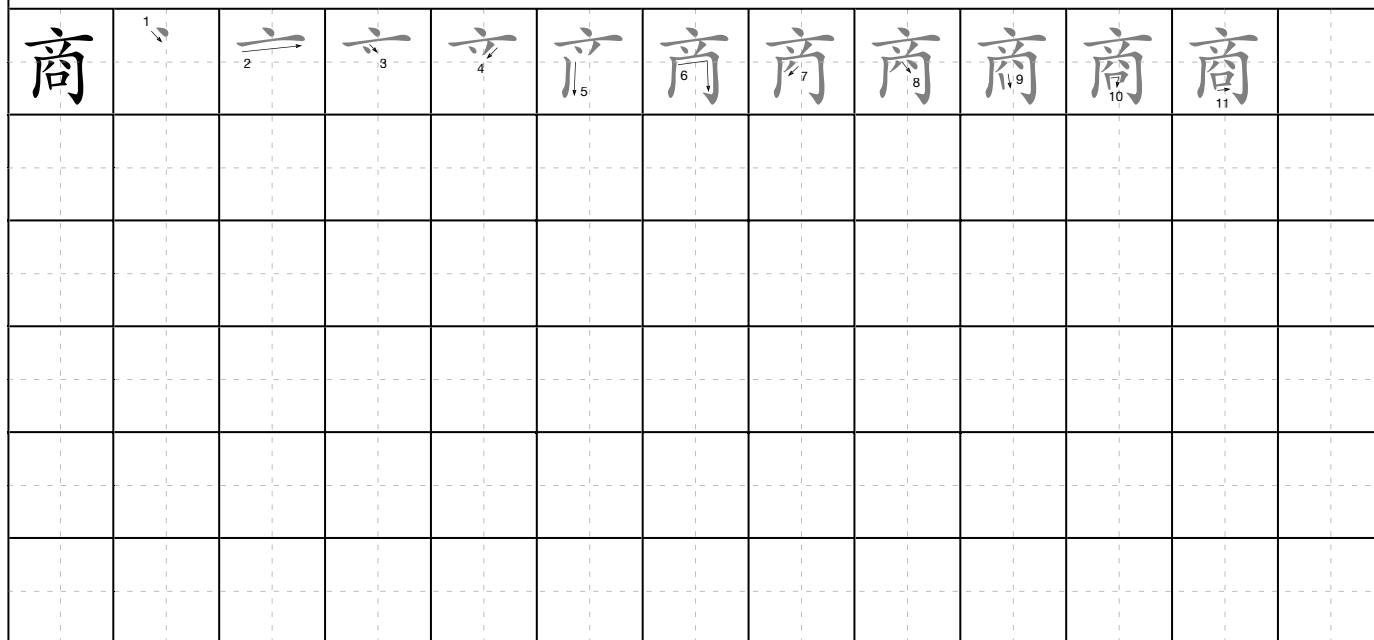
我 有事儿要 跟你 商量。

Wǒ yǒu shìr yào gēn nǐ shāngliang.

I have something to discuss with you.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke ends with a hook.

11 strokes



diàn

shop

Radical: 广 # 36 "broad"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 店 diàn shop

他开了一个 什么 店?

Tā kāile yí ge shénme diàn?

What shop did he run?

## 2. 书店 shūdiàn bookshop

书店 里有 很多 人。

Shūdiàn li yǒu hěnduō rén.

There are lots of people in the bookshop.

## 3. 文具店 wénjùdiàn stationery shop

附近 有 没有 文具店?

Fùjìn yǒu méiyǒu wénjùdiàn?

Is there a stationery shop nearby?

## 4. 服装店 fúzhuāngdiàn boutique

这家 服装店 的衣服很特别。

Zhè jiā fúzhuāngdiàn de yīfu hěn tèbié.

The clothes in this boutique are quite special.

## 5. 店员 diànyuán shop assistant

店员 的服务态度 很 热情。

Diànyuán de fúwù tàiđu hěn rèqíng.

The shop assistants are very friendly.

Helpful tips: 占 can be confused with 古.

8 strokes


huā

flower

Radical: 艹 # 42 “grass”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 花 huā flower

春天 来了, 百 花 开了。

Chūntiān lái le, bǎi huā kāi le.

Spring is here, the flowers are blossoming.

## 2. 花白 huābái gray

他的头发 花白, 看起来 有 六十 岁。

Tāde tóufa huābái, kànqǐlai yǒu liùshí suì.

His hair is gray, he looks 60.

## 3. 花生 huāshēng peanuts

我 喜欢 吃 花生米。

Wǒ xǐhuān chī huāshēngmǐ.

I like to eat peanuts.

## 4. 花钱 huāqián spend (money)

在 中国 旅行 花不了 很多 钱。

Zài Zhōngguó lǚxíng huābuliǎo hěnduō qián.

It doesn't cost very much to travel in China.

## 5. 花样 huāyàng variety

这家 时装店 的衣服 花样 繁多。

Zhè jiā shízhuāngdiàn de yīfu huāyàng fánduō.

This boutique has a great variety of clothes.

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes

花	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

gōng

public

Radical: 八 # 17 “eight”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 公 gōng official business

我 今 天 因 公 外 出。

Wǒ jīntiān yīn gōng wàichū.

Today I'm going out on official business.

## 4. 公斤 gōngjīn kilogram

买 一 公 斤 桔 子。

Mǎi yì gōngjīn júzi.

Give me [buy] a kilogram of oranges.

## 2. 公共 gōnggòng public

公 共 场 所 不 准 抽 烟。

Gōnggòng chǎngsuǒ bùzhǔn chōuyān.

No smoking in public places.

## 5. 公升 gōngshēng liter

买 四 十 公 升 汽 油。

Mǎi sìshí gōngshēng qìyóu.

Give me [buy] 40 liters of gasoline.

## 3. 公里 gōnglǐ kilometer

我 家 离 学 校 一 公 里。

Wǒ jiā lí xuéxiào yì gōnglǐ.

My house is one kilometer from the school.

Helpful tips: Leave a gap between the first two strokes.

4 strokes


yuán

garden; park

Radical: □ # 51 “4-sided frame”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 园 yuán garden

我家园子 种了 几棵 果树。

Wǒ jiā yuánzi zhòngle jǐ kē guǒshù.

There are a few fruit trees in my garden.

2. 公园 gōngyuán park

假日里 很多 人 到 公园 去玩儿。

Jiàrìlì, hěnduō rén dào gōngyuán qù wánr.

On holidays, many people go to the park to enjoy themselves.

3. 花园 huāyuán (flower) garden

我家 前面 有 一个 小 花园。

Wǒ jiā qiánmiàn yǒu yí ge xiǎo huāyuán.

There's a small garden in front of our house.

4. 苹果园 píngguǒyuán apple orchard

这里一 带 都 是 苹果园。

Zhèlǐ yídài dōu shì píngguǒyuán.

There are apple orchards around here.

5. 动物园 dòngwùyuán zoo

北京 动物园 有 大熊猫。

Běijīng dòngwùyuán yǒu dàxióngmāo.

There are pandas in Beijing Zoo.

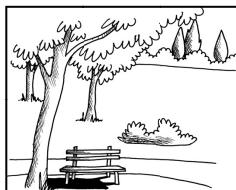
Helpful tips: The sealing stroke is written last.

7 strokes

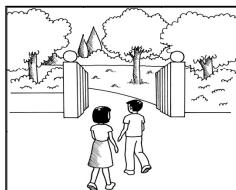

## Lesson 18: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Identification and *Pinyin*

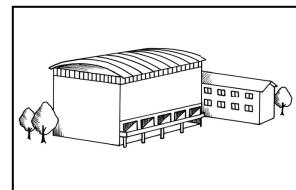
Please match the following vocabulary with an appropriate illustration. Then, under each illustration, write the vocabulary term utilizing *pinyin*.



A. 学校



D. 花园



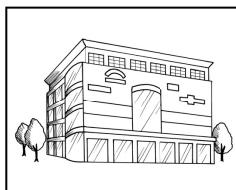
1. \_\_\_\_\_

B. 大学

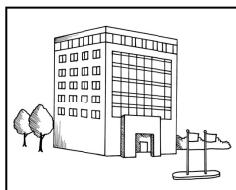
3. \_\_\_\_\_

E. 医院

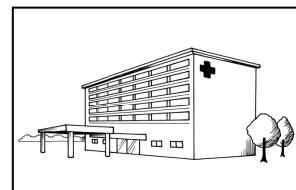
5. \_\_\_\_\_



C. 商店



F. 公园



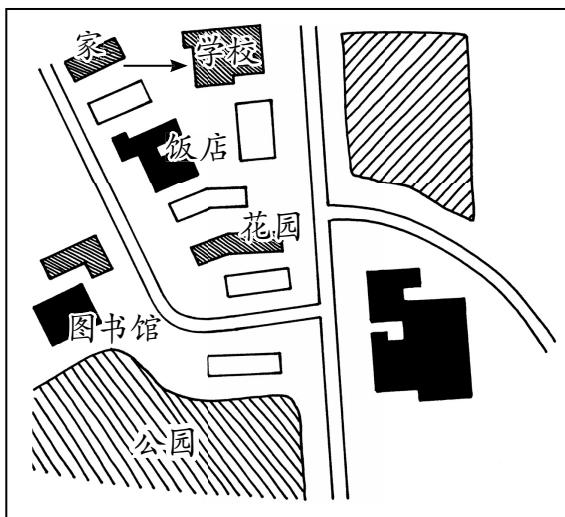
2. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

### B. Descriptive Sentences

Using arrows, please add to the map an indication of movement between the locations. Then create sentences that express the movement diagrammed on the map. Pay careful attention to correct sentence construction between locations and movement.



1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

### C. Comparative Discussion

Please create a comparison between two locations. First, illustrate an example for each of the two locations. Then provide 4 or 5 adjectives for each location. Finally, create a two-paragraph discussion that clearly expresses a comparison between the locations.

花园	(这里):	电影院	(那里):

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

dì

earth

Radical: 土 # 40 "earth"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 地 dì fields

农民 在地里干活儿。

Nóngmín zài dìli gànhuór.

The peasants are working in the fields.

## 2. 地方 dìfang place, space

这个地方不错。

Zhè ge dìfang bùcuò.

This is quite a nice place.

## 4. 地下 dìxià on the ground

你的毛衣 掉在地下了。

Nǐde máoyī diào zài dìxià le.

Your sweater fell on the ground.

## 5. 地道 dìdao authentic, typical

他的 广州话 说得 真地道。

Tāde Guǎngzhōuhuà shuōde zhēn dìdao.

He speaks Cantonese like a native.

## 3. 地图 dìtú map

你有 没有 中国 地图?

Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu Zhōngguó dìtú?

Do you have a map of China?

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes


fāng

direction

Radical: 方 # 74 “direction”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 方 fāng method

他 母亲 教导 有 方。

Tā mǔqin jiàodǎo yǒu fāng.

His mother taught him the right way to do it.

## 2. 方便 fāngbiàn convenient

什么 时候 方便, 什么 时候 来。

Shénme shíhou fāngbiàn, shénme shíhou lái.

Drop in whenever it's convenient.

## 3. 方向 fāngxiàng direction

他 往 学校 的 方向 走了。

Tā wǎng xuéxiào de fāngxiàng zǒu le.

He went in the direction of the school.

## 4. 方法 fāngfǎ method

这个学习 方法 很 好。

Zhè ge xuéxí fāngfǎ hěn hǎo.

This is a good study method.

## 5. 方面 fāngmiàn aspect

应该 考虑各 方面 的 意见。

Yīnggāi kǎolù gè fāngmiàn de yìjiàn.

One should consider opinions from different quarters.

Helpful tips: The last stroke bends.

4 strokes

	1	2	3	4									

**城** chéng  
city

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 城 chéng city

城里的商店 比较高档。

Chénglì de shāngdiàn bǐjiào gāodǎng.

The shops in the city sell better quality goods.

#### 2. 城乡 chéngxiāng town and country

在中国，城乡的差别很大。

Zài Zhōngguó, chéngxiāng de chābié hěn dà.

There is quite a large difference between urban and rural areas in China.

#### 3. 城市 chéngshì city

上海是中国最大的城市。

Shànghǎi shì Zhōngguó zuìdàde chéngshì.

Shanghai is the largest city in China.

#### 4. 进城 jìnchéng go to the city

我坐地铁进城。

Wǒ zuò dìtiě jìnchéng.

I take the subway to get to the city.

#### 5. 长城 Chángchéng Great Wall of China

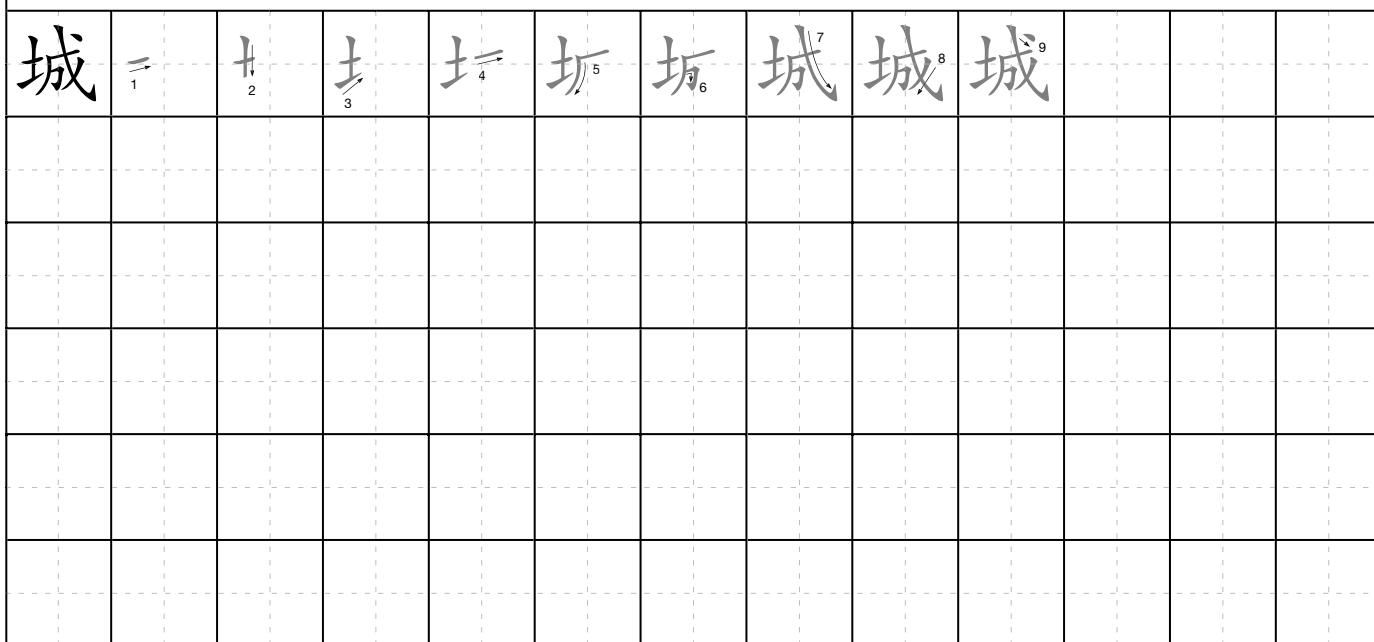
我终于登上了长城。

Wǒ zhōngyú dēngshàng Chángchéng.

I finally climbed the Great Wall of China.

Helpful tips: The third stroke slants upward.

9 strokes



shì

city, market

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 城市 chéngshì city

世 界 上 有 几 个 有 名 的 城 市, 例 如  
Shìjiè shàng yǒu jǐ ge yǒumíng de chéngshì, lìrú  
上 海。

**Shànghǎi.**

*There are many famous cities in the world, for example Shanghai.*

## 2. 市场 shìchǎng market

在 小 城 市 里 老 人 天 天 去 市 场  
Zài xiǎo chéngshì lǐ lǎorén tiān tiān qù shìchǎng  
买 食 品。

**mǎi shípǐn.**

*In small cities, every day elderly people go to the market to buy food.*

## 3. 市区 shìqū municipal area

北 京 的 市 区 非 常 非 常 大。  
Běijīng de shìqū fēicháng fēicháng dà.  
*Beijing's municipal area is very large.*

## 4. 市民 shìmín city residents, city folk

市 民 住 在 城 市 里。  
Shìmín zhùzài chéngshì lǐ.  
*City folk live inside of a city.*

## 5. 市价 shìjià market price, “going” price

这 样 的 手 表 市 价 要 一 千 多 美 元。  
Zhèyàng de shǒubiǎo shìjià yào yìqiān duō Měiyuán.  
*This sort of watch has a going price of more than one thousand U.S. dollars.*

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke does not cross the second stroke.

5 strokes


bīn

guest

**Radical:** ⚡ # 34 “roof”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 宾馆 bīnguǎn hotel, guesthouse

旅游 的时候旅客住在 宾馆。

Lǚyóu de shíhou lǚkè zhùzài bīnguǎn.

When traveling, travelers stay in hotels.

#### 3. 贵宾 guìbīn honored guest

你的爷爷是一个 贵宾。

Nǐ de yéye shì yí ge guìbīn.

Your grandfather is an honored guest.

#### 2. 宾客 bīnkè guest, visitor

欢迎 宾客来 我们的 家。

Huānyíng bīnkè lái wǒmen de jiā.

Guest, welcome to our home.

**Helpful tips:** The eighth stroke is the longest stroke.

**10 strokes**


馆 guǎn  
dwelling

館

Radical: 飮 # 59 “food”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 馆 guǎn accommodation for guests

宾馆 是高级的旅馆。

Bīnguǎn shì gāojí de lǚguǎn.

A guesthouse is a high-class hotel.

#### 2. 博物馆 bówùguǎn museum

这个博物馆 值得一去。

Zhè ge bówùguǎn zhídé yí qù.

This museum is well worth visiting.

#### 3. 领事馆 lǐngshìguǎn consulate

我要去领事馆 办 签证。

Wǒ yào qù lǐngshìguǎn bàn qiānzhèng.

I need to go to the consulate to get my visa.

#### 4. 大使馆 dàshǐguǎn embassy

请问，美国 大使馆 在哪儿？

Qǐngwèn, Měiguó Dàshǐguǎn zài nǎr?

*Excuse me, can you tell me where the American Embassy is?*

#### 5. 图书馆 túshūguǎn library

北京 图书馆 的 藏书 很多。

Běijīng Túshūguǎn de cángshū hěnduō.

*Beijing Library has a large collection of books.*

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 官 and 宫.

11 strokes

馆	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

yín

silver

**Radical:** 钅 # 122 “metal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 银 yín silver

金 银 财 宝

Jīn, yín, cái, bǎo

*Gold, silver, treasures, and jewels*

#### 2. 银行 yínháng bank

银行 离邮局 不 远。

Yínháng lí yóujú bù yuǎn.

*The bank is not far from the post office.*

#### 3. 银色 yínsè silver color

我 喜欢 银色。

Wǒ xǐhuān yínsè.

*I like the color silver.*

#### 4. 银牌 yínpái silver medal

她在 2000 年 奥运会 赢过 女子

Tā zài 2000 nián Àoyùnhuì yíngguo nǚzǐ

一百米 银牌。

yìbǎimǐ yínpái.

*She won the silver medal at the 2000 Olympics for the women's 100 meters.*

#### 5. 银杏 yínxìng gingko tree

秋天 来了, 银杏 的叶子 变黄了。

Qiūtiān láile, yínxìng de yèzi biànhuángle.

*Autumn is here, the leaves on the gingko tree have turned yellow.*

**Helpful tips:** The tenth stroke sweeps left, pointing at but not joining the ninth stroke.

**11 strokes**

银	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

xíng/háng

travel/line, row

Radical: 衤 # 54 “double person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 行 xíng capable, competent

你看他干这个工作行吗?

Nǐ kàn tā gàn zhè ge gōngzuò xíng ma?

Do you think he is up to it?

## 2. 行李 xíngli luggage

这是我的手提行李。

Zhè shì wǒ de shǒutí xíngli.

This is my hand luggage.

## 3. 行业 hángyè profession

他是干什么行业的?

Tā shì gàn shéme hángyè de?

What work does he do?

## 4. 银行 yínháng bank

中国银行兑换外币。

Zhōngguó Yínháng duìhuàn wàibì.

The Bank of China exchanges foreign currency.

## 5. 行驶 xíngshǐ travel (of a vehicle, ship etc.)

在中国车辆靠右行驶。

Zài Zhōngguó chēliàng kào yòu xíngshǐ.

In China, vehicles travel on the right side of the road.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke is longer than the one above it.

6 strokes

行												

měi

every

Radical: 母 # 108 “mother”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 每 měi every, each

每 到 北京, 我 总 要 去 逛 一 下  
 Měi dào Běijīng, wǒ zǒng yào qù guàng yíxià  
 长城。  
**Chángchéng.**

*Every time I am in Beijing, I have to visit the Great Wall.*

## 2. 每每 měiměi often

他 们 常 在 一 起, 每 每 一 谈 就 是  
 Tāmen cháng zài yìqǐ, měiměi yì tán jiù shì  
 半 天。  
**bǎntiān.**

*They often got together, and when they did, they'd talk for hours.*

## 3. 每天 měitiān every day

我 母 亲 每 天 都 去 散 步。  
 Wǒ mǔqin měitiān dōu qù sàn bù.  
*My mother goes for a walk every day.*

## 4. 每年 měinián every year

我 每 年 都 去 旅 行。  
 Wǒ měinián dōu qù lǚxíng.  
*I go for a trip every year.*

## 5. 每个星期 měi ge xīngqī every week

她 每 个 星 期 都 请 客。  
 Tā měi ge xīngqī dōu qǐng kè.  
*She entertains guests every week.*

Helpful tips: 每 can be confused with 母.

7 strokes

每	1	2	3	4	5	6	7						

dōu/dū

all; city

Radical: # 28 “right earlobe”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 都 dōu all

大家都 到了吗?

Dàjiā dōu dào le ma?

Is everybody here?

## 3. 首都 shǒudū capital city

北京 是 中国 的 首都。

Běijīng shì Zhōngguó de shǒudū.

Beijing is the capital of China.

## 2. 都市 dūshì city

上海 是一个大都市。

Shànghǎi shì yí ge dà dūshì.

Shanghai is a big city.

Helpful tips: The first stroke of 都 looks like the figure 3.

10 strokes


## Lesson 19: Review Activities

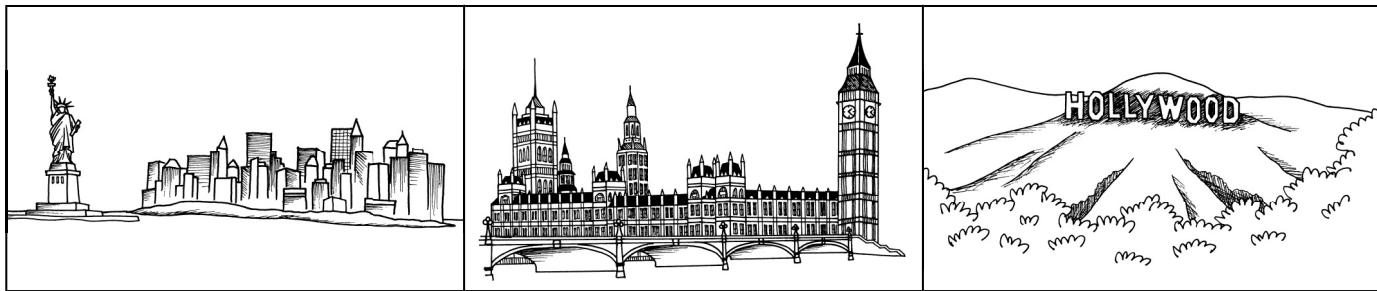
### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe the following sentences into *pinyin*, then practice saying them. The name for each city is given in Chinese characters; use the illustration and the sentence to understand the name in English.

纽约

伦敦

洛杉矶



这个城市是美国最大的城市。

这个城市是英国的首都。

很多有名住在这个城市。

### B. Completion and Translation

Please complete each sentence with an appropriate noun. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

1. 每个\_\_\_\_\_都喜欢练习写汉字。

2. 我朋友的每件\_\_\_\_\_都非常好看。

3. 每个\_\_\_\_\_都有邮局。

4. 每个\_\_\_\_\_都卖有意思的书。

### C. Descriptive Sentences

Consider the places listed below. Then write a sentence for each, expressing your opinion as to whether a city or town should have this location or not. A strong demonstration of understanding will also indicate the reason for that feature being part of a city. An example sentence is given below.

每个城市应该有邮局。

1. (银行) \_\_\_\_\_

---

2. (学校) \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. (公安局) \_\_\_\_\_

---

4. (宾馆) \_\_\_\_\_

---

5. (服装店) \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Section 4 Review (Lessons 15–19)

### A. Items and Prices

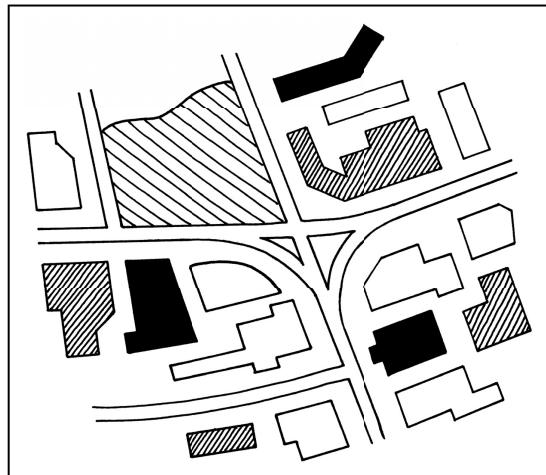
Please create an illustration for each of the following items. Then provide a price for each. For extra practice, ask and answer questions about the items, prices, and other important descriptions.

东西：	衣服	毛衣	饭店	宾馆
画：				
多少钱：				

### B. Reading Comprehension

Label the map's items in Chinese based on the information in the following passage. Then answer the following questions in English.

我的老家是一个很小的美国城市。我认为我的老家是城市，但是有人说我的老家不是城市是村庄。对我来说，城市一定要有学校，公安局，邮局，银行，等等，才能叫城市。我的老家有这些地方。我的老家也有很小的宾馆。虽然没有很多旅客可是还有这一家宾馆。再说很多的城市有很大的花园。我的老家在城市中心有很大的花园，很美丽！我觉得我的老家很漂亮，可以说是一个很美丽的小城市。



1. What place is the speaker talking about?

2. What types of places does a city need?

3. Does this small city have those places?

---

4. What does the speaker feel a large city needs?

---

5. Does this small city have one and where is it?

---

6. Do you feel that this place is a small city or not?

---

### C. Location Comparison

Please discuss the following topic. Note this discussion is comparing the conditions in two different locations. A strong demonstration of understanding will cover a variety of topics but relates to a consistent theme or thesis. Proper use of connecting and descriptive construction is important for greater clarity.

有人说住在美国很贵，住在中国很便宜。请介绍介绍你的意见，你同不同意？想一想生活的特点：饭，衣服，东西，等等。

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

一元美元多少人民币？

在美国一张邮票多少钱？在中国多少钱？

在美国一升石油几块钱？在中国一升多少？

在美国你要买新的衣服，你可以去什么商店？

在中国你要去一样的商店吗？

美国的衣服大概从哪儿来的？

中国的衣服从哪儿来的？

对你来说，最重要是物价还是收入？

有人说很贵的东西才是很好的东西，你同意吗？

如果许多东西从中国来美国的，在美国为什么这些东西很贵可是在中国很便宜？

CHARACTER 203

北

běi

north

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 北 běi north

你从这儿往北走。

Nǐ cóng zhèr wǎng běi zǒu.

*Go north from here.*

2. 北方 běifāng northern

这个饭馆儿做的是北方菜。

Zhè ge fānguǎnr zuò de shì běifāngcài.

*This restaurant serves northern Chinese cuisine.*

3. 东北 dōngběi northeast

大连市在中国东北。

Dàliánshì zài Zhōngguó dōngběi.

*The city of Dalian is in northeast China.*

4. 北京 Běijīng Beijing

二零零八年 奥运会在北京举办。

Èrlínglíngbā’nián Àoyùnhuì zài Běijīng jǔbàn.

*The 2008 Olympic Games was hosted by Beijing.*

5. 北美洲 Běiměizhōu North America

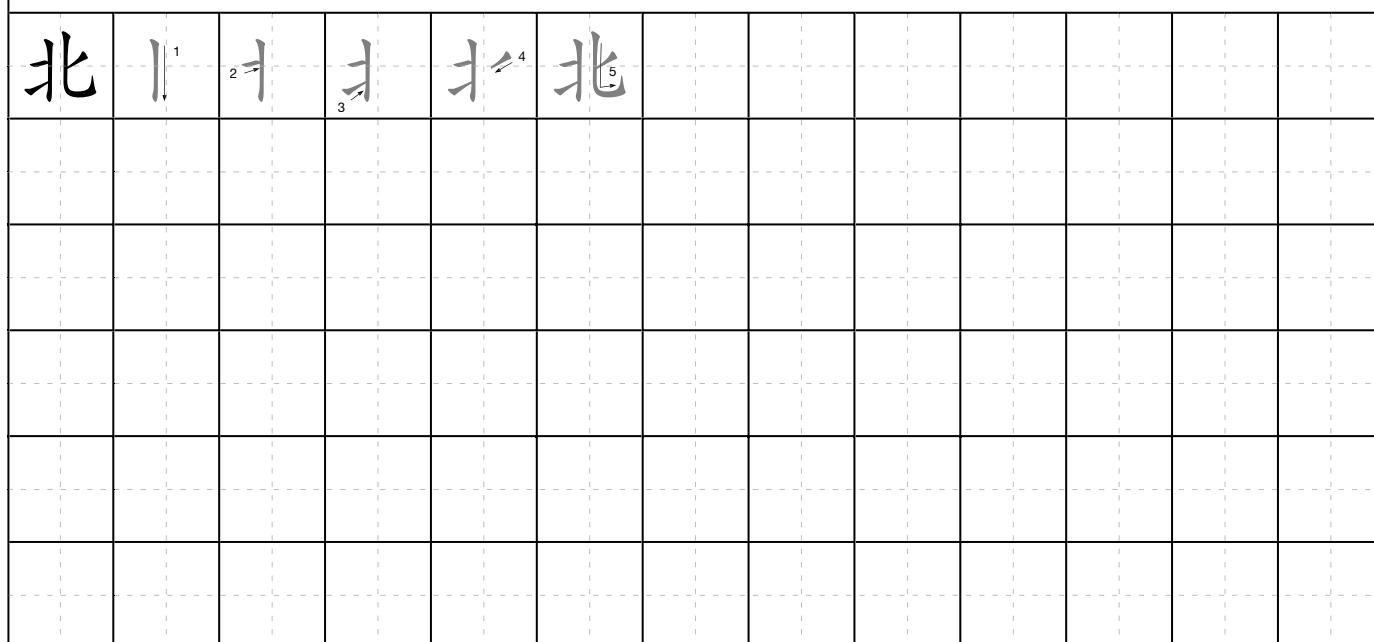
北美洲包括美国和加拿大。

Běiměizhōu bāokuò Měiguó hé Jiā'nádà.

*North America includes the U.S. and Canada.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend hook.

5 strokes



nán

south

Radical: 十 # 11 “ten”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 南 nán south

你从这儿往南走。

Nǐ cóng zhèr wǎng nán zǒu.

Go south from here.

## 4. 南方 nánfāng south of a country

他说话带南方腔调。

Tā shuōhuà dài nánfāng qiāngdiào.

He speaks with a southern accent.

## 2. 南边 nánbian south side

学校南边有一个公园。

Xuéxiào nánbian yǒu yí ge gōngyuán.

There is a park on the southern side of the school.

## 5. 南半球 nánbànqiú Southern Hemisphere

澳大利亚在南半球。

Àodàliyà zài Nánbànqiú.

Australia is in the Southern Hemisphere.

## 3. 南部 nánbù southern part

广州在广东省南部。

Guǎngzhōu zài Guǎngdōng shěng nánbù.

Canton is in the south of Guangdong province.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 半 and 午 in the bottom half of the character.

9 strokes

南	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

**东**  
dōng  
east

**東**

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 东 dōng east

我住在城东。  
Wǒ zhù zài chéng dōng.

*I live in the eastern part of the city.*

#### 4. 东西 dōngxi thing (literally, east west)

她买东西去了。  
Tā mǎi dōngxi qù le.

*She's out shopping.*

#### 2. 东边 dōngbian east

太阳从东边升起来。  
Tàiyáng cóng dōngbian shēngqilai.  
*The sun rises in the east.*

#### 5. 房东 fángdōng landlord

他是我的房东。  
Tā shì wǒde fángdōng.  
*He is my landlord.*

#### 3. 东南亚 Dōngnányà Southeast Asia

东南亚有很多华人。  
Dōngnányà yǒu hěnduō Huárén.  
*There are many Chinese in Southeast Asia.*

**Helpful tips:** The second stroke is a downward-left bend.

**5 strokes**

<b>东</b>	1	2	3	4	5								

**西** xī  
west

Radical: 西 # 139 “west”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 西 xī west

夕阳 西下。

Xīyáng xī xià.

*The sun sets in the west.*

#### 4. 西药 Xīyào Western medicine

在 中国 哪里可以买到 西药?

Zài Zhōngguó nǎlǐ kěyǐ mǎidào Xīyào?

*Where can one buy Western medicine in China?*

#### 2. 西方 Xífāng the West

澳大利亚是西方 国家。

Aodàiliyà shì Xífāng guójiā.

*Australia is a Western country.*

#### 5. 西式 Xīshì Western style

西式 快餐 在 北京 很 流行。

Xīshì kuàicān zài Běijīng hěn liúxíng.

*Western-style fast food is very popular in Beijing.*

#### 3. 西餐 Xīcān Western food

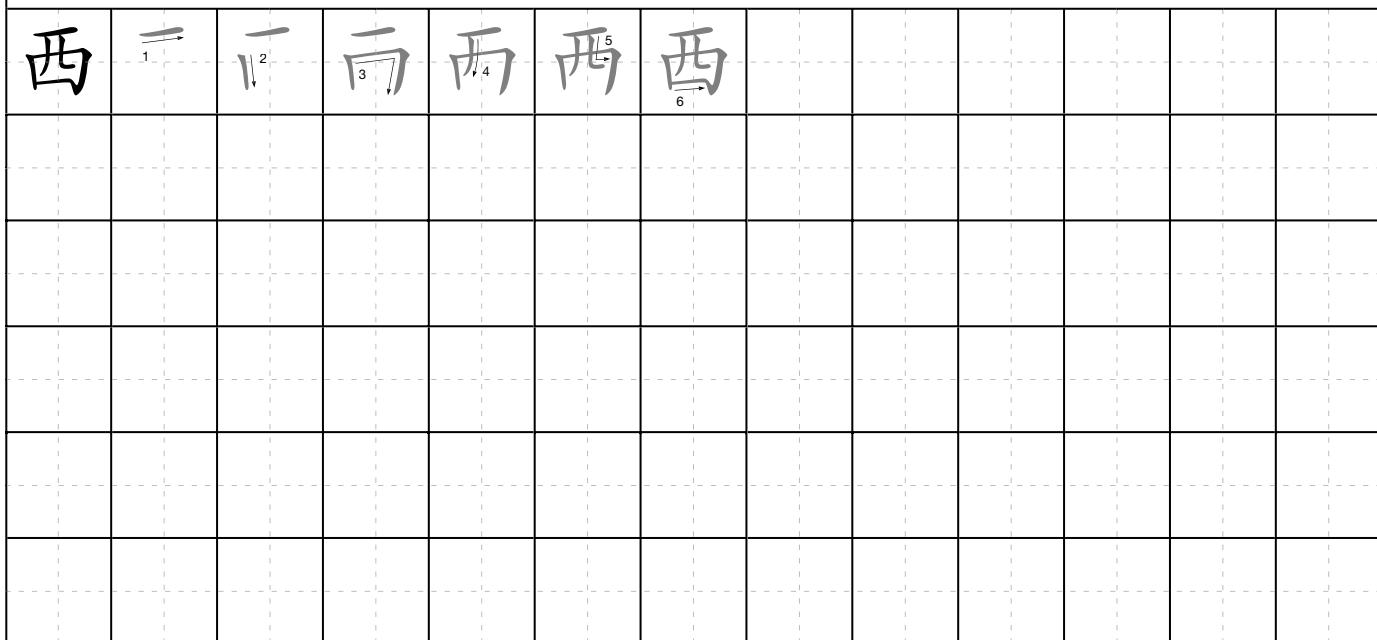
你 喜欢 吃 中餐 还是 西餐?

Nǐ xǐhuān chī Zhōngcān háishi Xīcān?

*Do you prefer Chinese or Western food?*

Helpful tips: The inside right stroke bends.

6 strokes



qián

in front of, ahead

Radical: 八 # 17 “eight”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 前 qián forward, ahead

我们 应该 往 前 看。

Wǒmen yīnggāi wǎng qián kàn.

We should look ahead.

## 2. 前面 qiánmian in front of, ahead

前面 有 座位。

Qiánmian yǒu zuòwèi.

There are seats in the front.

## 3. 前边 qiánbian in front of, ahead

前边 有 座位 吗?

Qiánbian yǒu zuòwèi ma?

Are there seats in the front?

## 4. 前天 qiántiān day before yesterday

前天 他 来 过 这 里。

Qiántiān tā láiguo zhèlǐ.

He came here the day before yesterday.

## 5. 前途 qiántú future prospect

你 的 工 作 很 有 前 途。

Nǐde gōngzuò hěn yǒu qiántú.

Your work has great potential.

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends with a hook.

9 strokes


hòu

behind

**Radical:** ⌂ # 4 “downward-left-stroke” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 后 hòu back

屋后 种着 很多 花儿。

Wūhòu zhòngzhe hěnduō huār.

*There are flowers growing at the back of the house.*

#### 2. 后面 hòumian at the back, behind

后面 还有 座位。

Hòumian hái yǒu zuòwèi.

*There are still some seats at the back.*

#### 3. 后天 hòutiān day after tomorrow

后天 你 有 没有 空儿?

Hòutiān nǐ yǒu méiyǒu kòngr?

*Are you free the day after tomorrow?*

#### 4. 后果 hòuguǒ consequence

后果 不堪 设想。

Hòuguǒ bùkān shèxiǎng.

*The consequences would be too ghastly to contemplate.*

#### 5. 以后 yǐhòu afterwards

以后 你会 有机会去的。

Yǐhòu nǐ huì yǒu jīhuì qù de.

*You will have a chance to go later.*

**Helpful tips:** The first two strokes are written separately.

**6 strokes**

后	↖ <sup>1</sup>	厂 <sup>2</sup>	乚 <sup>3</sup> ↗ <sup>4</sup>	后	后							

zuǒ

left

Radical: 工 # 39 “work”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 左 zuǒ left

在 前面 红绿灯 左 拐弯。

Zài qiánmian hónglǜdēng zuǒ guǎiwān.

Turn left at the lights.

## 2. 左边 zuōbian the left

房子 左边 有一棵大树。

Fángzi zuōbian yǒu yì kē dà shù.

There's a big tree on the left side of the house.

## 3. 左手 zuōshǒu left hand

他 能 用 左手 写字。

Tā néng yòng zuōshǒu xiězì.

He writes with his left hand.

## 4. 左撇子 zuōpiězi left-handed person

他 是个 左撇子。

Tā shì ge zuōpiězi.

He's left-handed.

## 5. 左右 zuōyòu about (used after a numeral)

他 说 八点 左右 到这儿来。

Tā shuō bādiǎn zuōyòu dào zhèr lái.

He said he'll be here around 8:00.

Helpful tips: Don't mistake 左 for 在. Note the difference between them.

5 strokes


右  
yòu  
right

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 右 yòu right

在 中国 车辆 靠 右 走。

Zài Zhōngguó chēliàng kè yòu zǒu.

In China, traffic keeps to the right.

#### 2. 右边 yòubian the right

房子 右边 有一棵 大 树。

Fángzi yòubian yǒu yì kē dà shù.

There's a big tree on the right side of the house.

#### 3. 右手 yòushǒu right hand

大 部 分 人 用 右 手 写 字。

Dàbùfēn rén yòng yòushǒu xiězì.

Most people write with their right hand.

#### 4. 右侧 yòucè right-hand side

房 子 右 侧 种 了 很 多 花 儿。

Fángzi yòucè zhòngle hěnduō huār.

There are flowers planted on the right-hand side of the house.

#### 5. 左思右想 zuǒsī-yòuxiǎng think over from different angles (literally, think left and right)

她 躺 在 床 上 左 思 右 想， 一 夜

Tā tǎng zài chuángshang zuǒsī-yòuxiǎng, yí yè  
也 没 睡 好。

yě méi shuìhǎo.  
She lay awake all night, thinking about it over and over again.

**Helpful tips:** Note the difference between 右 and 石.

**5 strokes**

右	一	フ	フ	右	右							

nèi

internal, inside

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 内部 nèibù internal

国家 重视 内部 事务。

Guójia zhòngshì nèibù shìwù.

*A country considers seriously internal affairs.*

## 2. 内容 nèiróng content

这个课的 内容 很 丰富。

Zhè ge kè de nèiróng hěn fēngfù.

*The content of this class is very rich and developed.*

## 3. 内科 nèikē internal medicine

医院 有 很 多 分 部, 内科 是一部。

Yīyuàn yǒu hěn duō fènbù; nèikē shì yí bù.

*Hospitals have many divisions; internal medicine is one division.*

## 3. 内衣 nèiyī underwear

百货 公司 卖 多 牌子的 内衣。

Bǎihuò gōngsī mài duō páizi de nèiyī.

*Department stores sell many brands of underwear.*

## 5. 内政 nèizhèng domestic politics

内政 的 政客 不 管理 国外 联系。

Nèizhèng de zhèngkè bù guǎnlǐ guówài liánxi.

*Politicians focusing on internal politics do not oversee foreign relations.*

Helpful tips: The second stroke ends in a hook.

4 strokes


wài

outside

Radical: 卩 # 14 “divination”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 外 wài outside

这是 意料 外 的事。

Zhè shì yǐliào wài de shì.

That's outside my expectation.

## 2. 外面 wàimian outside

今天 我们 要在 外面 吃饭。

Jīntiān wǒmen yào zài wàimian chīfàn.

We are dining out today.

## 3. 外表 wàibiǎo outward appearance

不要 从 外表 看 人。

Búyào cóng wàibiǎo kàn rén.

Don't judge people by their outward appearances.

## 4. 外国人 wàiguórén foreigner

你 有 没 有 外 国 人 居 留 证 ?

Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu wàiguórén jūliúzhèng?

Do you have a residence permit for foreigners?

## 5. 外人 wàirén stranger, outsider

别 客 气，我 又 不 是 外 人。

Bié kèqi, wǒ yòu búshì wàirén.

Don't stand on ceremony, I'm no stranger.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

5 strokes


páng

next to

Radical: 方 # 74 “direction”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 旁 páng other

旁的还要什么?

Páng de hái yào shénme?

Do you want anything else?

## 2. 旁边 pángbiān next to

坐在我旁边吧。

Zuò zài wǒ pángbiān ba.

Why don't you sit next to me.

## 3. 旁听 pángtīng be a visitor in a school class

我明天旁听你的课可以吗?

Wǒ míngtiān pángtīng nǐde kè kěyǐ ma?

May I sit in on your lecture tomorrow?

## 4. 两旁 liǎngpáng both sides

马路 两旁 种了很多树。

Mǎlù liǎngpáng zhòngle hěnduō shù.

There are lots of trees planted on both sides of the road.

## 5. 旁观者 pángguānzhě onlooker

旁观者 清视。

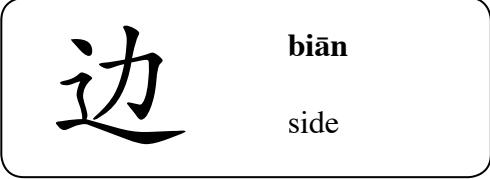
Pángguānzhě qīngshì.

The spectator sees most clearly.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

10 strokes

旁	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		


**biān**

side


Radical:  # 38 "movement"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 边 **biān** side

马路 两 边 种了 很多 树。

**Mǎlù liǎng biān zhòngle hěnduō shù.***There are lots of trees planted on both sides of the road.*2. 边 ... 边 **biān ... biān** as ... as

他 边 唱歌 边 跳舞。

**Tā biān chànggē biān tiàowǔ.***He sings as he dances.*3. 上边 **shàngbiān** above

大桥 上边 走 汽车。

**Dàqiáo shàngbiān zǒu qìchē.***The upper deck of the bridge is for cars.*4. 外边 **wàibian** outside

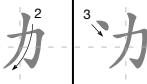
请 到 外边 抽烟。

**Qǐng dào wàibian chōuyān.***Please go outside to smoke.*5. 海边 **hǎibiān** seaside

夏天 很多 人 到 海边 游泳。

**Xiàtiān hěnduō rén dào hǎibiān yóuyǒng.***In summer, many people go to the seaside to swim.*Helpful tips:  is written in 3 strokes.

5 strokes

## Lesson 20: Review Activities

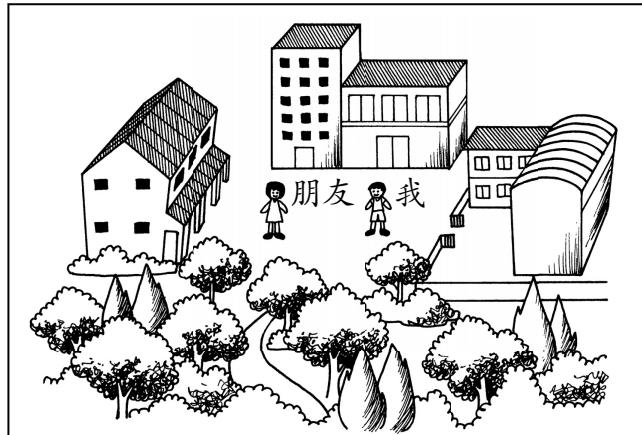
### A. Vocabulary and *Pinyin* Practice

Please identify the *pinyin* transcription for each of the following characters. Then write an opposite character for each character given. Finally, provide the *pinyin* transcription for the new character.

<i>pinyin</i>	<i>pinyin</i>	<i>pinyin</i>	<i>pinyin</i>	<i>pinyin</i>
北		东		前

### B. Location Description

Please label the illustration using the vocabulary items provided. Then, for each of the directional terms given, create a sentence that expresses an appropriate description of the location in the illustration.



地方：  
饭店  
商店  
公园  
宾馆  
学校

1. (左边) \_\_\_\_\_
2. (右边) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (旁边) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (南边) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (后边) \_\_\_\_\_

### C. Short Description

Consider your present location and prepare to describe that location completely. Then for each of the directional phrases provided below, create an appropriate descriptive sentence.

1. (里边) \_\_\_\_\_
2. (外边) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (左边) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (右边) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (旁边) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (东边) \_\_\_\_\_
7. (北边) \_\_\_\_\_
8. (上边) \_\_\_\_\_
9. (下边) \_\_\_\_\_
10. (前边) \_\_\_\_\_

时 shí  
time

時

**Radical:** 日 # 90 “sun”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 时 shí time

大夫 说 要 按时 吃药。

Dàifu shuō yào ànshí chīyào.

The doctor said to take the medicine at the right time.

#### 2. 时间 shíjiān time

没有 时间 了, 我们 得 走了。

Méiyǒu shíjiān le, wǒmen děi zǒu le.

There's no time, we must be going.

#### 3. 时候 shíhou time

现在 什么 时候 了?

Xiànzài shénme shíhou le?

What's the time now?

#### 4. 时机 shíjī opportunity

他 在 等待 时机。

Tā zài děngdài shíjī.

He is waiting for an opportunity.

#### 5. 时髦 shímáo fashionable

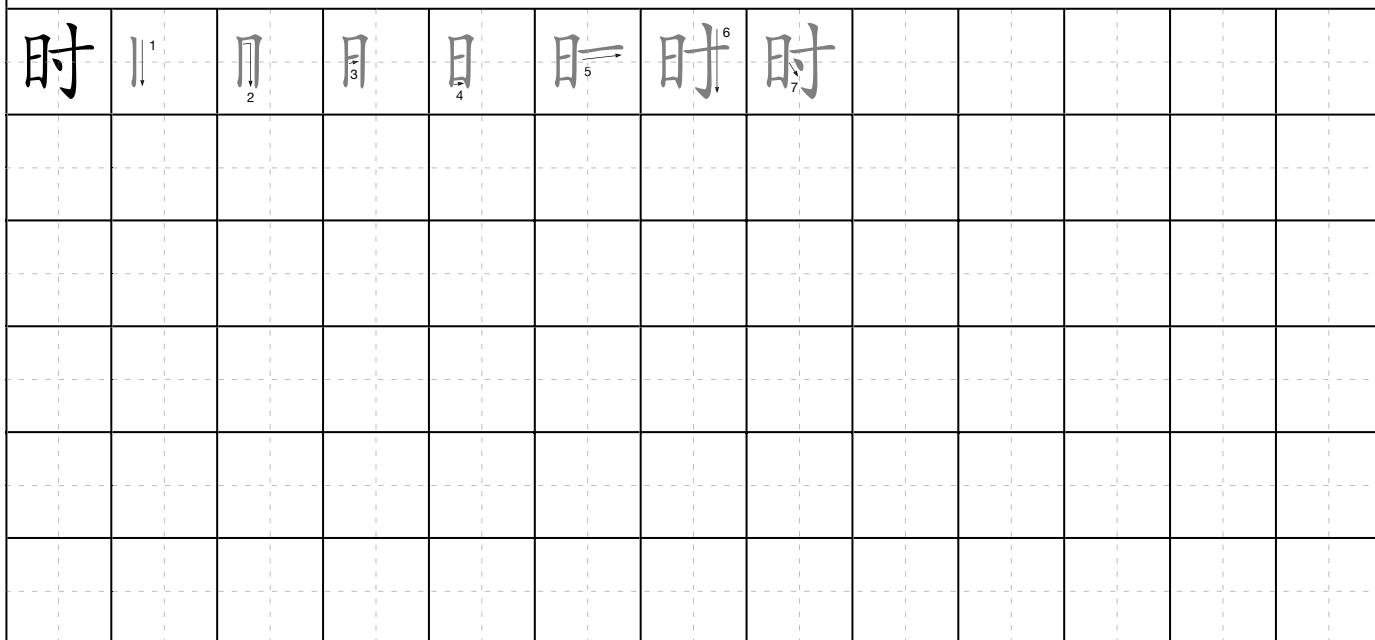
她 喜欢 穿 时髦 的 服装。

Tā xǐhuān chuān shímáo de fúzhuāng.

She likes to wear fashionable clothes.

**Helpful tips:** The sixth stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes



hòu

time; wait

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 候 hòu wait

请 稍 候一会儿。

Qǐng shāo hòu yíhuìr.

Please wait a moment.

## 4. 气候 qìhòu climate

他不 适应 这里的气候。

Tā bù shìyìng zhèlǐ de qìhòu.

He's not used to the climate here.

## 2. 时候 shíhou time

现在 什么 时候了?

Xiànzài shénme shíhou le?

What's the time now?

## 5. 问候 wènhòu give regards to

请 代 我 问 候 你 父 母。

Qǐng dài wǒ wènhòu nǚ fùmǔ.

Please send my regards to your parents.

## 3. 有时候 yǒu shíhou sometimes

我 有 时 候 去 看 电 影。

Wǒ yǒu shíhou qù kàn diànyǐng.

Sometimes I go to see a movie.

Helpful tips: Remember to write the third stroke.

10 strokes


**钟** zhōng  
clock

**鐘**

Radical: 钅 # 122 “metal”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 钟 zhōng clock

送礼物 千万 不要 送 钟。

Sòng lǐwù qiānwàn bùyào sòng zhōng.

When buying a gift, be sure that it is not a clock.

[Note that the homonym of *sòng zhōng* is *sòngzhōng* “attend upon a dying person.”]

#### 2. 点钟 diǎnzhōng o'clock

他 上午 十 点钟 来。

Tā shàngwǔ shí diǎnzhōng lái.

He's coming here at 10 A.M.

#### 3. 一刻钟 yí kèzhōng 15 minutes, a quarter of an hour

我 等了 一 刻 钟。

Wǒ děngle yí kèzhōng.

I waited for a quarter of an hour.

#### 4. 钟头 zhōngtóu hour

我 看了 三 个 钟 头 电 视。

Wǒ kànle sān ge zhōngtóu diànshì.

I've spent three hours watching television.

#### 5. 钟情 zhōngqíng be deeply in love

他 们 两 个 一 见 钟 情。

Tāmen liǎng ge yí jiàn zhōngqíng.

They fell in love at first sight.

**Helpful tips:** The fifth stroke is a vertical tick.

9 strokes

<b>钟</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

**点** diǎn  
dot

**點**

Radical: 火 # 71 “fire”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 点 diǎn a little

他 今 天 好 点 了。

Tā jīntiān hǎo diǎn le.

He's a bit better today.

#### 4. 点菜 diǎncài choose dishes from a menu

可 以 点 菜 了。

Kěyǐ diǎncài le.

We're ready to order now.

#### 2. 五点零七分 wǔ diǎn líng qī fēn 5:07.

现 在 五 点 零 七 分。

Xiànzài wǔ diǎn líng qī fēn.

It's now seven minutes past five.

#### 5. 点头 diǎntóu nod one's head

他 已 经 点 头 了。

Tā yǐjīng diǎntóu le.

He's already okayed it.

#### 3. 晚点 wǎndiǎn behind schedule

飞 机 晚 点 了。

Fēijī wǎndiǎn le.

The plane is late.

Helpful tips: Note the order of the dots from left to right.

9 strokes

<b>点</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

**bàn**

half

**Radical:** 八 # 17 “eight” or 十 # 11 “ten”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 半 bàn half

从 这里 去 要 半(个) 小时。

Cóng zhèlǐ qù yào bàn (ge) xiǎoshí.

*It'll take half an hour from here.*

#### 2. 一半 yíbàn half

这 箱 桔子 有 一 半 坏 了。

Zhè xiāng júzi yǒu yíbàn huàile.

*Half of this box of oranges is rotten.*

#### 3. 一倍半 yíbèibàn 150%

这 里 的 房 价 十 年 内 增 加 了 一 倍 半。

Zhèlǐ de fángjià shí nián nèi zēngjiāle yíbèibàn.

*Property values have increased one and a half times over the last ten years.*

#### 4. 半天 bàntiān a long time (literally, half the day)

我 们 谈 了 半 天 也 没 结 果。

Wǒmen tánle bàntiān yě méi jiéguǒ.

*We discussed the matter for a long time but did not come to any conclusion.*

#### 5. 半新不旧 bànxīn-bújiù showing signs of wear (literally, no longer new)

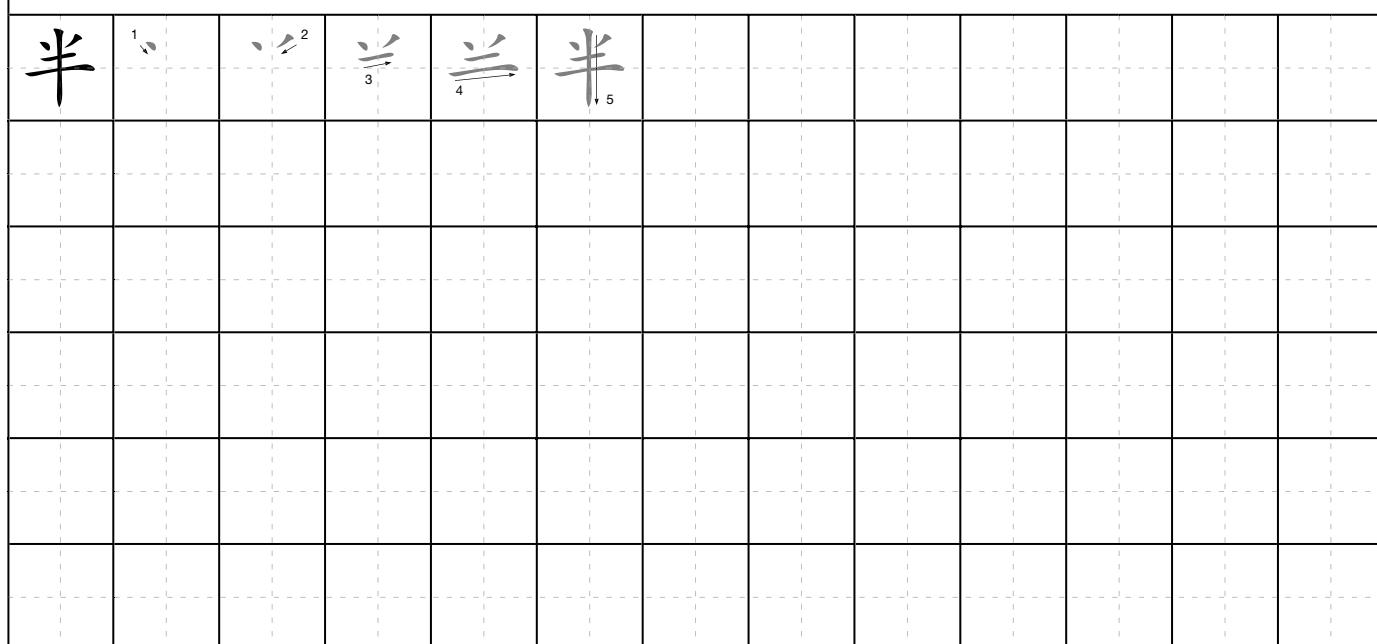
他 穿 着 一 身 半 新 不 旧 的 衣 服。

Tā chuānzhe yì shēn bànxīn-bújiù de yīfu.

*The clothes he was wearing, though not shabby, were far from new.*

**Helpful tips:** The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

**5 strokes**



jiǔ

a long time

Radical: 丿 # 4 “downward-left stroke”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 久 jiǔ for a long time

我们 久不 见面 了。

Wǒmen jiǔ bù jiànmiàn le.

We haven't seen each other for a long time.

## 2. 多久 duō jiǔ how long?

你来了 多 久?

Nǐ láile duō jiǔ?

How long have you been here?

## 3. 久等 jiǔděng wait for a long time

对不起 让 你 久 等 了。

Duìbuqǐ, ràng nǐ jiǔděng le.

Sorry to have kept you waiting.

## 4. 久留 jiǔliú stay a long time

我 有 要 事 在 身， 不 能 久 留。

Wǒ yǒu yào shì zài shēn, bù néng jiǔliú.

I can't stay long because I have some important business to attend to.

## 5. 不久 bùjiǔ not long after

回 家 不 久 就 下 大 雨 了。

Huíjiā bùjiǔ jiù xià dàyǔ le.

Not long after I came home, it rained.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

3 strokes

久												

zǎo

early

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 早 zǎo early

我 早 知道 了。

Wǒ zǎo zhīdào le.

I knew that long ago.

## 2. 早饭 zǎofàn breakfast

我 早饭 吃 点儿 水果。

Wǒ zǎofàn chī diǎnr shuǐguǒ.

I eat fruit for my breakfast.

## 3. 早上 zǎoshang morning

早上 好!

Zǎoshang hǎo!

Good morning!

## 4. 早晨 zǎochén early morning

早晨 空气 清新。

Zǎochén kōngqì qīngxīn.

The air is fresh early in the morning.

## 5. 早日 zǎorì at an early date

祝 你 早 日 恢 复 健 康。

Zhù nǐ zǎorì huīfú jiànkāng.

I hope you'll get well soon.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

6 strokes

早	1	2	3	4	5	6						

wǎn

late, evening

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 晚 wǎn late

现在去还不晚。

Xiànzài qù hái bù wǎn.

It's still not too late to go.

## 2. 晚上 wǎnshàng evening

今天晚上我请客。

Jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ qǐngkè.

I'm buying dinner tonight.

## 3. 晚饭 wǎnfàn evening meal

今天晚饭很丰盛。

Jīntiān wǎnfàn hěn fēngshèng.

Tonight's dinner is sumptuous.

## 4. 晚班 wǎnbān evening shift

这个工作需要上晚班。

Zhè ge gōngzuò xūyào shàng wǎnbān.

This job involves working night shifts.

## 5. 晚点 wǎndiǎn behind schedule (train/bus/plane/ferry)

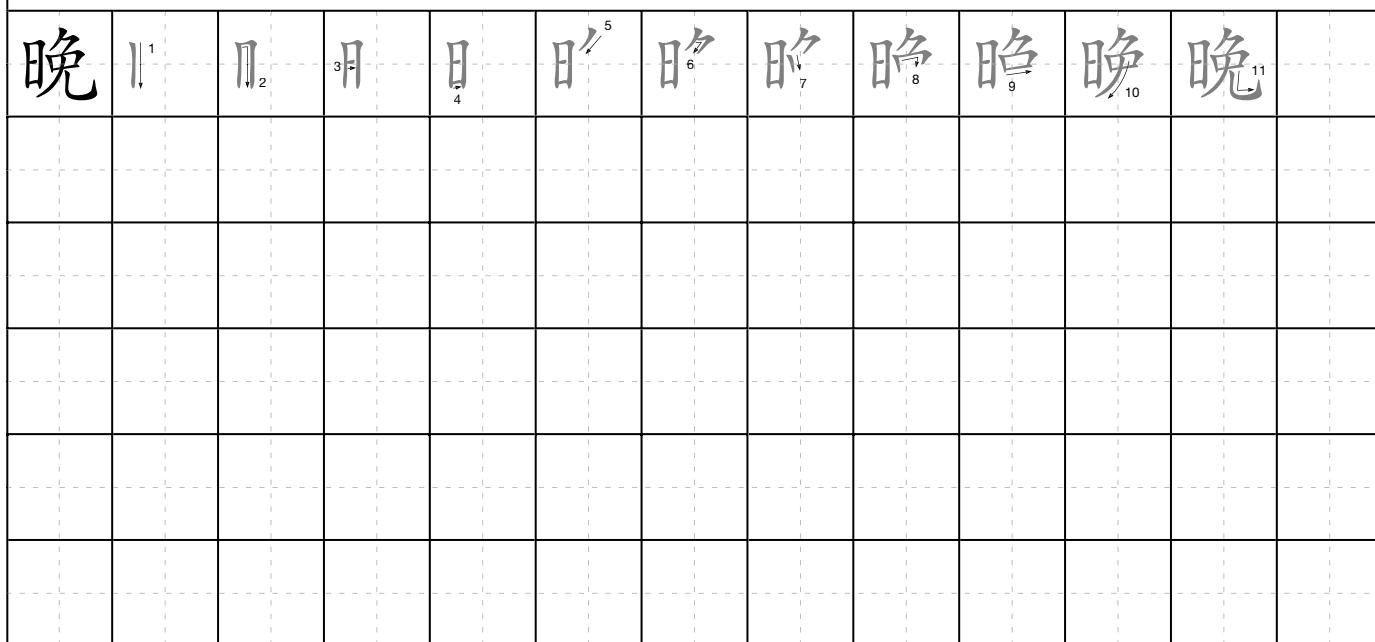
飞机晚点了。

Fēijī wǎndiǎn le.

The plane is late.

Helpful tips: The final stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

11 strokes



yè

night

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 夜 yè night

三天三夜 讲不完。

Sān tiān sān yè jiǎngbuwán.

*It's a long story. (Literally, three days and three nights wouldn't be enough time to finish it.)*

## 2. 夜间 yèjiān night time

上海 很多 工地 都 进行

Shànghǎi hěnduō gōngdì dōu jìngxíng

夜间 施工。

yèjiān shīgōng.

*In Shanghai, work on lots of building sites goes on all night.*

## 3. 夜景 yèjǐng night scene

香港 的 夜景 很 有名。

Xiānggǎng de yèjǐng hěn yǒumíng.

*Hong Kong's night scene is very famous.*

## 4. 夜生活 yèshēnghuó night life

这里的 夜生活 很 丰富。

Zheli de yèshēnghuó hěn fēngfù.

*The night life here is vibrant.*

## 5. 夜总会 yèzōnghuì night club

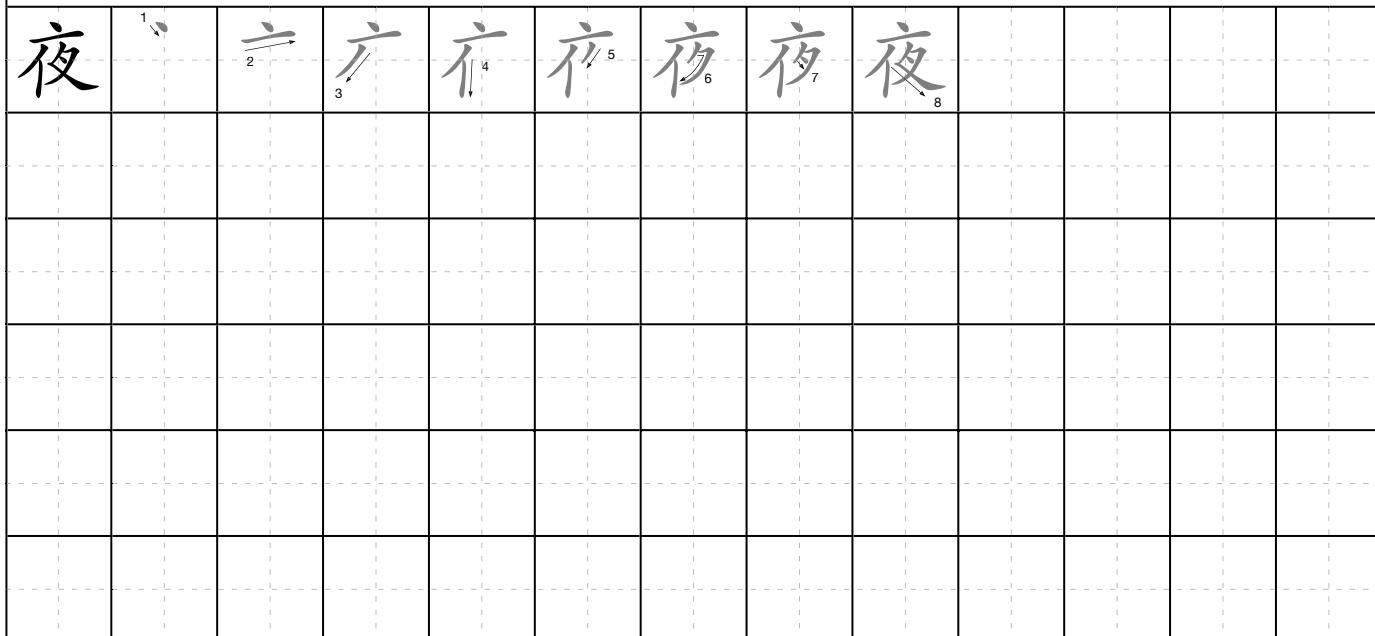
我们 常常 去 夜总会 跳舞。

Wǒmen chángcháng qù yèzōnghuì tiàowǔ.

*We often go to night clubs to dance.*

Helpful tips: The bottom component is placed under the horizontal stroke.

8 strokes



wǔ

noon

**Radical:** # 4 “downward-left stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 午 wǔ noon

午 前 就 是 中 午 一 点 之 前。

Wǔ qián jiùshì zhōngwǔ yìdiǎn zhīqián.

Noontime is before 1:00 P.M.

#### 2. 中午 zhōngwǔ noon

我 跟 他 约 好 中 午 见 面。

Wǒ gēn tā yuēhǎo zhōngwǔ jiànmiàn.

I've arranged to meet with him at noon.

#### 3. 午饭 wǔfàn lunch

今 天 午 饭 吃 什 么 ?

Jìntiān wǔfàn chī shénme?

What's for lunch today?

#### 4. 午睡 wǔshuì afternoon nap

中 国 人 有 午 睡 的 习 惯。

Zhōngguórén yǒu wǔshuì de xíguàn.

Chinese people have a habit of taking an afternoon nap.

#### 5. 午间 wǔjiān afternoon (adjective)

现 在 播 送 的 是 午 间 新 闻。

Xiànzài bōsòng de shì wǔjiān xīnwén.

We are now broadcasting the afternoon news.

**Helpful tips:** The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

**4 strokes**


zhōu

week

Radical: 匚 # 16 “border”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 周 zhōu week

上周 我有事儿, 没去跳舞。

Shàngzhōu wǒ yǒu shìr, méi qù tiàowǔ.

Last week I was busy, so I didn't go dancing.

## 2. 周日 zhōurì Sunday

周日 晚上 我都没空儿。

Zhōurì wǎnshàng wǒ dōu méi kòngr.

I'm always busy on Sunday nights.

## 4. 周身 zhōushēn all over the body

今天 我觉得 周身 疼痛。

Jīntiān wǒ juéde zhōushēn téngtòng.

Today, my whole body aches.

## 5. 周围 zhōuwéi around

这里 周围 环境 都很美。

Zhèlǐ zhōuwéi huánjìng dōu hěn měi.

The surroundings here are beautiful.

## 3. 周年 zhōunián anniversary

今天 是我 结婚 二十五 周年 纪念。

Jīntiān shì wǒ jiéhūn èrshíwǔ zhōunián jìniàn.

Today is my 25th wedding anniversary.

Helpful tips: The second stroke ends with a hook.

8 strokes

周												

mò

end

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 末 mò end

今天 是 学期 最末 一天。

Jīntiān shì xuéqī zuì mò yì tiān.

Today is the last day of the semester.

## 2. 周末 zhōumò weekend

周末 我 一般 都 出去 玩儿。

Zhōumò wǒ yìbān dōu chūqu wánr.

I generally go out during the weekends.

## 3. 末期 mòqī last phase

我 是 第二次世界 大战 末期 出生 的。

Wǒ shì dì'ér cì shíjiè dàzhàn mòqī chūshēng de.

I was born during the last stage of the Second World War.

## 4. 末班车 mòbānchē last train/bus

末班车 午夜 十二点 一刻开。

Mòbānchē wǔyè shí'èrdiǎn yíkè kāi.

The last bus leaves at 12:15 A.M.

## 5. 末日 mòrì doomsday

核子 战争 将 导致 世界末日。

Hézì zhànzhēng jiāng dǎozhì shìjìe mòrì.

Nuclear wars will result in the end of the world.

Helpful tips: The second stroke is shorter.

5 strokes


## Lesson 21: Review Activities

### A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

Please write the following times in accurate Chinese constructions. Then write those characters in *pinyin*. Please indicate appropriately the time of day for those times that specify that information.

Time	Characters	Pinyin
10:00		
5:30		
2:05		
7:15		
8:45 P.M.		
9:10 A.M.		
3:50 P.M.		
11:00 A.M.		

### B. Descriptive Sentences

Please create a sentence that describes concurrent activities using a 的时候 construction for each of the activities given. Create a prepositional phrase utilizing that activity and add the activity, thought, or event that occurs at the same time. An example is given below.

我看汉语书的时候，我也练习说汉语。

1. (看电视) \_\_\_\_\_
  2. (跟家人吃饭) \_\_\_\_\_
  3. (想我的老家) \_\_\_\_\_
  4. (写汉字) \_\_\_\_\_
  5. (跟朋友们一起玩儿) \_\_\_\_\_
-

### C. Short Description

Please describe a weekend day and the events that take place in it. Divide your description into three sections, one section for each of the major segments of the day, and provide a few activities for each part of the day. A strong description will relate and connect the activities while still being clear about the progression and time of each activity.

(早上) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

(下午) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

(晚上) \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

现 xiàn  
appear

現

Radical: 王 # 79 “king”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 现 xiàn appear

他 脸上 现出了 笑容。

Tā liǎnshang xiàochūle xiàoróng.

*A smile appears on his face.*

#### 2. 现在 xiànzài now

现在 几点 了?

Xiànzài jǐ diǎn le?

*What's the time now?*

#### 3. 现金 xiànjīn cash (literally, ready money)

你可以 给 现金 吗?

Nǐ kěyǐ gěi xiànjīn ma?

*Can you pay cash?*

#### 4. 现成 xiànchéng ready-made

定做 衣服 太贵了, 买 现成 的吧。

Dìngzuò yīfu tài guì le, mǎi xiànchéng de ba.

*It's too expensive to buy tailor-made clothes, let's buy ready-made ones.*

#### 5. 表现 biǎoxiàn behavior

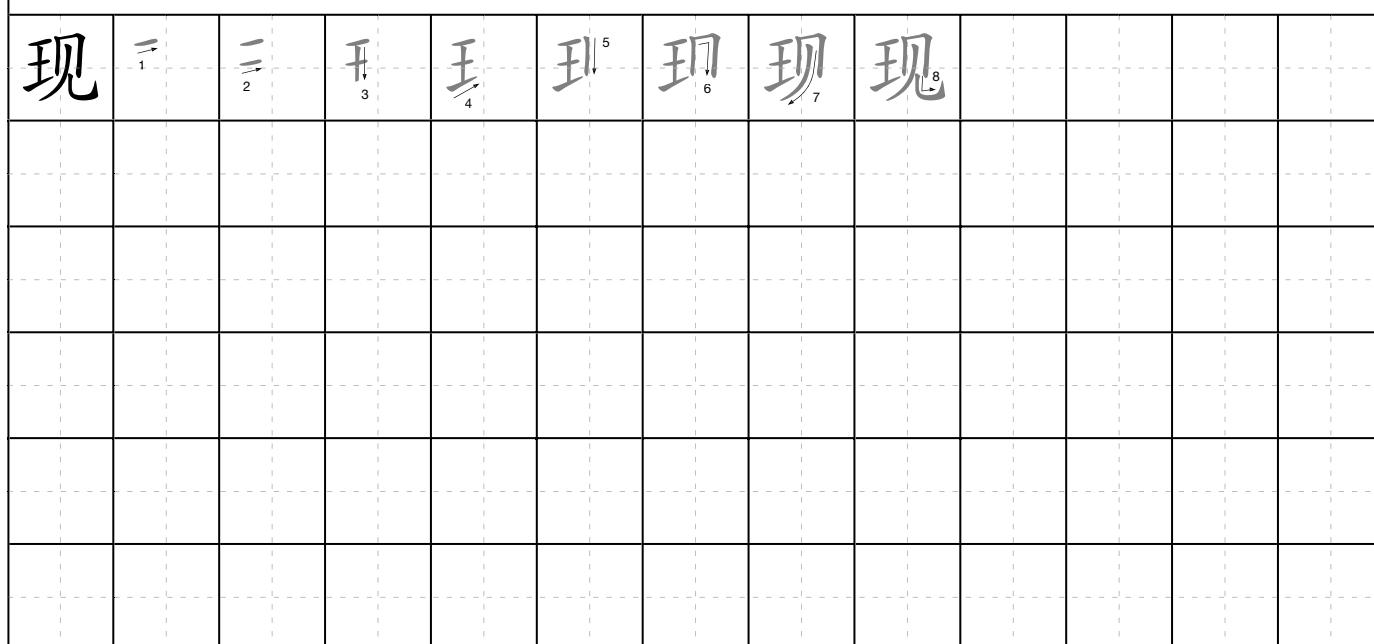
他 今天 的 表现 很好。

Tā jīntiān de biǎoxiàn hěn hǎo.

*He's behaving very well today.*

Helpful tips: The final stroke is a vertical-bend hook.

8 strokes



lái

come

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 来 lái come

来 客人了。

Lái kèrén le.

*The guests are here.*

#### 2. 来不及 láibují there's not enough time

今天 我们 来不及去 看 他了。

Jīntiān wǒmen láibují qù kàn tā le.

*There's no time for us to go and see him today.*

#### 3. 来回 láihuí a return journey

来回 有多 远?

Láihuí yǒu duō yuǎn?

*How far is it there and back?*

#### 4. 来往 láiwǎng come and go

街上 来往 的人 很多。

Jiēshàng láiwǎng de rén hěnduō.

*There are many people coming and going on the streets.*

#### 5. 从来 cónglái all along, never

我 从来 没有 见过 他。

Wǒ cónglái méiyǒu jiànguo tā.

*I've never seen him before.*

**Helpful tips:** The bottom horizontal stroke is longer than the one above.

7 strokes

来	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

买  
mǎi  
buy

買

**Radical:** → # 5 “horizontal-hook”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 买 mǎi buy

我 买了 〈汉英 词典〉。

Wǒ mǎile Hānyīng Cídiǎn.

I've bought the Chinese-English Dictionary.

#### 2. 买得起 mǎideqǐ can afford

两百 元 不太贵, 我 买得起。

Liǎngbǎi yuán bú tài guì, wǒ mǎideqǐ.

¥200 is not too much to pay, I can afford it.

#### 3. 买不起 mǎibuqǐ can't afford

五百 元 太贵了, 我 买不起。

Wǔbǎi yuán tài guì le, wǒ mǎibuqǐ.

¥500 is too much, I can't afford it.

#### 4. 买卖 mǎimài business (literally, buying and selling)

我 父亲 是 做 买卖 的。

Wǒ fùqin shì zuò mǎimài de.

My father is a businessman.

#### 5. 买不到 mǎibudào out of stock

这 种 皮包 现在 买不到了。

Zhè zhǒng píbāo xiànzài mǎibudào le.

You can't buy this kind of briefcase now.

**Helpful tips:** End the last stroke firmly.

**6 strokes**

买	1	2	3	4	5	6						

**卖**      mài  
sell

**賣**

Radical: 十 # 11 “ten”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 卖 mài sell

这台 电视机 怎么 卖? / 这 台 电视 机

Zhè tái diànsījī zěnme mài? / Zhè tái diànsījī

卖 多少 钱?

mài duōshao qián?

How much is this TV set?

#### 2. 卖座 māizuò draw large audiences (literally, seat seller)

那部 电影 可 卖座 啦。

Nà bù diànyǐng kě māizuò la.

That movie drew audiences.

#### 3. 卖力 mài lì exert all one's strength

她 做事 很 卖 力。

Tā zuòshì hěn mài lì.

She puts in her best when she works.

#### 4. 卖弄 māinòng show off one's cleverness

他 喜欢 卖弄 小 聪明。

Tā xǐhuān māinòng xiǎo cōgmíng.

He likes to show off his smartness.

#### 5. 买卖 mǎimài business

我 父亲 是 做 买 卖 的。

Wǒ fùqin shì zuò mǎimài de.

My father is a businessman.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

8 strokes



yòng

use

**Radical:** 用 # 128 “use”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 用 yòng use

你 会 不 会 用 电 脑?

Nǐ huì bù huì yòng diànnǎo?

Can you use a computer?

#### 4. 用力 yònglì exert oneself physically

他 用 力 把 门 推 开。

Tā yònglì bǎ mén tuīkāi.

He gave the door a hard push to open it.

#### 2. 用 处 yòngchù use

抱 怨 有 什 么 用 处?

Bàoyuàn yǒu shénme yòngchù?

What's the use of complaining?

#### 5. 用 心 yòngxīn attentively

学 生 都 用 心 听 讲。

Xuésheng dōu yòngxīn tīngjiǎng.

The students listen attentively to the lecture.

#### 3. 用 功 yònggōng hardworking

学 生 都 很 用 功。

Xuésheng dōu hěn yònggōng.

The students are very hardworking.

**Helpful tips:** The first stroke tapers off; the second stroke ends with a hook.

**5 strokes**

用	用	用	用	用	用							

néng

possible

Radical: 亼 # 23 “private”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 能 néng be capable of

我 能 用 左 手 写 字。

Wǒ néng yòng zuǒshǒu xiězì.

*I write with my left hand.*

## 2. 能够 nénggòu be capable of

她 能 够 说 三 种 外 国 语。

Tā nénggòu shuō sān zhǒng wàiguóyǔ.

*She can speak three foreign languages.*

## 3. 能干 nénggàn capable

她 是 个 很 能 干 的 人。

Tā shì ge hěn nénggàn de rén.

*She's a very capable person.*

## 4. 能力 nénglì ability

她 的 分 析 能 力 很 强。

Tā de fēnxi nénglì hěn qiáng.

*She has strong analytical skills.*

## 5. 能源 néngyuán energy

世 界 正 在 面 临 能 源 危 机。

Shìjiè zhèngzài miànlín néngyuán wēijī.

*The world is facing an energy crisis.*

Helpful tips: The seventh and ninth strokes sweep to the left.

10 strokes


tīng

listen

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 听 tīng listen

请 听 一 下 电 话。

Qǐng tīng yíxià diànhuà.

Please answer the phone.

#### 4. 听见 tīngjiàn hear

我 听 见 有 人 敲 门。

Wǒ tīngjiàn yǒu rén qiāomén.

I heard a knock at the door.

#### 2. 听不懂 tīngbùdǒng not understand (by listening)

我 听 不 懂 你 说 什 么。

Wǒ tīngbùdǒng nǐ shuō shénme.

I don't understand what you said.

#### 5. 听说 tīngshuō be told

听 说 她 到 上 海 工 作 去 了。

Tīngshuō tā dào Shànghǎi gōngzuò qù le.

I hear that she went to work in Shanghai.

#### 3. 听得懂 tīngdedǒng understand (by listening)

我 听 得 懂 法 语。

Wǒ tīngdedǒng Fǎyǔ.

I can understand French.

**Helpful tips:** The left side of 听 is made up of two strokes.

7 strokes

听	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

hē

drink

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 喝 hē drink

你喝 什么 饮料?

Nǐ hē shénme yǐnlào?

What would you like to drink?

## 2. 喝墨水 hē mòshuǐ drink ink (meaning: go to school)

他没 喝过 几年 墨水。

Tā méi hēguo jǐ nián mòshuǐ.

He's had only a few years of school.

## 3. 喝茶 hēchá drink tea

中国人 有 喝茶 的 习惯。

Zhōngguórén yǒu hēchá de xíguàn.

Chinese people drink a lot of tea.

## 4. 喝醉 hēzuì drunk

昨晚 他 喝醉了。

Zuówǎn tā hēzuì le.

He was drunk last night.

## 5. 好喝 hǎohē tasty (drink)

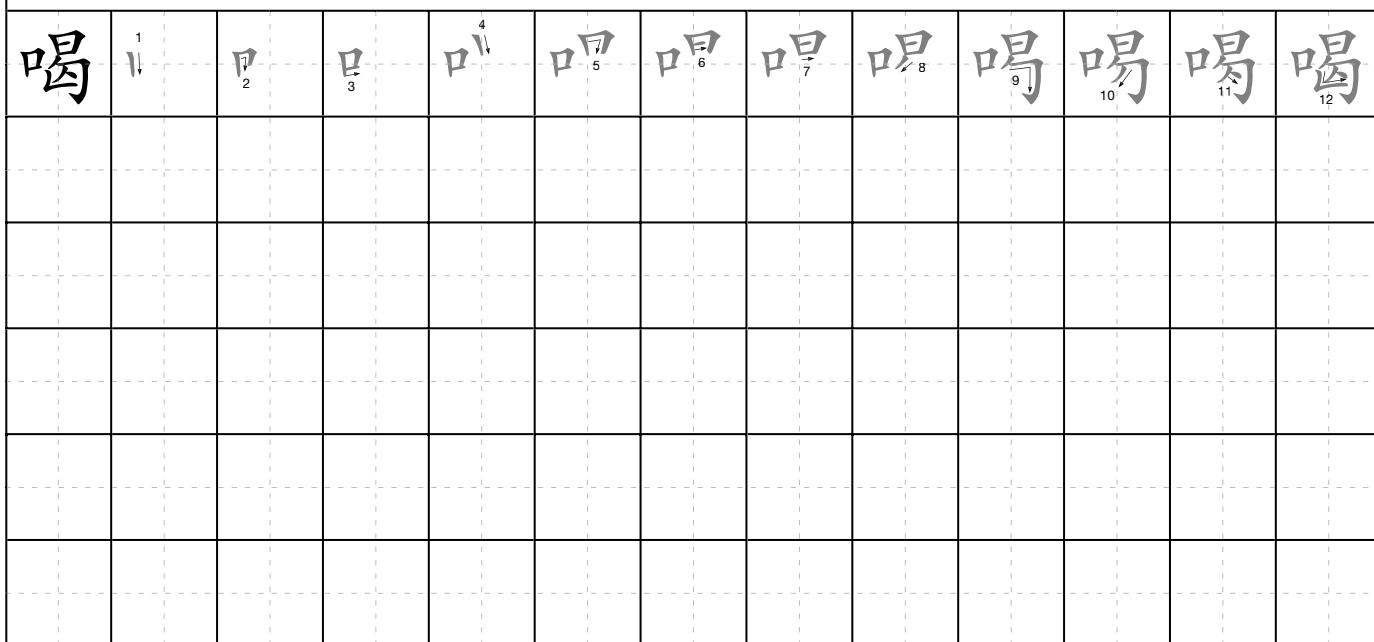
你觉得 中国 的 啤酒 好喝 吗?

Nǐ juéde Zhōngguó de píjiǔ hǎohē ma?

Do you like Chinese beer?

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke ends with a hook.

12 strokes



chá

tea

Radical: 艹 # 42 “grass”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 茶 chá tea

我们 喝点儿 茶 吧。

Wǒmen hē diǎnr chá ba.

Let's have some tea.

## 2. 茶褐色 cháhèsè dark brown

我 觉得茶褐色 那 件 也 不 错。

Wǒ juéde cháhèsè nà jiàn yě búcuò.

I think the dark brown one looks quite nice.

## 3. 茶壶 cháhú teapot

我 喜欢 这 个 小 茶 壶。

Wǒ xǐhuān zhè ge xiǎo cháhú.

I like this little teapot.

## 4. 茶碗 cháwǎn tea-bowl (without handles)

这 是 茶 碗，那 是 茶 杯。

Zhè shì cháwǎn, nà shì chábēi.

This is a tea-bowl, that is a teacup.

## 5. 茶叶 cháyè tea leaves, tea

龙 井 是 名 贵 的 茶 叶。

Lóngjǐng shì míngguì de cháyè.

Longjing tea is famous and precious.

Helpful tips: The last two strokes do not meet in the center.

9 strokes

茶	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

lù

road

Radical: 足 # 164 “foot”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 路 lù route

312路 公共汽车 去 大学。  
 Sānyāo'èrlù gōnggòngqìchē qù dàxué.  
*Route 312 goes to the university.*

## 2. 路标 lùbiāo road sign

前面 有 路标。  
 Qiánmiàn yǒu lùbiāo.  
*There are road signs ahead.*

## 3. 路上 lùshang en route

路上 不要 耽搁。  
 Lùshang búyào dān'ge.  
*Don't waste any time on the way.*

## 4. 路口 lùkǒu intersection

在 路口 左 拐弯。  
 Zài lùkǒu zuǒ guǎiwān.  
*Turn left at the intersection.*

## 5. 路线 lùxiàn route, itinerary

请 你 说说 旅行 路线。  
 Qǐng nǐ shuōshuo lǚxíng lùxiàn.  
*Please tell me about the itinerary of the tour.*

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke slants upwards slightly.

13 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

**报** bào  
report

Radical: 扌 # 48 “hand”

報

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 报 bào report

请假 要报 上级 批准。

Qǐngjià yào bào shàngjí pīzhǔn.

You need your boss's approval to take leave.

#### 2. 报酬 bàochou reward, pay

这个 工作 很累, 报酬 不多。

Zhè ge gōngzuò hěn lèi, bàochou bùduō.

This job is hard, and it pays very little.

#### 3. 报告 bàogào report

现在 报告 新闻。

Xiànzài bàogào xīnwén.

Here is the news.

#### 4. 报关 bàoguān declare something at customs

你有 什么 东西 要 报关 吗?

Nǐ yǒu shénme dōngxi yào bàoguān ma?

Have you got anything to declare?

#### 5. 报名 bàomíng sign up

我 报名 参加了 百米 赛跑。

Wǒ bàomíng cānjiāle bǎi mǐ sàipǎo.

I've signed up for the 100 meter dash.

**Helpful tips:** The fourth stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

7 strokes

报	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

zhāng

[measure word]

Radical: 弓 # 63 “bow”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 张 zhāng measure word

这间房有两张床。

Zhè jiān fáng yǒu liǎng zhāng chuáng.

There are two beds in this room.

## 2. 张开 zhāngkāi open

张开 嘴。

Zhāngkāi zuǐ.

Open your mouth.

## 3. 紧张 jǐnzhāng nervous

慢慢讲，别紧张。

Màn màn jiǎng, bié jǐnzhāng.

Speak slowly, don't be nervous.

## 4. 张罗 zhāngluó get busy

要带的东西早点儿收拾好，不要

Yào dài de dōngxi zǎodiānr shōushí hǎo, bùyào

临时 张罗。

línshí zhāngluó.

Get your things ready in advance so as to avoid a last-minute rush.

## 5. 张扬 zhāngyáng make widely known

这事还没定下来，先别张扬出去。

Zhè shì hái méi dìngxiàilai, xiān bié zhāngyángchūqu.

The final decision hasn't been made yet, so don't spread this around.

Helpful tips: Both downward strokes to the left and the right on 长 are diagonals.

7 strokes

张	1 弓	2 长	3 弓	4 引	5 张	6 张	7 张					

## Lesson 22: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please write the *pinyin* for each of the following Chinese characters. Then practice differentiating between similar sounds and tones clearly and accurately.

师	十	谢	写
电	店	数	书
市	识	学	雪
买	卖	是	史
友	有	左	做
工	公	南	男

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the phrases provided. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

有名      有用      有意思      有问题      有道理

1. 你的意见很好, 真的\_\_\_\_\_。

2. 我的母亲说这个冰箱很好, 冰箱很\_\_\_\_\_。

3. 老师说: “这个文章明白吗? 学生们, 你们有没\_\_\_\_\_?”

4. 如果很多人都知道你的名字, 我们就可能说你很\_\_\_\_\_。

---

5. 学生常常觉得学习汉语很\_\_\_\_\_。

---

### C. Comparative Description

Consider the following topic and compose a personal reaction or opinion in response to it. A strong description will demonstrate an understanding of conditional and relative expressions.

请问:你喜欢买东西还是卖东西?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

kě

can, may

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 可 kě (used for emphasis)

可 别 忘 了。

Kě bié wàng le.

*Mind you don't forget it.*

#### 4. 可以 kěyǐ can, may

这 间 屋 子 可 以 住 两 个 人。

Zhè jiān wūzi kěyǐ zhù liǎng ge rén.

*This room can accommodate two people.*

#### 2. 可是 kěshì but

我的 房 间 比 较 小, 可 是 很 舒 适。

Wǒ de fángjiān bǐjiào xiǎo, kěshì hěn shūshì.

*My room is a bit small, but it's very comfortable.*

#### 5. 可能 kěnéng possible

很 可 能 他 已 经 到 家 了。

Hěn kěnéng tā yǐjīng dào jiā le.

*He's most likely to be home by now.*

#### 3. 可爱 kě'ài lovable, lovely

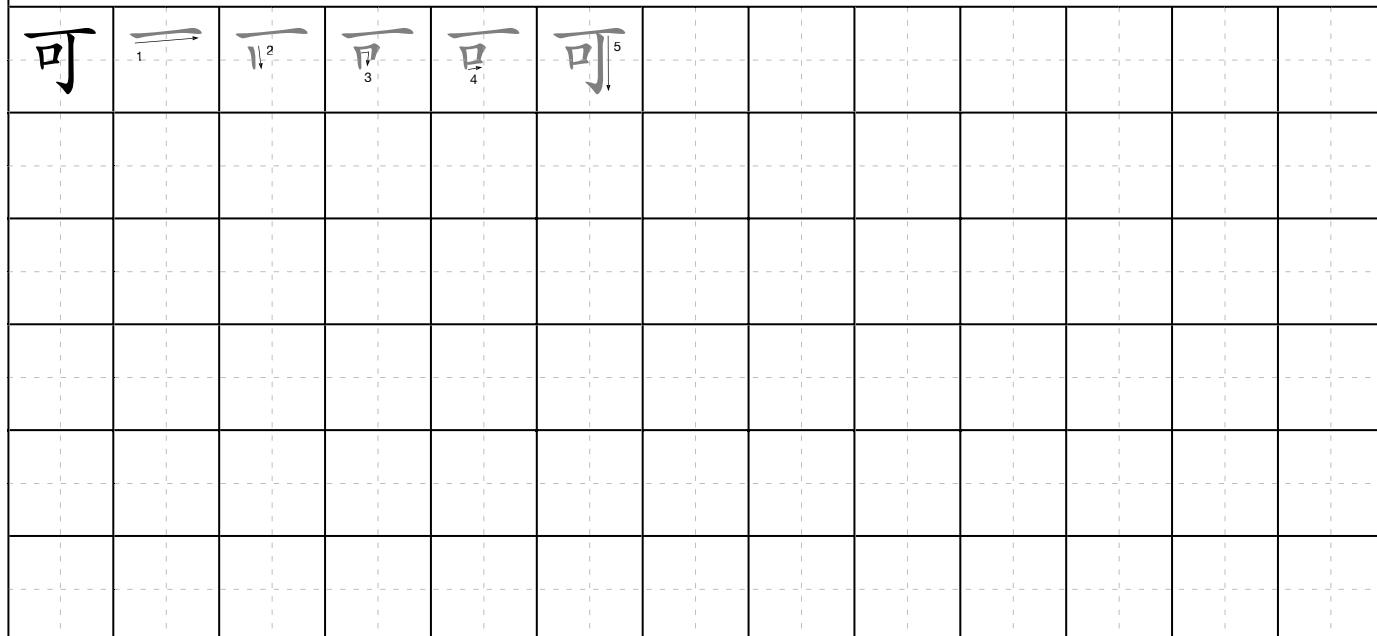
多 么 可 爱 的 孩 子!

Duōme kě'ài de háizi!

*What a cute child!*

**Helpful tips:** The final stroke ends with a hook.

5 strokes



yǐ

with

Radical: 人 # 18 “person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 以 yǐ with, by means of

我们 不 应该 以貌取人。

Wǒmen bù yīnggāi yǐ mào qǔ rén.

We should not judge people solely by their appearance.

## 2. 以便 yǐbiàn in order to

做好 准备, 以便 明天 一早 动身。

Zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi, yǐbiàn míngtiān yì zǎo dòngshēn.

Get ready so that we can start early tomorrow.

## 3. 以后 yǐhòu afterwards

以后 你 会 有 机 会 去 的。

Yǐhòu nǐ huì yǒu jīhuì qù de.

You will have a chance to go later.

## 4. 以前 yǐqián prior to, former

她 是 我 以 前 的 同 事。

Tā shì wǒ yǐqián de tóngshì.

She's a former colleague of mine.

## 5. 以为 yǐwéi consider

他 以 为 那 样 做 比 较 好。

Tā yǐwéi nàyàng zuò bǐjiào hǎo.

He thinks it's better to do it that way.

Helpful tips: Both dots finish firmly.

4 strokes

以												

**比**

bǐ

compare

**Radical:** 比 # 86 “compare”**Compounds, sentences, and meanings**1. 比 bǐ compare to

我比我哥哥 小 两 岁。

Wǒ bǐ wǒ gēge xiǎo liǎng suì.

I'm 2 years younger than my brother.

4. 比方 bǐfāng analogy

可以给我 打个 比方 吗?

Kěyǐ gěi wǒ dǎ ge bǐfāng ma?

Can you give me an example?

2. 比较 bǐjiào comparatively

最近 我 比较 忙。

Zuijìn wǒ bǐjiào máng.

I've been busy of late.

5. 比不上 bǐbushàng not as good as

我的 汉语 比不上 他。

Wǒde Hánnyǔ bǐbushàng tā.

My Chinese is not as good as his.

3. 比赛 bǐsài competition

今晚 有一个足球比赛, 你看 吗?

Jīnwǎn yǒu yí ge zúqiú bǐsài, nǐ kàn ma?

Are you going to watch the soccer match tonight?

**Helpful tips:** The first stroke is a vertical lift.**4 strokes**


dàn

but, yet

Radical: 亻 # 19 “person”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 但 dàn but

他早已年过六十，但毫不见老。

Tā zǎo yǐ nián guò liùshí, dàn háo bú jiàn lǎo.

Although he is well over sixty, he doesn't look at all old.

## 2. 但凡 dànfán in every case

但凡认识她的人，没有一个不说

Dànfán rénshí tā de rén, méiyǒu yí ge bù shuō

她好。

tā hǎo.

Everyone who meets her says she is nice.

## 3. 但是 dànbì but

他很聪明，但是不喜欢学习。

Tā hěn cōngmíng, dànbì bù xǐhuān xuéxí.

Although he is clever, he doesn't like studying.

## 4. 但愿 dànyuàn if only

但愿天气赶快下雨。

Dànyuàn tiānqì gǎnkuài xiàyǔ.

If only it would rain soon.

## 5. 不但 búdàn not only

这里的東西不但好吃，而且便宜。

Zhèlǐ de dōngxi búdàn hăochī, érqiě piányi.

The food here is not only delicious, it's also inexpensive.

Helpful tips: The final stroke is longer than the ones above.

7 strokes

但												

ér

and, but

**Radical:** 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”**Compounds, sentences, and meanings****1. 而且 érqiě and, but, yet**

他 喜欢 学习 汉语, 而且他的弟弟也  
Tā xǐhuan xuéxí Hánnyǔ, érqiě tā de dìdì yě  
喜欢。  
xǐhuan.

*He enjoys studying Chinese language, and his younger brother also enjoys it.*

**2. 而已 éryǐ that is all**

这 是一个 小 问题, 而已。

Zhè shì yí ge xiǎo wèntí, éryǐ.

*This is a small problem, and that's it.*

**3. 而后 érhòu after that, then**

现 在 我们 走路走路, 而后 我们 喝  
Xiànzài wǒmen zǒulù zǒulù, érhòu wǒmen hē  
一点 茶。  
yìdiǎn chá.

*Now we are taking a walk, after that we'll have some tea.*

**Helpful tips:** Each vertical stroke should be evenly spaced.**6 strokes**

而													

qiě

just, yet, let alone

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 且 qiě also, and

这 辆 汽车既贵 且 快。

Zhè liàng qìchē jì guì qiě kuài.

This car is both expensive and fast.

## 2. 而且 érqiě and, but, yet

那 件 衬衫 很 便宜, 而且 有 一 点  
Nà jiàn chènshān hěn piányi, érqiě yǒu yìdiǎn  
nánkàn.

That shirt is cheap, but it's a little ugly.

3. 且慢 qiěmàn wait a moment

且慢, 我们 还 有 一 些 问 题。

Qiěmàn, wǒmen hái yǒu yìxiē wèntí.

Wait a moment, we still have a few questions.

## 4. 尚且 shàngqiě even

世 界 经 济 关 联 很 复 杂, 经 济 教 授  
Shìjiè jīngjì guānlián hěn fùzá, jīngjì jiàoshòu尚 且 不 了 解, 何 况 我 们 老 百 姓!  
shàngqiě bù liǎojiě, hékuàng wǒmen lǎo bǎixìng!The relationships in international economics  
are complex, even economics professors don't  
understand them, let alone average people!

Helpful tips: The final stroke is the longest.

5 strokes


jiù

right away

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 就 jiù as early as

今天 我七 点钟 就来了。

Jīntiān wǒ qī diǎnzhōng jiù lái le.

I was here as early as 7 o'clock today.

## 2. 就是 jiùshì exactly

就是嘛, 我也是这么想的。

Jiù shì ma, wǒ yě shì zhème xiǎng de.

Precisely, that's just what I had in mind.

## 3. 就手 jiùshǒu while you are at it

就手 把门 关上。

Jiùshǒu bǎ mén guānshàng.

Close the door behind you.

## 4. 就要 jiùyào be going to

火车 就要开了。

Huǒchē jiùyào kāi le.

The train is about to leave.

## 5. 就算 jiùsuàn even if

就算你等了半个钟头, 也不

Jiùsuàn nǐ děngle bàn ge zhōngtóu, yě bù

应该发这么大的脾气吧。

yīnggāi fā zhème dà de píqì ba.

Granted that you have waited for half an hour, still  
there is no reason to blow your top.

Helpful tips: The eleventh stroke ends with a hook.

12 strokes

就	1	2	3	4	5	京	京	京	就	就	就

hái/huán

still, return

Radical: 亻 # 38 “movement”

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 还 hái still

他 还 在 睡觉。

Tā hái zài shuìjiào.

He's still sleeping.

## 4. 还 huán return

下个 月 我 就 还 你 钱。

Xià ge yuè wǒ jiù huán nǐ qián.

I'll repay the money next month.

## 2. 还有 hái yǒu still more

我 有 一 个 姐 姐， 还 有 一 个 妹 妹。

Wǒ yǒu yí ge jiějie, hái yǒu yí ge mèimei.

I have an older sister and a younger sister.

## 5. 还价 huánjià counteroffer, bid

如 果 你 不 想 买 就 别 还 价。

Rúguǒ nǐ bù xiǎng mǎi jiù bié huánjià.

Don't bid if you don't intend to buy.

## 3. 还是 háishi or

他 是 日 本 人 还 是 韩 国 人？

Tā shì Rìběnrén háishi Hánguórén?

Is he Japanese or Korean?

Helpful tips: Write the middle component before 亻.

7 strokes


suǒ

[measure word]; dwelling

**Radical:** 戸 # 77 “household” or 斤 # 101 “ax”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 所 suǒ measure word (for building)

这 所 学校 的历史悠久。

Zhé suǒ xuéxiào de lìshǐ yōujiǔ.

This school has a long history.

#### 4. 诊所 zhěnsuǒ clinic, surgery

这里 有 一 个 中 医 诊 所。

Zhělǐ yǒu yí ge Zhōngyī zhěnsuǒ.

There's a clinic for Chinese medicine here.

#### 2. 所以 suoyǐ therefore

因 为 天 太 冷， 所 以 我 不 去 了。

Yīnwèi tiān tài lěng, suoyǐ wǒ bù qù le.

I'm not going because it's too cold.

#### 5. 医务所 yīwùsuǒ clinic

请 问， 医 务 所 在 哪 儿？

Qǐngwèn, yīwùsuǒ zài nǎr?

Excuse me, where is the clinic?

#### 3. 所有 suoyǒu all

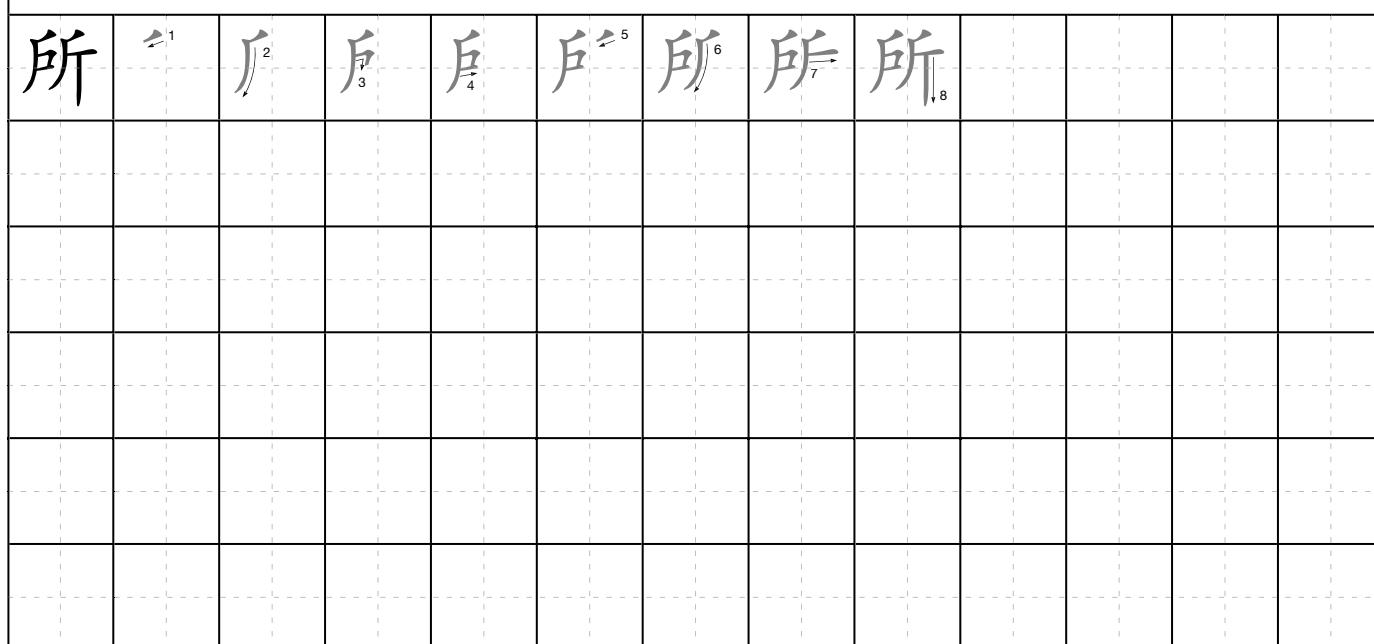
把 所 有 的 劲 儿 都 使 出 来。

Bǎ suoyǒude jìnr dōu shǐchūlai.

Exert all your strength.

**Helpful tips:** The first and fifth strokes sweep down sharply.

8 strokes



ba

[particle]

Radical: 口 # 50 "mouth"

## Compounds, sentences, and meanings

## 1. 吧 ba suggestion [particle]

我们 走 吧。

Wǒmen zǒu ba.

Let's go.

## 2. 就 ... 吧 jiù ... ba consent or approval

明天 就 明天 吧。

Míngtiān jiù míngtiān ba.

All right, let's make it tomorrow.

## 3. 会 ... 吧 huì ... ba confirmation

他会 来 吧?

Tā huì lái ba?

He'll come, won't he?

## 4. 好像是 ... 吧 hǎoxiàng shì ... ba doubt or uncertainty

他 好像 是 这么 说 的 吧。

Tā hǎoxiàng shì zhème shuō de ba.

It seems that's what he said.

## 5. ... 吧 , ... 吧 , ... ba, ... ba, marking a pause

去 吧, 不 好; 不 去 吧, 也 不 好。

Qù ba, bùhǎo; búqù ba, yě bùhǎo.

If I go, it's no good; if I don't, it's no good either.

Helpful tips: The final stroke finishes with a hook.

7 strokes


呢

ne

[particle]

**Radical:** 口 # 50 “mouth”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 呢 ne particle (rhetorical question)

我 怎么 能 不记得呢?

Wǒ zěnme néng bù jìde ne?

How could I forget this?

#### 4. 呢 ne particle (to ask a return question)

我 叫 大伟, 你呢?

Wǒ jiào Dàwěi, nǐ ne?

My name is David, what's yours?

#### 2. 呢 ne particle (declarative sentence)

远 的 很 呢。

Yuǎn de hěn ne.

It's a long way.

#### 5. 呢 ne particle (to mark a pause)

不 下雨 呢, 就去; 下雨 呢, 就不去。

Bú xiàyǔ ne, jiù qù; xiàyǔ ne, jiù bú qù.

If it doesn't rain, we'll go; if it rains, we won't go.

#### 3. 呢 ne particle (to mark continuous action)

他 还 在 睡觉 呢。

Tā hái zài shuìjiào ne.

He's still asleep.

**Helpful tips:** The seventh stroke sweeps from right to left.

8 strokes

呢	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

le

[particle]

**Radical:** ↗ # 5 “horizontal bend”

### Compounds, sentences, and meanings

#### 1. 了 le (new situation)

现在几点了?

Xiànzài jǐ diǎn le?

What's the time now?

#### 3. 了 le (completed action)

我学了一百二十个汉字。

Wǒ xuéle yìbǎi-èrshí ge Hánzì.

I've learned 120 Chinese characters.

#### 2. 了 le (new situation)

下雨了。

Xiàyǔ le.

It's starting to rain.

**Helpful tips:** The last stroke ends with a hook.

**2 strokes**

了	1 ↗	2 ↘											

## Lesson 23: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe the following questions into *pinyin*. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

1. 你的同学要学习英文但是你要学习中文吗?

---

2. 今天的天气很美丽, 我们都去花园吧!

---

3. 你住在你的国家的北部还是南部?

---

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the terms provided. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

可是      可以      可能      比      吧

1. 在饭店你可以吃饭, \_\_\_\_\_ 你不可以做饭!

---

2. 美国的英语 \_\_\_\_\_ 英国的英语好听, 你同意吗?

---

3. 我们 \_\_\_\_\_ 在什么地方踢足球?

---

4. 我们两个人一起上课, 好 \_\_\_\_\_ !

---

5. 对不起, 我不会开车所以现在我不\_\_\_\_\_开车。

---

### C. Describing Consequence

Consider the following situation. Then, based on each conjunction provided, create a statement that introduces a consequence of that situation. A strong description shows good awareness of the relationship formed by each of the following conjunctions.

今天你有一个很大的汉语考试, 但是你没有你自己的汉语词典。

(所以) \_\_\_\_\_

---

(于是) \_\_\_\_\_

---

(而且) \_\_\_\_\_

---

(以后) \_\_\_\_\_

---

(可是) \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Section 5 Review (Lessons 20–23)

### A. Vocabulary and *Pinyin* Review

Please transcribe the following vocabulary terms into *pinyin*. Then translate each term into effective, clear English.

	<i>Pinyin</i>	English
但是		
可是		
而且		
就是		
所以		
还是		
以前		
以后		
然后		
而已		

### B. Short Description

Consider the illustration provided. Drawing on both the location and the activity shown in the illustration create a sentence based on each preposition given.



1. (这里) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. (前边) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. (后边) \_\_\_\_\_

---

4. (现在) \_\_\_\_\_

---

5. (以前) \_\_\_\_\_

---

6. (以后) \_\_\_\_\_

---

### C. Relationship Description

Consider the following topic. Then write a discussion that demonstrates an understanding of the relationship between location and activity. A strong response will also demonstrate proficiency describing conditional aspects of the situation, and communicating the order and influence of events.

人都有自己喜欢去的地方。你喜欢什么地方？什么时候你去过这个地方？你天天去还是很少去？在这个特色的地方你可以做什么？

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你喜欢的地方在哪里？

你去过还是没去过？

你怎么找到了这个地方？

离你的老家很远吗？如果不远，你每个星期去吗？

你去过几次？

对别的人来说，这个地方有没有意思？

在那儿你要做什么？为什么？

这种的活动，在别的地方你也喜欢做吗？

如果你第二次来这个地方可是你不喜欢了，你觉得怎么样？

对你来说，什么改变了：人还是地方？

# Alphabetical Index

The number on the right of each column refers to the character number, followed by the compound/sentence number.

## B

bā	八	8.1
bāchéng	八成	8.2
bāzhé	八折	8.3
bà	爸	48.1
bàba	爸爸	48.2
ba	吧	248.1
... ba, ...ba,	... 吧, ... 吧	248.5
bǎi	百	12.1
bǎifēndiǎn	百分点	12.5
bǎifēnzhībǎi	百分之百	12.2
bǎifēnzhīsānshí	百分之三十	166.5
bǎihuò	百货	12.3
bǎiwàn	百万	12.4
bàinián	拜年	146.5
bàn	半	219.1
bānqiú	半球	116.3
bàntiān	半天	219.4
bànxīn-bújiù	半新不旧	219.5
bào	报	237.1
bàochou	报酬	237.2
bàogào	报告	237.3
bàoguān	报关	237.4
bàomíng	报名	237.5
běi	北	203.1
běifāng	北方	203.2
Běijīng	北京	203.4
Běiměizhōu	北美洲	203.5
bǐ	比	241.1
bǐbushàng	比不上	241.5
bǐfāng	比方	241.4
bǐjiào	比较	241.2
bǐsài	比赛	241.3
biān	边	214.1
biān ... biān	边 ... 边	214.2

biàn	便	168.1
biànlì	便利	168.3
biàntiáo	便条	168.4
biǎoxiàn	表现	227.5
bīn	宾	197.0
bīnguan	宾馆	197.1
bīnkè	宾客	197.2
bówù guǎn	博物馆	198.2
bú/bù	不	18.1
búcuò	不错	18.2/179.3
bùduō-bùshǎo	不多不少	18.4
bù hǎo yìsi	不好意思	18.3
bùjǐù	不久	18.5/220.5
bùshǎo	不少	40.2
búshì	不是	19.3
bùyí	不宜	169.2
<b>C</b>		
chá	茶	235.1
chá hèsè	茶褐色	235.2
chá hú	茶壶	235.3
chá wǎn	茶碗	235.4
cháyè	茶叶	235.5
Chángchéng	长城	195.5
chèn	衬	156.1
chènqún	衬裙	156.2
chènshān	衬衫	156.3
chèntuō	衬托	156.4
chènyī	衬衣	156.5
chéng	城	195.1
chéngshì	城市	195.3/196.1
chéngxiāng	城乡	195.2
chī	吃	108.1
chībuxià	吃不下	108.4
chīdexià	吃得下	108.3

chīfàn	吃饭	108.2	dànyuàn	但愿	242.4
chīkǔ	吃苦	108.5	dào	到	185.1
chuān	穿	151.1	dàochù	到处	185.5
chuānbuzhù	穿不住	151.2	dàodǐ	到底	185.3
chuān'guò	穿过	151.3	dàojiā	到家	185.4
chuānyuè	穿越	151.4	dàoqī	到期	141.5/185.5
chuānzhuó	穿着	151.5	dào	道	97.1
chūn	春	129.1	dàoli	道理	97.3
chūnfēng	春风	129.4	dàolù	道路	97.2
chūnjié	春节	129.3	dàoqiàn	道歉	97.4
chūntiān	春天	129.2	dàoyì	道义	97.5
chūnyào	春药	129.5	de	的	20.1
cóng nàr qǐ	从那儿起	183.5	Déguó	德国	61.3
cónglái	从来	228.5/211.5	dì	地	193.1
cuò	错	179.1	dìdao	地道	193.5
cuòbiézì	错别字	179.2	dìfang	地方	193.2
cuòguò	错过	179.4	dìtú	地图	193.3
cuòwù	错误	179.3	dìxià	地下	193.4
<b>D</b>					
dà	大	175.1	dì	弟	52.1
dàgài	大概	175.5	dìdi	弟弟	52.2
dàgē	大哥	50.3	dìxí	弟媳	52.4
dàjiā	大家	175.3	dìxiōng	弟兄	52.3
dàkǎo	大考	121.4	dìyī	第一	1.5
dàshēng	大声	175.2	diǎn	点	218.1
dàshǐguǎn	大使馆	198.4	diǎncài	点菜	218.4
dàxiǎo	大小	175.4	diǎnttóu	点头	218.5
dàxiě	大写	100.3	diǎnzhōng	点钟	217.2
dàxióngmāo	大熊猫	91.4	diàn	电	112.1
dàxuésheng	大学生	84.4	diànhu	电话	112.5
dǎ	打	115.1	diànnǎo	电脑	112.4
dǎ diànhuà	打电话	115.2	diànshì	电视	112.3/113.1
dǎsǎo	打扫	115.3	diànyǐng	电影	112.2
dǎtīng	打听	115.4	diànyǐngyuàn	电影院	187.5
dǎzì	打字	115.5	diàn	店	189.1
dàn	但	242.1	diànyuán	店员	189.5
dànfan	但凡	242.2	dōng	东	205.1
dànshì	但是	242.3	dōngběi	东北	203.3
			dōngbian	东边	205.2
			Dōngnányà	东南亚	205.3
			dōngxi	东西	205.4

dōng	冬	132.1
dōnggū	冬菇	132.4
dōngjì	冬季	132.3
dōngtiān	冬天	132.2
dōngzhuāng	冬装	132.5
dòngwùyuán	动物园	192.5
dōu/dū	都	202.1
dūshì	都市	202.2
dúyī-wú’èr	独一无二	2.5
duǎnkù	短裤	154.2
duì	对	69.1
duìbuqǐ	对不起	69.3
duìmiàn	对面	69.2
duìshǒu	对手	69.4
duìyú	对于	69.5
duō	多	39.1
duōbàn	多半	39.3
duō jiǔ	多久	220.2
duōme	多么	25.4/39.5
duōshao	多少	39.2/40.4
duōshù	多数	39.4
duōxiè	多谢	71.3

## E

ér	儿	58.1
érgē	儿歌	58.4
érnǚ	儿女	58.3
értóng	儿童	58.5
érzì	儿子	58.2
ér	而	243.0
érhòu	而后	243.3
érqìě	而且	243.1/244.2
éryǐ	而已	243.2
èr	二	2.1
èrděng	二等	2.4
èrgē	二哥	2.2/50.4
èrjiě	二姐	51.4
Èryuè	二月	2.3

## F

fàn	饭	112.1
fàncaì	饭菜	112.2
fàndiàn	饭店	112.4
fànguǎnr	饭馆儿	112.3
fāng	方	194.1
fāngbiàn	方便	168.2/194.2
fāngfǎ	方法	194.4
fāngkuàizì	方块字	163.5
fāngmiàn	方面	194.5
fāngxiàng	方向	194.5
fángdōng	房东	205.5
fēn	分	166.1
fēnbìan	分辨	166.4
fēnbié	分别	166.3
fēnzhōng	分钟	166.2
fēng	风	148.1
fēngkǒu	风口	148.2
fēngqù	风趣	148.3
fēngsú	风俗	148.4
fēngwèi	风味	148.5
fú	服	153.1
fúcóng	服从	153.2
fúruǎn	服软	153.3
fúwù	服务	153.4
fēnzhuāng	服装	157.1
fúzhuāngdiàn	服装店	153.5/189.4
fù	父	76.1
fùmǔ	父母	76.3/77.3
fùqin	父亲	76.2/78.3
fù	复	118.0
fùxí	复习	118.1
fùxin	复信	118.2
fùyin	复印	118.3
fùyuán	还原	118.5
fùzá	复杂	118.2
fùnǚ	妇女	88.5

**G**

gǎnxiè	感谢	71.4
gàn ma?	干吗 ?	26.4
gē	哥	50.1
gēge	哥哥	50.2
gērmen	哥儿们	17.5/50.5
gèbié	个别	37.5
gègè	个个	37.3
gèrénn	个人	37.4
ge	个	37.1
gōng	工	80.1
gōngchǎng	工厂	80.5
gōngyè	工业	80.4
gōngzī	工资	80.3
gōngzuò	工作	80.2
gōng	公	191.1
gōngggòng	公共	191.2
gōngjīn	公斤	191.4
gōnglǐ	公里	191.3
gōngshēng	公升	191.4
gōngyuán	公园	192.2
Gōngyuán	公元	162.4
Gōngyuánqián	公元前	162.5
gǒu	狗	90.1
gǒupì	狗屁	90.5
gǒuxióng	狗熊	90.4
gūmā	姑妈	49.5
gùkè	顾客	72.5
guā	刮	147.1
guāliǎn	刮脸	147.3
guāliǎndāo	刮脸刀	147.4
guā mù xiāng kàn	刮目相看	147.5
guāpò	刮破	147.2
guǎn	馆	198.1
guì	贵	170.1
guìbīn	贵宾	197.3
guìguó	贵国	170.3
guìxìng	贵姓	170.2
guó	国	61.1

guójì  
guójīā  
guóqìng

国际  
国家  
国庆

**H**

hái	还	246.1
háishi	还是	19.4/246.3
hái yǒu	还有	246.2
hái	孩	86.1
háizi	孩子	87.2
háizihuà	孩子话	86.5
háiziqì	孩子气	86.4
hǎibian	海边	214.5
Hàn	汉	101.1
Hàn xué	汉学	101.5
Hàn yǔ	汉语	101.2
Hàn zì	汉字	28.5/101.3
Hàn zú	汉族	101.4
hángyè	行业	200.3
hǎo	好	31.1
hǎo ma?	好吗 ?	26.1
hǎobàn	好办	31.2
hǎochī	好吃	31.3
hǎochù	好处	31.4
hǎohē	好喝	234.5
hǎokàn	好看	31.5
hǎoxiàng shì ... ba	好像是... 吧	248.4
hē	喝	234.1
hēchá	喝茶	234.3
hēzuì	喝醉	234.4
hē mòshuǐ	喝墨水	234.2
hé	和	44.1
héhǎo	和好	44.2
hémù	和睦	44.4
hépíng	和平	44.3
héqì	和气	44.5
héyǐng	合影	114.1
hěn	很	30.1
hěnduō	很多	30.4

hěn hǎo	很好	30.2	jiāchángcài	家常菜	34.3
hěn huài	很坏	30.3	jiātíng	家庭	34.2
hěn jìn	很近	30.5	jiāwùshì	家务事	34.4
hòu	后	208.1	jiàqī	假期	141.3
hòubà	后爸	48.3	jià	价	167.1
hòuguǒ	后果	208.4	jiàqián	价钱	167.2
hòumā	后妈	49.3	jiàzhí	价值	167.3
hòumian	后面	208.2	jiàn	见	33.1
hòutiān	后天	208.3	jiànmiàn	见面	33.2
hòu	候	216.1	jiànshi	见识	33.3
húshuō-bādào	胡说八道	8.4	jiànxiào	见笑	33.4
huā	花	190.1	jiàn	件	159.1
huābái	花白	190.2	jiǎngjià	讲价	167.4
huāqian	花钱	190.4	jiǎo	角	164.3
huāshēng	花生	190.3	jiào	叫	23.1
huāyàng	花样	190.5	jiào hǎn	叫喊	23.4
huāyuán	花园	192.3	jiào mén	叫门	23.3
huàtí	话题	43.5	jiào zuò	叫座	23.5
huān	欢	67.1	jiào zuò	叫做	23.2
huānjù	欢聚	67.3	jiào	校	186.1
huānlè	欢乐	67.4	jiào duì	校对	186.2
huānxǐ	欢喜	67.2/106.4	jiě	姐	51.1
huānyíng	欢迎	68.1	jiě fū	姐夫	51.5
huán	还	246.4	jiě jié	姐姐	51.2
huánjià	还价	246.5	jiě mèi	姐妹	53.5
huánqiú	还球	116.4	jīn	今	143.1
huì	会	98.1/98.2	jīn hòu	今后	143.5
huì ... ba	会 ... 吧	248.3	jīnnián	今年	143.4
huìhuà	会话	98.4	jīntiān	今天	143.2
huìyì	会议	98.5	jīnwǎn	今晚	143.3
<b>J</b>			jīnchéng	进城	195.4
jǐ	几	54.1	jīngcháng	经常	214.2
jǐ cì	几次	54.3	jīngguò	经过	214.3
jǐfēn	几分	54.5	jiǔ	九	9.1
jǐ ge	几个	54.2	jiǔgōnggér	九宫格儿	9.4
jǐshí	几时	54.4	jiǔjífēng	九级风	9.3
jǐfù	继父	76.5	jiǔjǐǔbiǎo	九九表	9.2
jiā	家	34.1	Jiǔyāoyāo	九一一	9.5
			jiǔ	久	220.1
			jiǔděng	久等	220.3

jiǔliú	久留	220.4	kǒufú	口福	36.2
jiù	就	245.1	kǒuqì	口气	36.4
jiù ... ba	就 ... 吧	248.2	kǒuwèi	口味	36.3
jiùshì	就是	245.2	kǒuyīn	口音	36.5
jiùshǒu	就手	245.3	kùzì	裤子	154.1
jiùsuàn	就算	245.5	kuài	块	163.1
jiùyào	就要	245.4	kuài	快	138.1
			kuàicān	快餐	138.2
			kuàihuó	快活	138.3
			kuàilè	快乐	138.4
<b>K</b>			kuàimàn	快慢	138.5
kàn	看	110.1			
kàn diànyǐng	看电影	110.2			
kànjiàn	看见	110.4	<b>L</b>		
kànlái	看来	110.5			
kànshū	看书	110.3	là de	辣的	20.2
kǎo	考	121.0	lái	来	228.1
kǎolǜ	考虑	121.2	lái bú jí	来不及	228.2
kǎoshàng	考上	121.5	lái huí	来回	228.3
kǎoshì	考试	121.1	lái wǎng	来往	228.4
kǎoyàn	考验	121.3	lǎo	老	60.1
kè	科	128.0	lǎobǎixìng	老百姓	29.4
kèmù	科目	128.5	lǎodà	老大	60.2
kèjì	科技	128.6	lǎopéngyou	老朋友	21.5
kèxué	科学	128.1	lǎopo	老婆	60.3
kèyàn	科研	128.2	lǎoshī	老师	82.2
kě	可	239.1	lǎoshi	老实	60.5
kě’ài	可爱	239.3	lǎowài	老外	60.4
kěnénɡ	可能	239.5	le	了	250.1–250.3
kěshì	可是	239.2	lěng	冷	136.1
kěyǐ	可以	239.4	lěng bīng bīng	冷冰冰	136.5
kè	客	72.1	lěng jìng	冷静	136.2
kèguān	客观	72.2	lěng luò	冷落	136.4
kèqi	客气	72.3	lěng shuǐ	冷水	136.3
kètāohuà	客套话	72.4	lǐ	里	59.1
kè	课	120.0	lǐbian	里边	59.4
kèběn	课本	120.2	lǐtou	里头	59.5
kèchéng	课程	120.4	lǐkē	理科	128.4
kètáng	课堂	120.1	lì	历	125.0
kèwén	课文	120.3	lìcì	历次	125.5
kǒu	口	36.1	lìdài	历代	125.6

lìnián	历年	125.3	M	
lìshǐ	历史	125.1/126.1	mā	妈 49.1
lìshū	历书	125.4	māma	妈妈 49.2
liàn	练	162.1	mǎ	马 93.1
liànwǔ	练习武	162.5	mǎhu	马虎 93.3
liànxí	练习	162.2	Mǎlāsōng	马拉松 93.5
liànxíběn	练习本	162.3	mǎlù	马路 93.2
liànxítí	练习题	162.4	mǎshàng	马上 93.4
liáng	凉	137.1	ma	吗 26.1
liángbàn	凉拌	137.2	mǎi	买 229.1
liángkuài	凉快	137.4	mǎibudào	买不到 229.5
liángshuǎng	凉爽	137.3	mǎibuqǐ	买不起 229.3
liángxié	凉鞋	137.5	mǎideqǐ	买得起 229.2
liǎng	两	38.1	mǎimài	买卖 229.4/230.5
liǎngbànr	两半儿	38.5	mài	卖 230.1
liǎng cì	两次	38.3	mài lì	卖力 230.3
liǎng ge	两个	38.2/39.2	màinòng	卖弄 230.4
liǎngpáng	两旁	213.4	màizuò	卖座 230.2
liǎng suì	两岁	38.4	màn	慢 74.1
liàng	亮	178.1	màn jìngtóu	慢镜头 74.2
liàngjīngjīng	亮晶晶	178.2	màn mǎn	慢慢 74.3
liàngtang	亮堂	178.3	màn tēngtēng	慢腾腾 74.4
líng	零	11.1	màn tiáo-sīlǐ	慢条斯理 74.5
língjiàn	零件	159.4	māo	猫 91.1
língqián	零钱	11.3/161.4	māotóuyīng	猫头鹰 91.5
língsuì	零碎	11.4	máo	毛 165.1
língxià	零下	11.2	máobǐ	毛笔 165.3
língyòngqián	零用钱	11.5	máobìng	毛病 165.4
língshìguǎn	领事馆	198.3	máoyī	毛衣 165.2/152.2
liù	六	6.1	me	么 25.0
Liùyī	六一	6.4	méi	没 46.1
Liùyuè	六月	6.2	méi guānxi	没关系 46.3
lù	路	236.1	méi wán-méiliǎo	没完没了 46.5
lùbiāo	路标	236.2	méi yìsi	没意思 46.4/181.4
lùkǒu	路口	236.4	méiyǒu	没有 46.2
lùshàng	路上	236.3	měi	美 63.1
lùxiàn	路线	236.5	Měiguó	美国 63.5
lùshī	律师	82.5	měihǎo	美好 63.3
luànqībāzāo	乱七八糟	8.5	měihuà	美化 63.4

měilì	美丽	63.2	nà	那	183.1
Měiyuán	美元	162.2	nà ge	那个	183.2
měi	每	201.1	nàbian	那边	183.4
měi ge xīngqī	每个星期	201.5	nàme	那么	25.2/183.3
měiměi	每每	201.2	nàqù	拿去	184.5
měinián	每年	201.4	nàyìjiàn	拿意见	181.5
měitiān	每天	201.3	nán	男	89.1
mèi	妹	53.1	nán cèsuo	男厕所	89.5
mèifu	妹夫	53.4	nán'gāoyīn	男高音	89.4
men	们	17.0	nánhái	男孩儿	86.2/89.2
mǐfàn	米饭	112.5	nánpéngyou	男朋友	21.3/89.3
míng	名	27.1	nánshìmen	男士们	17.4
míngpái	名牌	27.3	nán	南	205.1
míngpiàn	名片	27.4	Nánbànqiú	南半球	205.5
míngshèng	名胜	27.5	nánbian	南边	205.2
míngzì	名字	27.2	nánbù	南部	205.3
míng	明	144.1	nánfāng	南方	205.4
míngbai	明白	144.3	ne	呢	49.1-49.5
míngliàng	明亮	178.4	nèi	内	211.0
míngtiān	明天	144.3	nèibù	内部	211.1
míngxiǎn	明显	144.5	nèikē	内科	211.3
míngzhī	明知	144.2	nèiróng	内容	211.2
mò	末	226.1	nèiyī	内衣	211.4
mòbānchē	末班车	226.4	nèizhèng	内政	211.5
mòqī	末期	226.3	néng	能	232.1
mòrì	末日	226.5	nénggàn	能干	232.3
mǔ	母	77.1	nénggòu	能够	232.2
mǔgǒu	母狗	90.3	nénglì	能力	232.4
mǔmāo	母猫	91.2	néngyuán	能源	232.5
mǔqin	母亲	77.2/78.4	nǐ	你	14.1
mǔxiào	母校	186.5	nǐ hǎo!	你好	14.2
mǔyǔ	母语	77.4	nǐmen	你们	14.3/17.1
			nǐmen hǎo!	你们好	14.4
			nǐmende	你们的	14.5
			nián	年	146.1
nǎ	哪	57.1	niánjì	年纪	146.3
nǎguórén	哪国人	57.5	niánqīng	年轻	146.4
nǎli	哪里	57.3/59.2	niánsuì	年岁	55.3
nǎr	哪儿	57.2	niǎo	鸟	92.1
nǎxiē	哪些	57.4	niǎowō	鸟窝	92.2

nín	您	66.1	qī tiān	七天	7.2
nín hǎo!	您好！	66.2	Qīyuè	七月	7.3
nín zǎo!	您早！	66.3	qīzi	妻子	87.5
niújiǎo	牛角	164.4	qī	期	141.1
niúzǎikù	牛仔裤	154.3	qījiān	期间	141.2
nǚ	女	88.1	qítā	其他 / 其它	15.3/94.4
nǚ'ér	女儿	88.2	qǐ	起	70.1
nǚháizi	女孩子	86.3	qǐchuáng	起床	70.2
nǚqiángrénn	女强人	88.3	qǐdòng	启动	70.3
nǚpéngyou	女朋友	21.4	qǐmǎ	起码	70.4
nǚshēng	女生	88.4	qì	气	73.1
nǚshìmen	女士们	17.3	qìhòu	气候	73.2/216.4
nuǎn	暖	420.1	qìlì	气力	73.5
nuǎnhūhū	暖呼呼	420.2	qìsè	气色	73.4
nuǎnho	暖和	420.3	qìwèi	气味	73.3
nuǎnqì	暖气	420.4	qián	前	207.1
<b>P</b>					
páng	旁	213.1	qiánbian	前边	207.3
pángbiān	旁边	213.2	qiánmian	前面	207.2
pángguānzhě	旁观者	213.4	qiántiān	前天	207.4
pángtīng	旁听	213.3	qiántú	前途	207.5
pèijiàn	配件	159.3	qián	钱	161.1
péng	朋	21.1	qiánbāo	钱包	161.2
péngyou	朋友	21.2	qiě	且	244.1
píxié	皮鞋	158.5	qiěmàn	且慢	244.3
piányi	便宜	168.5/169.4	qīn	亲	78.1
piāo	漂	177.1	qīnqi	亲戚	78.5
piāoyóu	漂游	177.2	qīnrén	亲人	78.2
piǎobái	漂白粉	177.3	qǐng	请	41.1/41.2
piàoliang	漂亮	177.4	qǐngjiào	请教	41.5
piàolianghua	漂亮话	177.5	qǐng jìnlai	请进来	41.4
píngguǒyuán	苹果园	192.4	qǐngwèn	请问	41.3
<b>Q</b>					
qī	七	7.1	qiū	秋	132.1
qīqībābā	七七八八	7.4	qiūji	秋季	132.2
qīshàng-bāluò	七上八落	7.5	qiūsè	秋色	132.3
			qiūshōu	秋收	132.4
			qiūtiān	秋天	132.5
			qiú	球	116.0
			qiúsài	球赛	116.2
			qiúyuán	球员	116.5
			qù	去	184.1

qùchù	去处	184.2	shāngrén	商人	188.2
qùnián	去年	146.2/184.4	shāngyè	商业	188.4
qùshì	去世	184.3	shàng	上	123.1/123.2
qúnzǐ	裙子	155.1	shàngbian	上边	214.3
<b>R</b>					
rè	热	134.1/134.5	shàng xīngqī	上星期	140.4
rèdài	热带	134.2	shàngxué	上学	123.5
rèdiǎn	热点	134.3	shàngqìe	尚且	244.4
rèqíng	热情	134.4	shǎo	少	40.1
rénn	人	35.1	shǎoshù	少数	40.3
rénjia	人家	34.5	shàonián	少年	40.5
rénkǒu	人口	35.4	shéi	谁	65.1
rénenmen	人们	35.2	shéide	谁的	65.2
rénhān-rénhǎi	人山人海	35.5	shéi zhīdao	谁知道	65.3
rèn	认	104.1	shén	什	24.0
rènde	认得	104.4	shénme	什么	24.1
rènshi	认识	104.2	shénme?	什么?	24.2
rènzhēn	认真	104.5	shénmede	什么的	24.3
rènzì	认字	104.3	shēng	生	84.1
rì	日	142.1	shēngchǎn	生产	84.5
Rìběn	日本	142.5	shēngcí	生词	84.3/84.3
rìcháng	日常	142.4	shēngrì	生日	84.2
rìjì	日记	142.3	shī	师	82.1
rìlì	日历	125.2	shīfu	师父	82.3
rìqī	日期	142.2	shīmǔ	师母	82.4
ruǎnjiàn	软件	159.2	shí	十	10.1
<b>S</b>					
sān	三	3.1	shífēn	十分	10.2
sān ge yuè	三个月	3.3	shíquán-shíměi	十全十美	10.5
sānjiǎoxíng	三角形	3.2	shízì lùkǒu	十字路口	10.4
sānmèi	三妹	53.2	shízú	十足	10.3
sāntóu-liùbì	三头六臂	6.5	shí	时	215.1
sānxīn-èryì	三心二意	3.5	shíhou	时候	215.3/216.2
shāng	商	188.1	shíjī	时机	215.4
shāngdiàn	商店	188.3	shíjiān	时间	215.2
shāngliang	商量	188.5	shímáo	时髦	215.5
			shí	识	105.1
			shíbié	识别	105.2
			shíhuò	识货	105.3

shízì	识字	105.4	shuíde	谁的	65.2	
shízài	实在	56.5	shuō	说	99.1	
shǐ	史	126.0	shuōbuding	说不定	99.4	
shǐcè	史册	126.2	shuōfú	说服	99.5	
shǐqián	史前	126.4	shuōhuà	说话	99.2	
shǐshū	史书	126.3	shuōhuǎng	说谎	99.3	
shǐwúqiánlì	史无前例	126.5	sì	四	4.1	
shì	是	19.1	Sìchuān	四川	4.4	
shìbushì	是不是	19.4	sìfāng	四方	4.2	
shìde	是的	19.2	sìjì	四季	4.3	
shì	视	113.0	sìtōng-bādá	四通八达	4.5	
shìdiǎn	视点	113.3	suì	岁	55.1	
shíerbùjiàn	视而不见	113.4	suìshù	岁数	55.2	
shìlì	视力	113.2	suìyuè	岁月	55.4	
shì	市	196.0	suǒ	所	247.1	
shìchǎng	市场	196.2	suoyǐ	所以	247.2	
shìjià	市价	196.5	suoyǒu	所有	247.3	
shìmín	市民	196.4	<b>T</b>			
shìqū	市区	196.3	tā	他	15.1	
shìyí	适宜	150.5	tāmāde	他妈的	15.5	
shǒudū	首都	202.3	tāmen	他们	15.2	
shǒuyào	首要	107.5	tāréń	他人	15.4	
shū	书	111.1	tā	她	16.1	
shūbāo	书包	111.2	tāde	她的	16.2	
shūdiàn	书店	111.2/189.2	tāmen	她们	16.3	
shūfǎ	书法	111.5	tāmende	她们的	16.4	
shūjià	书架	111.4	tā	它	94.1	
shūxiě	书写	100.5	tāde	它的	94.2	
shù	数	127.0	tāmen	它们	94.3	
shùcí	数词	127.3	tài	太	171.1	
shùliàng	数量	127.5	tàijíquán	太极拳	171.5	
shùxué	数学	127.2	tàikōng	太空	171.3	
shùzǐ	数字	127.4	Tàipíngyáng	太平洋	171.4	
shuāng	双	160.1	tài	太阳	171.2	
shuāngbāotāi	双胞胎	160.2	tí	题	43.1	
shuāngcéng	双层	160.3	tícái	题材	43.3	
shuāngchóng	双重	160.4	tímù	题目	43.4	
shuāngrénchuáng	双人床	160.5	tiān	天	133.1	
shuí	谁	65.1				
shuí zhīdao	谁知道	65.3				

tiāncái	天才	133.2	wénjùdiàn	文具店	189.3
tiānqì	天气	133.3	wénkē	文科	128.3
tiānrán	天然	133.4	wénxué	文学	103.5
tiānzhēn	天真	133.5	wénzì	文字	103.3
tīng	听	233.1	wèn	问	42.1
tīngbudǒng	听不懂	233.2	wèndǎ	问答	42.2
tīngdedǒng	听得懂	233.3	wènhǎo	问好	42.4
tīngjiàn	听见	233.4	wènhòu	问候	43.2/216.5
tīngshuō	听说	233.5	wèntí	问题	42.3
tóng	同	180.0	wǒ	我	13.1
tóngbèi	同辈	180.4	wǒmen	我们	13.2
tóngqíng	同情	180.5	wǒmende	我们的	13.3
tóngshí	同时	180.6	wǔ	五	5.1
tóngxìng	同姓	29.5	wǔ diǎn líng qǐ fēn	五点零七分	218.2
tóngxué	同学	180.2	wǔ ge yuè	五个月	5.3
tóngyī	同一	180.3	wǔ tǐ tóu dì	五体投地	5.4
tóngyì	同意	180.1	wǔyán-liùsè	五颜六色	5.5
túdì	徒弟	52.5	Wǔyuè	五月	5.2
túshūguǎn	图书馆	198.5	wǔ	午	224.1
			wǔfàn	午饭	224.3
			wǔjiān	午间	224.5
			wǔshuì	午睡	224.4
<b>W</b>					
wài	外	212.1			
wàibian	外边	214.4			
wàibiǎo	外表	212.3			
wàiguórén	外国人	212.4	Xī	西	206.1
wàimian	外面	212.2	Xīcān	西餐	206.3
wàirén	外人	212.5	Xīfāng	西方	206.2
wàiyǔ	外语	102.2	Xīshì	西式	206.5
wàizǔmǔ	外祖母	77.5	Xīyào	西药	206.4
wǎn	晚	222.1	Xīzhuāng	西装	157.4
wǎnbān	晚班	222.4	xí	习	119.1
wǎndiǎn	晚点	222.5/218.3	xíguán	习惯	119.2
wǎnfàn	晚饭	222.3	xíqì	习气	119.3
wǎnshàng	晚上	222.2	xírǎn	习染	119.4
wéiqún	围裙	155.2	xísú	习俗	119.5
wēnnuǎn	温暖	135.5	xǐ	喜	106.1
wén	文	103.1	xǐ’ài	喜爱	106.2
wénhuà	文化	103.4	xǐhuan	喜欢	106.3
wénjiàn	文件	159.5	xǐshì	喜事	106.5

**X**

xià	下	124.1	xiètiān-xièdì	谢天谢地	71.5
xiābān	下班	124.3	xièxie	谢谢	71.2
xià ge yuè	下个月	139.4	xīng	星	140.1
xiàmian	下面	124.2	xīngqī	星期	140.2
xiàwǔ	下午	124.4	Xīngqīliù	星期六	6.3
xià xīngqī	下星期	140.5	Xīngqīsān	星期三	3.4
xiàyǔ	下雨	124.5/149.3	xíng	行	200.1
xià	夏	130.1	xíngli	行李	200.2
xiàlìngshí	夏令时	130.2	xíngshǐ	行驶	200.5
xiàlìngyíng	夏令营	130.4	xìng	姓	29.1
xiàtiān	夏天	130.3	xìngmíng	姓名	29.2
xiàzhuāng	夏装	130.5	xìngshì	姓氏	29.3
xiàn	现	227.1	xué	学	83.1
xiànchéng	现成	227.4	xuéfèi	学费	83.5
xiànjin	现金	227.3	xuéqī	学期	141.4
xiànzài	现在	227.2	xuésheng	学生	83.2
xiǎng	想	174.1	xuéshí	学识	105.5
xiǎngdào	想到	174.2	xuéwèn	学问	42.5
xiǎngfa	想法	174.3	xuéxí	学习	83.3
xiǎngniàn	想念	174.4	xuéxiào	学校	83.4/186.3
xiǎngxiànglì	想象力	174.5	xuě	雪	150.1
xiǎo	小	176.1	xuěbái	雪白	150.4
xiǎochī	小吃	176.4	xuěhuā	雪花	150.2
xiǎogǒu	小狗	90.2	xuěliàng	雪亮	150.5
xiǎojie	小姐	51.3	xuěqiú	雪球	150.3
xiǎomāo	小猫	91.3			
xiǎomèi	小妹	53.3			
xiǎoshí	小时	176.2			
xiǎoshíhou	小时候	176.3	<b>Y</b>		
xiǎoxiě	小写	100.4	yāsuìqián	压岁钱	161.5
xiǎoxīn	小心	176.5	yàng	样	173.1
xiào	校	186.1	yàngzi	样子	173.3
xiàoyuán	校园	186.4	yào	要	107.1
xié	鞋	158.1	yàobù	要不	107.2
xiédài	鞋带	158.2	yàohǎo	要好	107.3
xiéjiang	鞋匠	158.3	yàojǐn	要緊	107.4
xiéyóu	鞋油	158.4	yàome	要么	25.5
xiě	写	100.1	yángzhuāng	洋装	157.3
xiězuò	写作	100.2	yě	也	47.1
xiè	谢	71.1	... yěba, ... yěba	也罢 ... 也罢	47.4
			yě ... yě	也 ... 也	47.2

yěhǎo	也好	47.5	yín	银	199.1
yěxǔ	也许	47.3	yínháng	银行	199.2/200.4
yè	夜	223.1	yínpái	银牌	199.4
yèjiān	夜间	223.2	yínsè	银色	199.3
yèjǐng	夜景	223.3	yínxìng	银杏	199.5
yèshēnghuó	夜生活	223.4	yīng	英	64.1
yèzōnghuì	夜总会	223.5	Yīngguó	英国	64.3
yí/yí/yì	一	1.1	yīngjùn	英俊	64.2
yíbàn	一半	219.2	yīnglǐ	英里	64.5
yíbèibàn	一倍半	219.3	Yīngwén	英文	103.2
yí cì	一次	1.4	Yīngyǔ	英语	64.4
yí ge	一个	1.2	yíng	迎	68.0
yíhuǐr	一会儿	98.3	yíngbīn	迎宾	68.3
yí kèzhōng	一刻钟	217.3	yíngjiē	迎接	68.4
yí kuài qián	一块钱	163.4	yíngxīn	迎新	68.2
yíkuàir	一块儿	163.3	yǐng	影	114.1
yíyàng	一样	173.4	yǐngmí	影迷	114.2
yì běn (shu)	一本(书)	1.3	yǐngxiǎng	影响	114.4
yì máo (qián)	一毛(钱)	165.5	yǐngyìn	影印	114.3
yìqǐ	一起	70.5	yòng	用	231.1
yī	衣	152.1	yòngchù	用处	231.2
yīfu	衣服	152.3	yònggōng	用功	231.3
yījià	衣架	152.5	yònglì	用力	231.4
yīliào	衣料	152.4	yòngxīn	用心	231.5
yī	医	85.1	yǒu	友	22.1
yīkē	医科	85.5	yǒuhǎo	友好	22.4
yīshēng	医生	85.2	yǒuqíng	友情	22.2
yīwùsuǒ	医务所	85.3/247.5	yǒuyì	友谊	22.3
yīyuàn	医院	85.4/187.3	yǒu	有	45.1
yí	宜	169.1	yǒude	有的	20.4
yírén	宜人	169.3	yǒuhài	有害	45.5
yímā	姨妈	49.4	yǒumíng	有名	45.2
yǐ	以	240.1	yǒuqián	有钱	45.3/161.3
yǐbiàn	以便	240.2	yǒu shíhou	有时候	216.3
yǐhòu	以后	208.5/240.3	yǒu yìsi	有意思	45.4
yǐqián	以前	240.4	yòu	右	210.1
yǐwéi	以为	240.5	yòubian	右边	210.2
yì	意	181.1	yòucè	右侧	210.3
yìjiàn	意见	181.2	yòushǒu	右手	210.3
yìsi	意思	181.3	yǔ	雨	149.1

yǔjì	雨季	149.4	zhàngjià	涨价	167.5
yǔsǎn	雨伞	149.5	zhè	这	182.1
yǔ	语	102.1	zhè ge	这个	182.2
yǔfǎ	语法	102.3	zhè ge xīngqī	这个星期	140.3
yǔkuài	鱼块	163.2	zhè ge yuè	这个月	139.2
yǔqì	语气	102.5	zhèlǐ	这里	59.3
yǔyán	语言	102.4	zhème	这么	25.1
yuán	元	162.1	zhèr	这儿	182.3
Yuándàn	元旦	162.3	zhèxiē	这些	182.4
yuán	园	192.1	zhèyàng	这样	182.5
yuàn	院	187.1	zhěnsuǒ	诊所	247.4
yuànzi	院子	187.2	zhènyǔ	阵雨	149.2
yuè	月	139.1	zhī	只	95.0
yuèliang	月亮	139.5/178.5	zhī	知	96.1
<b>Z</b>					
zài	在	56.1	zhīyīn	知音	96.5
zài jiā	在家	56.2	zhíjiǎo	直角	164.2
zài nèi	在内	56.3	zhōng	中	62.1
zài wài	在外	56.4	Zhōngcān	中餐	62.5
zài	再	32.1	Zhōngguó	中国	62.3
zài cì	再次	32.2	Zhōngguórén	中国人	35.3
zài jiàn	再见	32.3/33.5	zhōngjí	中级	62.2
zài sān	再三	32.4	Zhōngwén	中文	62.4
zài shuō	再说	32.5	zhōngwǔ	中午	224.2
zánmen	咱们	17.2	zhōng	钟	217.1
zǎo	早	221.1	zhōngqíng	钟情	217.5
zǎoché	早晨	221.4	zhōngtóu	钟头	217.4
zǎofàn	早饭	221.2	zhōu	周	225.1
zǎorì	早日	221.5	zhōumò	周末	226.2
zǎoshang	早上	221.3	zhōunián	周年	225.3
zěn	怎	172.1	zhōurì	周日	225.2
zěnme	怎么	25.3/172.2	zhōushēn	周身	225.4
zěnmeyàng	怎么样	172.4/173.2	zhōuwéi	周围	225.5
zěnyàng	怎样	172.3	zhuāng	装	157.0
zhāng	张	238.1	zhuāngbèi	装备	157.2
zhāngkāi	张开	238.2	zhuāngpèi	装配	157.6
zhāngluó	张罗	238.4	zhuāngshì	装饰	157.5
zhāngyáng	张扬	238.5	zǐ	子	87.1

zǐnǚ	子女	87.3	zuówǎn	昨晚	145.4
zǐsūn	子孙	87.4	zuóyè	昨夜	145.5
zì	字	28.1	zuǒ	左	209.1
zìdiǎn	字典	28.2	zuōbian	左边	209.2
zìmǔ	字母	28.3	zuōpiězi	左撇子	209.4
zìmù	字幕	28.4	zuōshǒu	左手	209.3
zìwǒ	自我	13.4	zuōsī-yàouxǐāng	左思右想	210.5
zǒu	走	75.1	zuōyòu	左右	209.5
zǒudòng	走动	75.5	zuò	作	81.1
zǒulù	走路	75.2	zuòjiā	作家	81.2
zǒu-qīn fǎng-yǒu	走亲访友	22.5	zuòwén	作文	81.3
zǒushī	走失	75.4	zuòyè	作业	81.4
zǒuyùn	走运	75.3	zuòyòng	作用	81.5
zǔfù	祖父	76.4	zuò	做	79.1
zuó	昨	145.0	zuòcài	做菜	79.2
zuórì	昨日	145.3	zuòmèng	做梦	79.5
zuótān	昨天	145.1	zuò shēngyì	做生意	79.4
zuótānde	昨天的	20.3/145.2	zuòshì	做事	79.3

# Radical Index

The number on the right of each column refers to the character number.

## 1 stroke

[一] #2	
百 bǎi	12
不 bù/bú	18
东 dōng	205
而 ér	155
哥 gē	50
可 kě	239
来 lái	228
两 liǎng	38
七 qī	7
三 sān	3
上 shàng	123
天 tiān	133
五 wǔ	5
下 xià	124
一 yī/yí/yì	1
在 zài	32

## [ | ] #3

北 běi	203
内 nèi	211
且 qiè	244
师 shī	82
中 zhōng	62

## [ J ] #4

复 fù	118
后 hòu	172
九 jiǔ	9
久 jiǔ	212
么 me	13
年 nián	126
生 shēng	99
午 wǔ	115

## [乙] (一ノ乚) #5

电 diàn	112
了 le	250
买 mǎi	229
书 shū	111
习 xí	119
也 yě	47

## 2 strokes

### [一] #6

就 jiù	245
亮 liàng	178
六 liù	6
商 shāng	140
市 shì	196
夜 yè	223

### [ノ] #7

冷 lěng	136
凉 liáng	137

### [乚] #8

写 xiě	100
-------	-----

### [讠] #9

课 kè	120
请 qǐng	41
认 rèn	104
谁 shéi/shuí	65
识 shí	105
试 shì	122
说 shuō	99
谢 xiè	71
语 yǔ	102

## [二] #10

二 èr	2
五 wǔ	5
元 yuán	162

## [十] #11

半 bàn	219
卖 mài	230
南 nán	204

## [一] #12

厉 lì	125
------	-----

## [匚] #13

医 yī	85
------	----

## [卜] #14

外 wài	212
-------	-----

## [丶] #15

到 dào	185
刮 guā	147

## [匚] #16

同 tóng	180
周 zhōu	225

## [八] #17

八 bā	8
------	---

## [半] #18

半 bàn	219
弟 dì	52

## [分] #19

分 fēn	166
公 gōng	179

## [前] #20

前 qián	207
只 zhī	95

[人] #18		[阝] ( right ) #28		这 zhè	182
个 ge	37	都 dōu/dū	202		
会 huì	98	那 nà	183	[工] #39	
今 jīn	143			工 gōng	80
人 rén	35	[刀] #30		左 zuǒ	209
以 yǐ	240	分 fēn	166		
[彳] #19				[土] #40	
便 biàn/pián	168	[力] #31		城 chéng	195
但 dàn	242	男 nán	89	地 dì	193
候 hòu	216			块 kuài	163
价 jià	167	<b>3 strokes</b>		去 qù	184
件 jiàn	159			在 zài	56
们 men	17	[讠] #32			
你 nǐ	14	汉 hèn	101	[士] #41	
什 shén	24	没 méi	46	喜 xǐ	106
他 tā	15	漂 piāo/piǎo/piào	177		
作 zuò	81	[宀] #33		[艹] #42	
做 zuò	79	快 kuài	138	茶 chá	235
		慢 màn	74	花 huā	190
				英 yīng	64
[儿] #21					
儿 ér	58	[乚] #34		[大] #43	
元 yuán	162	宾 bīn	197	大 dà	175
		家 jiā	34	美 měi	63
[几] #22		客 kè	72	太 tài	171
几 jǐ	54	它 tā	94	天 tiān	133
		宜 yí	169		
[厃] #23		字 zì	28	[寸] #46	
么 me	25			对 duì	69
能 néng	232	[广] #36			
去 qù	184	店 diàn	189	[扌] #49	
				报 bào	237
[又] #24		[门] #37		打 dà	115
对 duì	69	问 wèn	20		
欢 huān	67			[小(乚)] #49	
双 shuāng	160	[辵] #38		少 shǎo/shào	40
友 yǒu	24	边 biān	214	小 xiǎo	176
		道 dào	97		
[阝] ( left ) #27		还 hái/huán	246	[口] #50	
院 yuàn	187	迎 yíng	38	吧 ba	248

吃	chī	108	名	míng	27	<b>4 strokes</b>
哥	gē	50	岁	suì	55	[...]
喝	hē	234	[夕]	#57		#71
和	hé	44	冬	dōng	132	点
后	hòu	208	夏	xià	130	热
叫	jiào	23				
可	kě	239				[文]
口	kǒu	36	[犮]	#58		#73
吗	ma	26	狗	gǒu	90	文
名	míng	27	猫	māo	91	wén
哪	nǎ	57				103
呢	ne	249	[匚]	#59		[方]
史	shǐ	126	饭	fàn	109	#74
听	tīng	233	馆	guǎn	198	方
喜	xǐ	106				páng
右	yòu	210	[弓]	#63		[火]
只	zhī	95	张	zhāng	238	#75
知	zhī	96				火
			[女]	#65		huǒ
[口]	#51		好	hǎo	31	247
国	guó	61	姐	jiě	51	[心]
四	sì	4	妈	mā	49	#76
园	yuán	192	妹	mèi	53	您
			女	nǚ	88	想
[巾]	#52		她	tā	16	意
师	shī	70	姓	xìng	29	怎
			要	yào	107	所
[山]	#53					suǒ
岁	suì	55	[子]	#67		视
			孩	hái		113
[彳]	#54		学	xué	86	[王]
很	hěn	30	子	zǐ	83	#79
行	xǐng/háng	200			87	球
			[彑]	#68		现
[彑]	#55		练	liànn	117	227
影	yǐng	114				[木]
			[马]	#69		#81
[夕]	#56		马	mǎ	93	校
多	duō	39				jiào/xiào
						186
						末
						mò
						样
						yàng
						173
						[戈]
						#85
						我
						wǒ
						13

[比] #86		[月] #103		银 yīn	199
比 bǐ	241	服 fú	153	钟 zhōng	217
		脑 nǎo	151		
[日] #90		朋 péng	21	[矢] #123	
春 chūn	129	期 qī	141	知 zhī	96
明 míng	144	有 yǒu	45		
暖 nuǎn	135	月 yuè	139	[禾] #124	
日 rì	142			和 hé	44
时 shí	215	[欠] #104		科 kē	124
是 shì	19	欢 huān	67	秋 qiū	131
晚 wǎn	222				
星 xīng	140	[风] #105		[白] #125	
早 zǎo	221	风 fēng	148	百 bǎi	12
昨 zuó	145			的 de	20
		[母] #108			
[曰] #91		每 měi	201	[鸟] #128	
者 zhě	246	母 mǔ	77	鸟 niǎo	92
[贝] #92		<b>5 strokes</b>		[用] #128	
贵 guì	170			用 yòng	231
		[穴] #110			
[见] #93		穿 chuàn	15	<b>6 strokes</b>	
见 jiàn	190				
[父] #94		[立] #111		[衣] #132	
爸 bà	48	亲 qīn	151	衣 yī	152
父 fù	76	[衤] #113		装 zhuāng	157
		衬 chèn	156		
[毛] #97		裤 kè	154	[羊] #133	
毛 máo	165	裙 qún	155	美 měi	63
[气] #98		[目] #118		[老] #136	
气 qì	73	看 kàn	110	考 kǎo	121
				老 lǎo	60
[攵] #99		[田] #119			
数 shù	73	男 nán	89	[西] #139	
				西 xī	206
[斤] #101		[钅] #122		要 yào	107
所 suǒ	247	错 cuò	179	[页] #140	
		钱 qián	161	题 tí	43

<b>7 strokes</b>				
[走] #156		[角] #169		雨 yǔ 149
起 qǐ	70	角 jiǎo	164	
走 zǒu	75			[革] #179
[里] #163		<b>8 strokes</b>		鞋 xié 158
里 lǐ	59			
[足] #164		[其] #171		
路 lù	236	期 qī	141	
		[雨] #172		
		零 líng	11	
		雪 xuě	150	

# Answer Key to Activities

## Lesson 1: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1 (二) yī/yí/yì

4 (四) sì

7 (七) qī

10 (十) shí

2 (三) èr

5 (五) wǔ

8 (八) bā

3 (三) sān

6 (六) liù

9 (九) jiǔ

11 (十二) shíyī

14 (十四) shísì

17 (十七) shíqī

20 (二十) èrshí

12 (十三) shíèr

15 (十五) shíwǔ

18 (十八) shíbā

13 (十三) shísān

16 (十六) shíliù

19 (十九) shíjǐu

10 (十) shí

40 (四十) sìshí

70 (七十) qīshí

100 (一百) yībǎi

20 (二十) èrshí

50 (五十) wǔshí

80 (八十) bāshí

30 (三十) sānshí

60 (六十) liùshí

90 (九十) jiǔshí

### B. Number Identification

(I)

五 5

十七 17

二十三 23

四十一 41

八十六 86

九十九 99

一百 100

五百五十 550

七百二十五 725

九百零一 901

(II)

16 十六

38 三十八

400 四百

205 两百零五

370 三百七十

(III) (Open answer)

## C. Chinese Language Sudoku

六	一	四	七	二	三	九	八	五
八	二	五	一	九	六	七	四	三
七	九	三	五	四	八	一	二	六
五	六	七	三	八	四	二	一	九
一	四	二	九	六	五	八	三	七
九	三	八	二	七	一	五	六	四
四	五	六	八	一	七	三	九	二
二	七	一	六	三	九	四	五	八
三	八	九	四	五	二	六	七	一

## Lesson 2: Review Activities

### A. Identification and Pronunciation

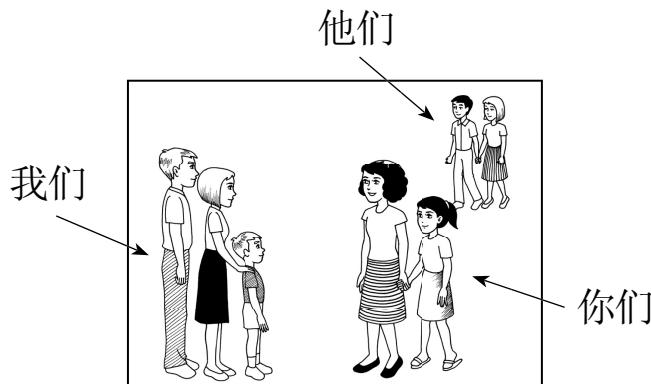
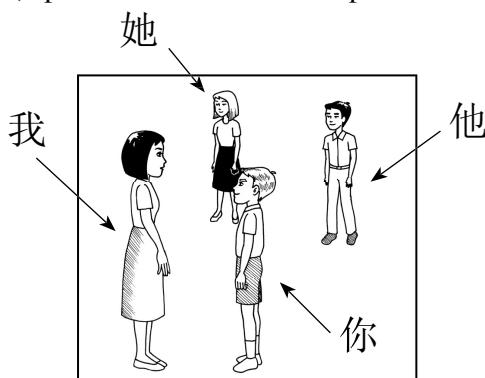
- |           |                  |           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| 1. 我是     | wǒshì            | 2. 你是     | nǐshì            |
| 3. 她是     | tāshì            | 4. 我们不是   | wǒmen bùshì      |
| 5. 你们是    | nǐmen shì        | 6. 他们不是   | tāmen bùshì      |
| 7. 我的朋友   | wǒ de péngyou    | 8. 你的朋友   | nǐ de péngyou    |
| 9. 她们的的朋友 | tāmen de péngyou | 10. 他的女朋友 | tā de nǚ péngyou |

### B. Answer the Questions

- 她是我的朋友。/ 她不是我的朋友。
- 你是我的朋友。/ 你不是我的朋友。
- 我是他的朋友。/ 我不是他的朋友。
- 他们是我们的朋友。/ 他们不是我们的朋友。
- 她们是我们的朋友。/ 她们不是我们的朋友。

### C. Diagram

(Open answer; here is one possible response.)



## Lesson 3: Review Activities

### A. Character Identification

	Pinyin	Stroke Order									
什	shén	ノ	亼	亼	亼	亼	亼	亼	亼	亼	亼
么	me	ノ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ	ㄩ
好	hǎo	亼	女	女	女	女	女	女	女	女	女
吗	ma	丨	口	口	口	口	口	口	口	口	口
再	zài	一	乚	乚	乚	乚	乚	乚	乚	乚	乚
见	jiàn	丨	匚	匚	匚	匚	匚	匚	匚	匚	匚
叫	jiào	丨	口	口	口	口	口	口	口	口	口
名	míng	ノ	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕

### B. Reading Comprehension

- Her name is Li Chunhua.
- Her family name is Li.
- Her personal name is Chunhua.
- She is 22 years old.
- They were elementary school classmates.

### C. Creating a Conversation

(Open answer)

## Lesson 4: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

一个人 yíge rén

四个人 sìge rén

七个人 qīge rén

十个人 shíge rén

十个问题 shíge wèntí

四十个问题 sìshíge wèntí

七十个问题 qīshíge wèntí

一百个问题 yìbāige wèntí

两个人 liǎngge rén

五个人 wǔge rén

八个人 bāge rén

三个人 sānge rén

六个人 liùge rén

九个人 jiǔge rén

二十个问题 èrshíge wèntí

五十个问题 wǔshíge wèntí

八十個問題 bāshíge wèntí

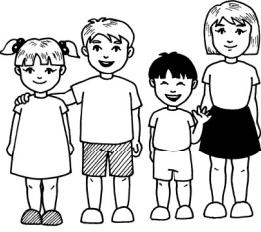
三十个问题 sānshíge wèntí

六十个问题 liùshíge wèntí

九十個問題 jiǔshíge wèntí

十一口人	<u>shíyī kǒurén</u>	十二口人	<u>shíèr kǒurén</u>	十三口人	<u>shísān kǒurén</u>
十四口人	<u>shísì kǒurén</u>	十五口人	<u>shíwǔ kǒurén</u>	十六口人	<u>shíliù kǒurén</u>
十七口人	<u>shíqī kǒurén</u>	十八口人	<u>shíbā kǒurén</u>	十九口人	<u>shíjǐu kǒurén</u>
二十口人	<u>èrshí kǒurén</u>				

## B. How Many?

人	家人	问题	朋友
			
四个人 (四口人)	五个家人	七个问题	两个朋友

## C. Sentence Completion

(Open answer)

## Lesson 5: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Nǐ yǒu wǔ ge jiā rén ma?
2. Nǐ shì bú shì wǒ de hǎo péngyou?
3. Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu jiějie?
4. Nǐ yǒu duōshaoge wèntí?
5. Nǐ de bàba jǐ suì?
6. Nǐ jiào shénme míngzì?

### B. Family Members

(Open answer)

### C. Paragraph Describing a Family

(Open answer; here is one possible response.)

我的朋友有四个家人。他的家有五个人。他有父亲和母亲。他有哥哥，也有妹妹。他的妹妹八岁。他的哥哥二十岁。他十五岁。他没有姐姐。他也没有弟弟。他是他哥哥的弟弟，也是他妹妹的小哥。

## Section 1 Review (Lessons 1–5)

### A. Numbers and Sentence Construction

2 二  
63 六十三  
580 五百八十

7 七  
89 八十九  
999 九百九十九

14 十四  
105 一百零五

25 二十五  
250 两百五十

### B. Grammatical Particles and Translation

1. 对不起, 你姓王 吗 ?

Excuse me, is your family name Wang?

2. 你的妹妹 几 岁?

How old is your younger sister?

3. 我的好朋友 没 有两个弟弟。

My good friend does not have two younger brothers.

4. 她的问题也 很 好。

Her question is also very good.

5. 请问: 你 的 家有多少人?

May I ask: how many people are there in your family?

### C. Family Description

(Open answer)

### D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

## Lesson 6: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Nǐ zài shénme guójiā?
2. Nǐ de hǎo péngyou zài shénme guójiā?
3. Nǐ de lǎojiā zài shénme guójiā?
4. Shénme rén zài Měiguó?
5. Shénme rén zài Zhōngguó?
6. Shénme rén zài Yīngguó?

## B. Hometown Description

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)

1. 我朋友的老家在美国。
2. 我的朋友跟家人在她的老家。
3. 我也在她的老家。
4. 我的老家也在美国。
5. 我老家的国家人口很多。

## C. Different Countries

(Open answer)

## Lesson 7: Review Activities

### A. Response and Pinyin

你好 (你好) nǐ hǎo

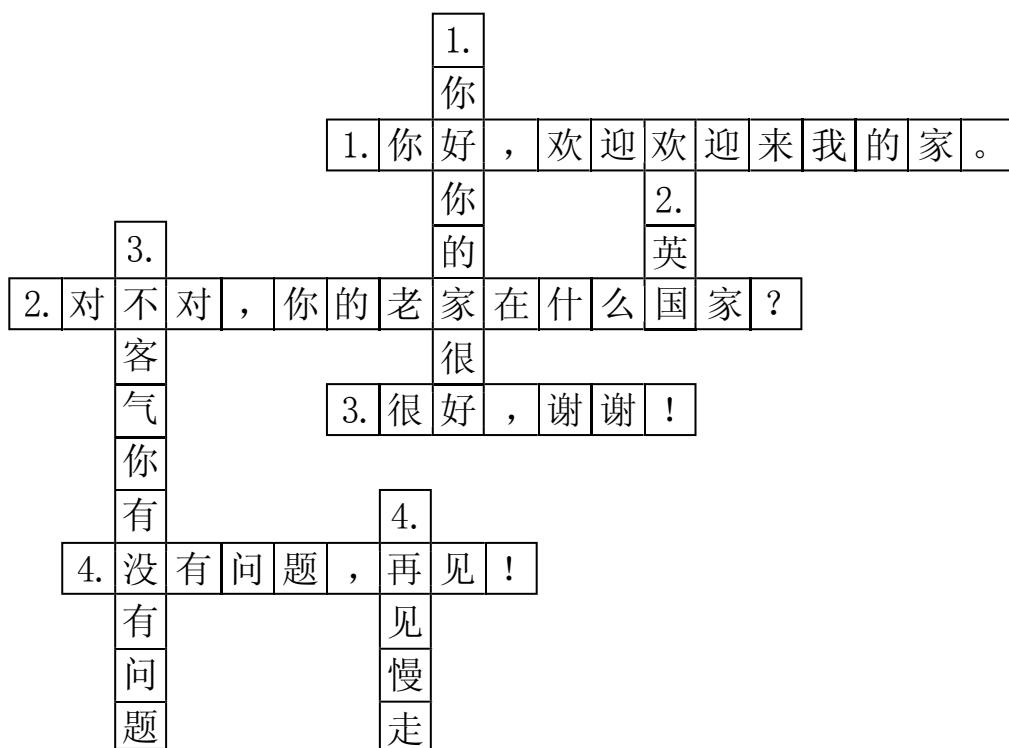
谢谢 (不客气) bù kě qì

欢迎 (谢谢) xiè xiè

慢走 (再见) zài jiàn

你好吗 (你好 / 我很好) nǐ hǎo/wǒ hěn hǎo

### B. Politeness Crossword



## C. New Friend

(Open answer; here are some possible responses)

1. 你叫什么名字?
2. 你有什么家人?
3. 你的老家在哪儿?
4. 你做什么工作?
5. 你会说汉语吗?

## Lesson 8: Review Activities

### A. Sentence Creation

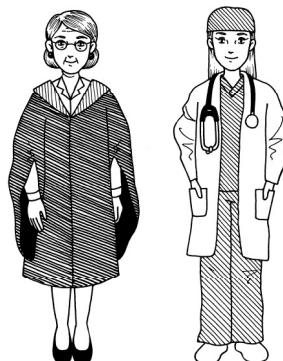
(Open answer; here are some possible responses)

我 学生      我的父亲 老师      我的母亲 医生

1. 我是学生。
2. 我的父亲是老师。
3. 我的母亲是医生。

### B. Reading Comprehension

1. My friend is a doctor.
2. She enjoys her work.
3. Her mother is a teacher of doctors.
4. Yes it is interesting.
5. The mother teaches doctors, the daughter is a doctor.



### C. Short Description

(Open answer)

## Lesson 9: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Classification

The sentence portion is open answer; some possible responses are shown below.

有工作	没有工作
女朋友      男朋友 我      我的父母	狗      猫      马 孩子
1. 我的父母有工作。 2. 她的男朋友有工作。	3. 孩子没有工作。 4. 猫没有工作。

## B. Answering Questions

(Open answer)

## C. Expressing Opinion

(Open answer)

# Lesson 10: Review Activities

## A. Character Recognition

	<i>Pinyin</i>	<i>2-Character Word</i>		<i>Pinyin</i>	<i>2-Character Word</i>
汉	hàn	汉语	知	zhī	知道
中	zhōng	中文	生	shēng	学生
英	yīng	英国	国	guó	国家
字	zì	名字	文	wén	文学
人	rén	家人	语	yǔ	语言

## B. Sentence Completion and Translation

(Open answer)

1. 我的朋友不认识我的哥哥。

My friend does not know my older brother.

2. 我也有两只猫。

I also have two cats.

3. 你的同学会说汉语吗?

Does your classmate know how to speak Chinese?

4. 他喜欢写汉字, 他也喜欢说汉语。

He enjoys writing Chinese characters and he also enjoys speaking Chinese.

5. 我不能回答你的问题, 我不知道。

I cannot answer your question, I do not know.

## C. Expressing Opinion

(Open answer)

## Section 2 Review (Lessons 6–10)

### A. Word Completion

母	
父	亲

家	
亲	人

汉	
英	语

汉	
名	字

医	
学	生

中	
美	国

中	
英	文

喜	
欢	迎

国	
家	人

### B. Occupation Description

(Open answer)

### C. Describing a Place

(Open answer)

### D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

## Lesson 11: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

- (*Pinyin*) Nǐ shì bù shì xuésheng? 我是学生。
- (*Pinyin*) Nǐ yào bù yào kàn diànsì? 我不要看电视。
- (*Pinyin*) Nǐ yào zuò shénme? 我要吃饭。
- (*Pinyin*) Nǐ xǐbùxǐhuan kàn shū? 我喜欢看书。
- (*Pinyin*) Nǐ de jiārén zuò shénme? 我的家人喜欢看电影。

## B. Verb Object Matching

(Open answer)

吃 饭      打 球      看 书      喜欢 看电视      是 老师

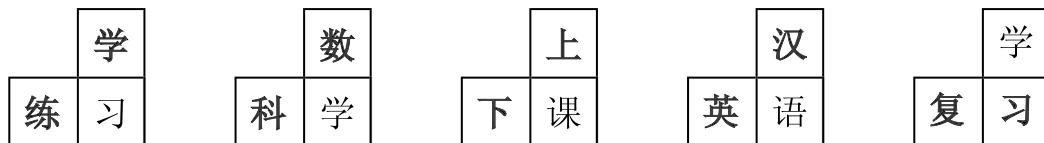
1. 我的好朋友很喜欢看电视。
2. 我的哥哥不是学生，他是老师。他也喜欢上课。
3. 有时候小孩子看书、有时候听父母念书。
4. 每天三次人应该吃饭。
5. 有一些朋友天天打球。

## C. Comparative Discussion

(Open answer)

### Lesson 12: Review Activities

#### A. Word Completion



#### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

1. 我的妹妹喜欢上数学课。

My younger sister likes to go to math class.

2. 我们一起练习说中文。

We practice speaking Chinese together.

3. 你的母亲是老师，她也上课。

My mother is a teacher and also goes to class.

4. 科学课的考试很难吗？

Are tests in science class very difficult?

5. 你跟谁复习汉语生词？

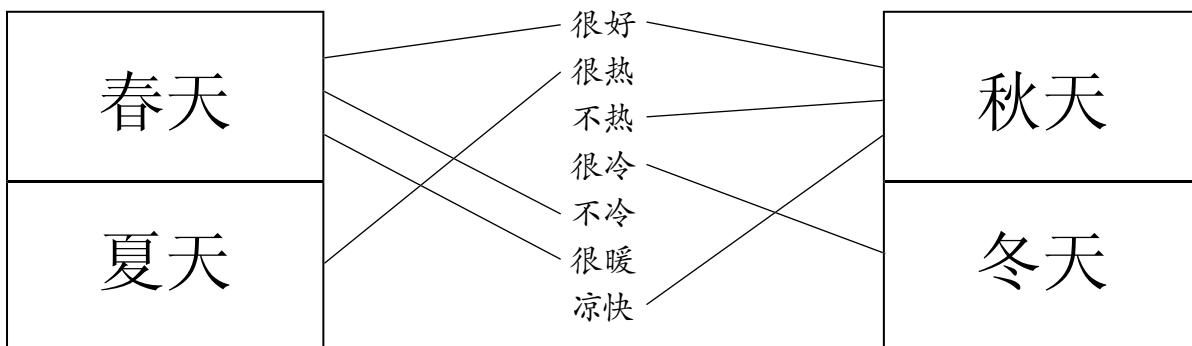
Whom do you review Chinese vocabulary with?

#### C. Short Description of Examples

(Open answer)

## Lesson 13: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Matching



### B. Reading Comprehension

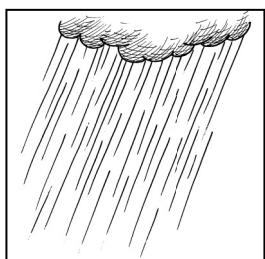
1. The speaker's friends are: 王光仁, 郑慧, 吴东梅, and 周正义.
2. 郑慧 enjoys hot weather.
3. She enjoys going to parks.
4. 王光仁 enjoys cold weather.
5. 吴东梅 and 周正义 enjoy the weather in the spring and fall.
6. 吴东梅 enjoys flowers and 周正义 enjoys going to school.

### C. Short Description of Examples

(Open answer)

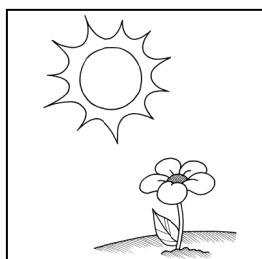
## Lesson 14: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and Pinyin Practice



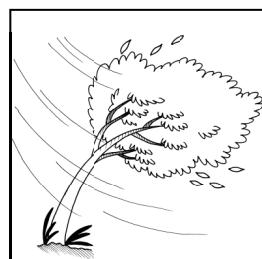
下雨

xià yǔ



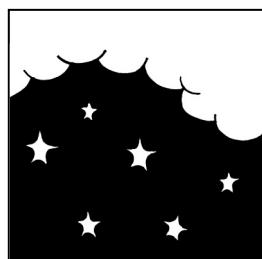
很热

hěn rè



刮风

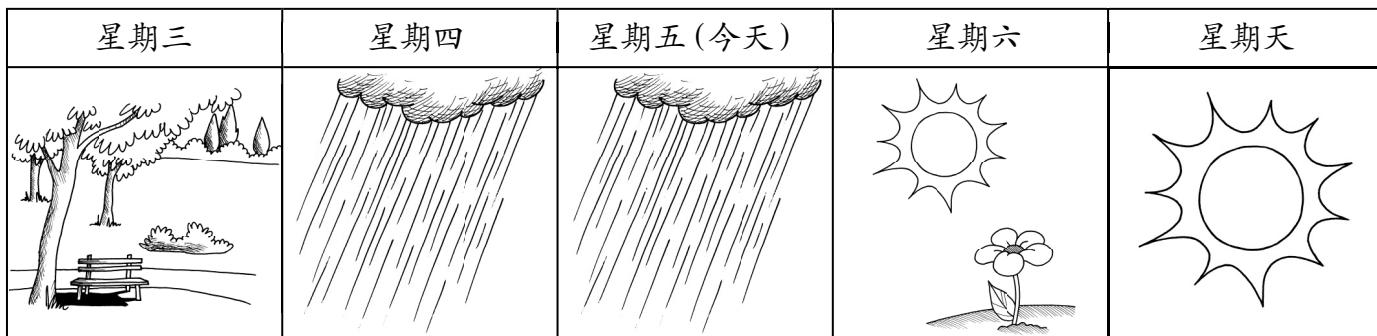
guā fēng



下雪

xià xuě

## B. Reading Comprehension



## C. Questions and Responses

(Open answer)

## Section 3 Review (Lessons 11–14)

### A. Verb Object Matching

(Open answer)

- |          |           |         |          |
|----------|-----------|---------|----------|
| 1. 上 课   | 2. 下 雨    | 3. 看 电影 | 4. 吃 饭   |
| 5. 学习 数学 | 6. 练习 汉语课 | 7. 要 吃饭 | 8. 喜欢 下雪 |

1. 有空时，我跟朋友去看电影。
2. 在学校学生喜欢下雪。
3. 每个人有学习数学的经历。
4. 你喜欢吃自己做的饭还是从饭店买来的饭？
5. 现在你上什么课？
6. 在你的老家天气常常下雨吗？
7. 什么时候你要跟我一起练习说汉语？
8. 我有一点儿饿，现在我想吃饭，想吃小吃？

### B. Describing an Image

(Open answer)

### C. Describing a Day

(Open answer)

### D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

## Lesson 15: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

裤子	裙子	两件衬衫	一双鞋子	衣服
kùzi	qúnzi	liǎng jiàn chénshān	yì shuāng xiézi	yīfu

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

1. 今天你穿很好看的衣服。

Today you are wearing nice-looking clothing.

2. 我喜欢你的鞋子；请问你什么时候买的？

I like your shoes; can I ask when you got that pair?

3. 他们的衬衫都一样，请看！很有意思！

Their shirts are all the same, take a look, it is really interesting!

4. 明天，你要穿裙子还是裤子？

Tomorrow, do you want to wear a skirt or pants?

5. 什么时候女人要穿洋装？

When do women want to wear dresses?

### C. Illustrative Discussion

(Open answer)

## Lesson 16: Review Activities

### A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

Amount	Characters	<i>Pinyin</i>
\$2.50	两块五毛 <u>钱</u>	liǎng kuài wǔ máo <u>qián</u>
\$1.99	一块九毛九分 <u>钱</u>	yí kuài jiǔ máo jiǔ fēn <u>qián</u>
\$10.10	十元一角 <u>钱</u>	shí yuán yī jiǎo <u>qián</u>
\$45.05	四十五块零毛五分 <u>钱</u>	sì shí wǔ kuài líng máo wǔ fēn <u>qián</u>
\$100.00	一百块 <u>钱</u>	yī bǎi kuài <u>qián</u>
\$450.75	四百五十块七角五分 <u>钱</u>	sì bǎi wǔ shí yuán qī jiǎo wǔ fēn <u>qián</u>
\$205.21	两百零五块两毛一分 <u>钱</u>	liǎng bǎi líng wǔ kuài liǎng máo yī fēn <u>qián</u>

67¢	六毛七分 <u>钱</u>	liù máo qī fēn <u>qián</u>
25¢	两毛五分 <u>钱</u>	liǎng máo wǔ fēn <u>qián</u>
\$51.50	五十一块五毛 <u>钱</u>	wǔ shí yī kuài wǔ máo <u>qián</u>

## B. Price Descriptions

(Open answer)

## C. Money Comparison

(Open answer)

## Lesson 17: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Chūn tiān de huā hěn piǎoliang ma?
2. Zhè jiàn máoyī hěn hǎokàn, nǐ tóngbùtóng yì?
3. Nǐ de gōngzuò zěnmeyàng?

### B. Descriptive Sentences

1. 这些衣服很好看。我要买这些衣服。
2. 今天的天气不好的，大风刮了。
3. 我的朋友很好！

### C. Short Description

(Open answer)

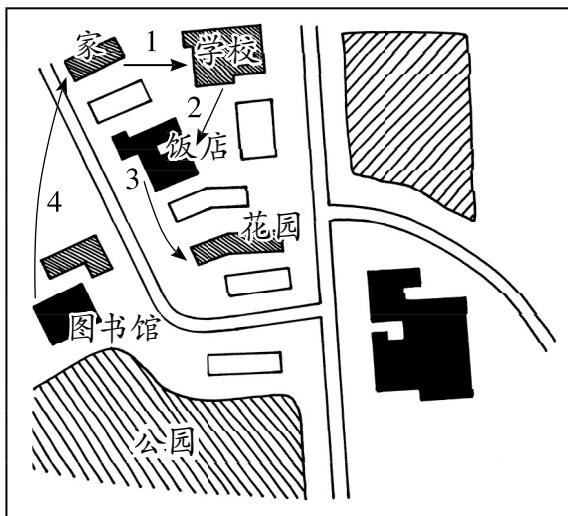
## Lesson 18: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary Identification and *Pinyin*

- |                        |                       |                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <u>D</u> huā yuán   | 3. <u>F</u> gōng yuán | 5. <u>B</u> dàxué  |
| 2. <u>C</u> shāng diàn | 4. <u>A</u> xuéxiào   | 6. <u>E</u> yīyuàn |

## B. Descriptive Sentences

(Open answer; here is a possible response.)



1. 天一早, 我从家去学校。
2. 十二点钟下课。我从学校走到饭店,  
我要吃午饭。
3. 吃午饭以后我要休息。我从饭店走路到花园。
4. 吃晚饭以前我在城市的图书馆练习写字。  
练完以后我从图书馆回家。

## C. Comparative Discussion

(Open answer)

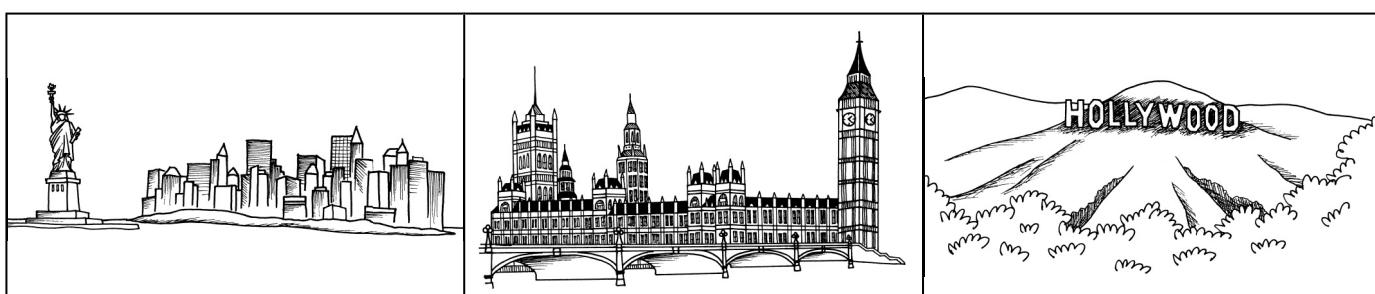
### Lesson 19: Review Activities

#### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

纽约

伦敦

洛杉矶



Zhè ge chéngshì shì Měiguó  
zuì dà de chéngshì.

Zhè ge chéngshì shì  
Yīngguó de shōudū.

Hěn duō yǒumíng rén  
zhùzài zhè ge chéngshì.

## B. Completion and Translation

1. 每个学生都喜欢练习汉语。

Each and every student enjoys Chinese writing / characters.

2. 我朋友的每件衣服都非常好看。

Each and every piece of my friend's clothing is good looking.

3. 每个城市都有邮局。

Every city has a post office.

4. 每个书店都卖有意思的书。

Every bookstore sells interesting books.

## C. Descriptive Sentences

(Open answer)

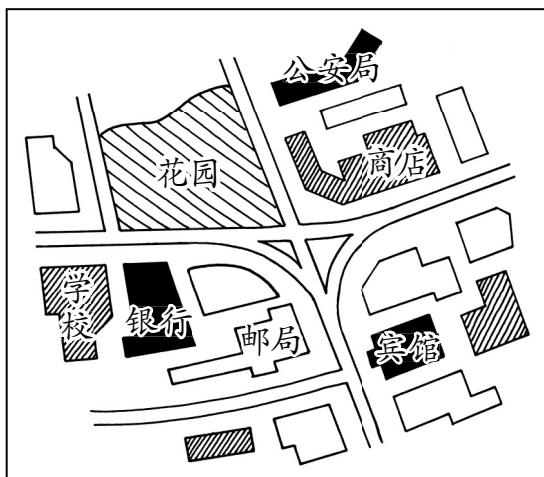
## Section 4 Review (Lessons 15–19)

### A. Items and Prices

东西：	衣服	毛衣	饭店	宾馆
多少钱：	二十五块钱	四十五块钱	三块钱	两百五十块钱

### B. Reading Comprehension

1. The speaker is talking about her hometown.
2. A city needs a school, police station, post office, etc.
3. Yes, this small city does have all of those.
4. She feels a large city should have a nice park.
5. Yes it does have one and it is near the city center.
6. It is a small city; though not one that has many visitors.



### C. Location Comparison

(Open answer)

## D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

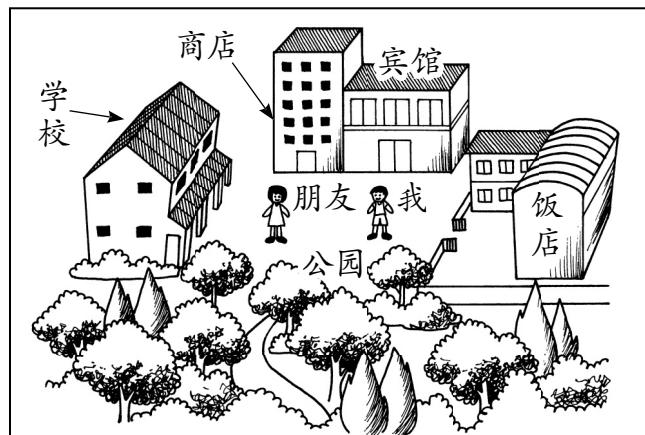
## Lesson 20: Review Activities

### A. Vocabulary and *Pinyin* Practice

	<i>pinyin</i>								
北	běi	东	dōng	前	qián	左	zuǒ	内	nèi
南	nán	西	xī	后	hòu	右	yòu	外	wài

### B. Location Description

- (左边) 饭店在宾馆的左边。
- (右边) 在我的右边是我的朋友。
- (旁边) 在公园的旁边是商店。
- (东边) 学校在公园的东边。
- (后边) 宾馆在我的后边。



### C. Short Description

(Open answer)

## Lesson 21: Review Activities

### A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

Time	Character	<i>Pinyin</i>
10:00	十点(钟)	shí diǎn (zhōng)
5:30	五点半	wǔ diǎn bàn
2:05	两点五分(钟)	liǎng diǎn wǔ fēn (zhōng)
7:15	七点一刻 (钟)	qī diǎn yí kè (zhōng)
8:45 P.M.	晚上八点四十五分(钟)	wǎn shàng bā diǎn sì shí wǔ fēn (zhōng)
9:10 A.M.	早上九点十分(钟)	zǎo shàng jiǔ diǎn shí fēn (zhōng)
3:50 P.M.	下午四点差十分	xià wǔ sì diǎn chà shí fēn
11:00 A.M.	早上十一点(钟)	zǎo shàng shí yì diǎn (zhōng)

## B. Descriptive Sentences

1. (看电视) 我看电视的时候, 我也喜欢打电话。
2. (跟家人吃饭) 我跟我的家人吃饭的时候, 我们谈话。
3. (想我的老家) 我想我的老家的时候, 我做我最喜欢吃的饭。
4. (写汉字) 我写汉字的时候, 我也练习说汉语。
5. (跟朋友们一起玩儿) 我跟朋友们一起玩儿的时候, 我们非常非常高兴!

## C. Short Description

(Open answer)

## Lesson 22: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and Pinyin Practice

师	shī	十	shí	谢	xiè	写	xiě
电	diàn	店	diàn	数	shù	书	shū
市	shì	识	shí	学	xué	雪	xuě
买	mǎi	卖	mài	是	shì	史	shǐ
友	yǒu	有	yǒu	左	zuǒ	做	zuò
工	gōng	公	gōng	南	nán	男	nán

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

1. 你的意见很好, 真的有道理。

Your opinion is really good, it honestly has merit.

2. 我的母亲说这个冰箱很好, 冰箱很有用。

My mother said this refrigerator is very good, refrigerators are very useful.

3. 老师说: “这个文章明白吗? 学生们, 你们有没有问题?

The teacher said: “Is this essay clear? Students, do you have any questions?”

4. 如果很多人都知道你的名字, 我们就可能说你很有名。

If people all recognize your name, we can then say you are famous.

5. 学生常常觉得学习汉语很有意思。

Students often feel that studying Chinese is very interesting.

## C. Comparative Description

(Open answer)

## Lesson 23: Review Activities

### A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Nǐ de tóngxué yào xuéxí Yīngwén dànsì nǐ yào xuéxí Zhōngwén ma?
2. Jīntiān de tiānqì hěn měilì, wǒmen dōu qù huāyuán ba!
3. Nǐ zhùzài guójia de běibù háishì nánbù?

### B. Sentence Completion and Translation

1. 在饭店你可以吃饭, 可是你不可以做饭!  
At a restaurant you can eat food but you cannot cook food.
2. 美国的英语比英国的英语好听, 你同意吗?  
American English is nicer to hear than British English, do you agree?
3. 我们可以在什么地方踢足球?  
Where would we be allowed to play soccer?
4. 我们两个人一起上课, 好吧!  
The two of us go to class together, great!
5. 对不起, 我不会开车所以现在我不可能开车。  
Excuse me, I do not know how to drive a car so I cannot drive right now.

### C. Describing Consequence

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)

1. (所以) 所以你问老师可以不可以借公用的词典。
2. (于是) 于是你的老师让你用公用的词典。
3. (而且) 公用词典很大而且非常好。所以你考得很好。
4. (以后) 考试以后, 你要买一本新的一样的词典。
5. (可是) 可是书店都没有。你找不到一样的词典!

## Section 5 Review (Lessons 20–23)

### A. Vocabulary and *Pinyin* Review

	<i>Pinyin</i>	English		<i>Pinyin</i>	English
但是	dàn shì	but		还是	hái shì
可是	kě shì	but, expresses some surprise		以前	yǐ qián

而且	ér qiě	and, but, yet	以后	yǐ hòu	afterwards
就是	jiù shì	then, thus	然后	ránhòu	after, then
所以	suǒ yǐ	therefore, so	而已	ér yǐ	that is all

## B. Short Description

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)

1. (这里) 这里是一个很美丽的花园。
2. (前边) 在这个人的前边是一个小湖。
3. (后边) 在这个人的后边是一棵很大很老的树。
4. (现在) 现在天气很好, 很舒服。这个人看一看觉得这是很漂亮的地方。
5. (以前) 一天以前天气不太好。那天下了雨。
6. (以后) 休息以后她走路。

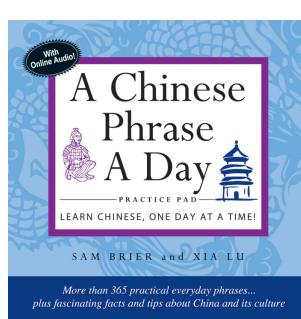
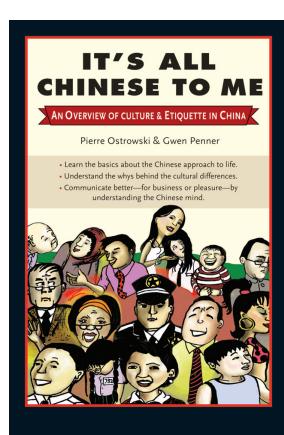
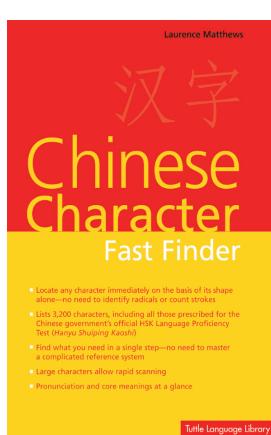
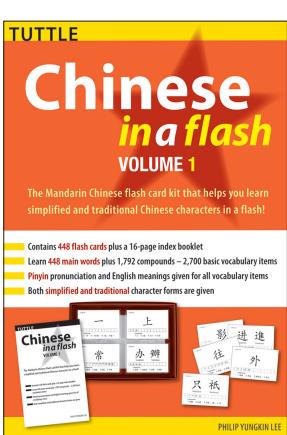
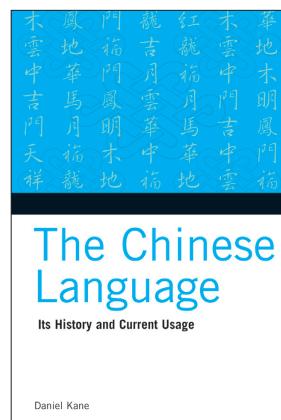
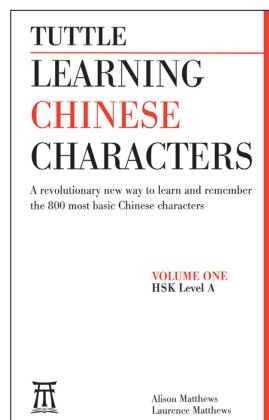
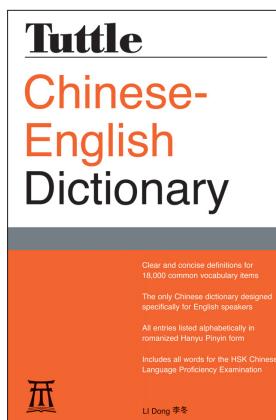
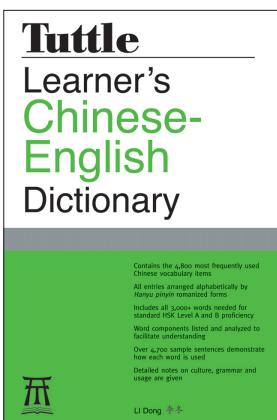
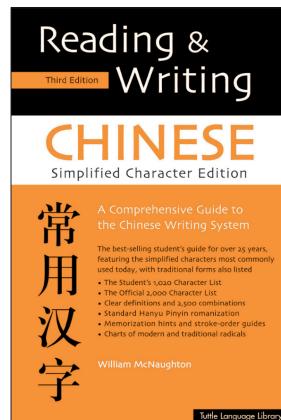
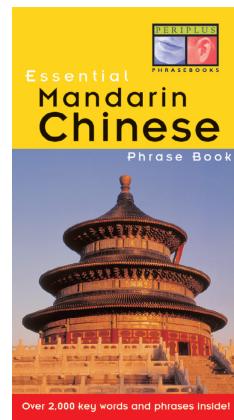
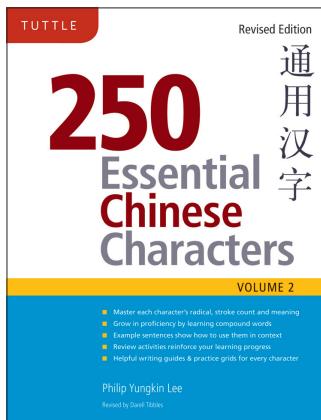
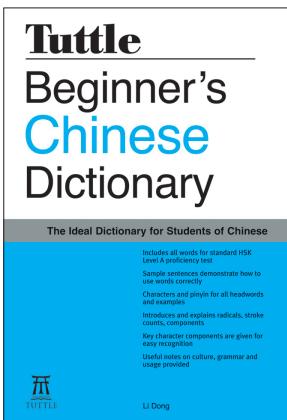
## C. Relationship Description

(Open answer)

## D. Reflective Questions

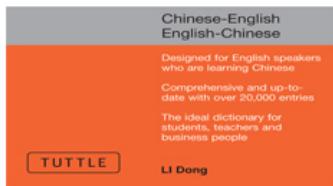
(Open answer)

# Other books of interest from Tuttle Publishing



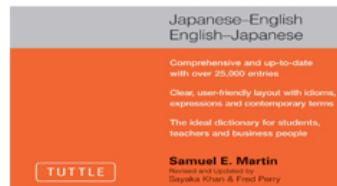
# Other Ebooks Available

## Tuttle Pocket Chinese Dictionary

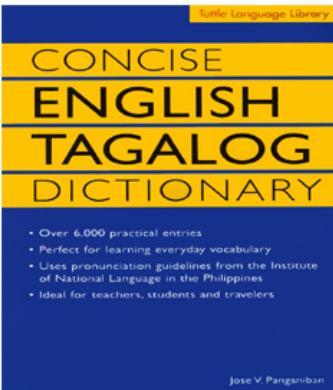


ISBN: 978-1-4629-1090-8

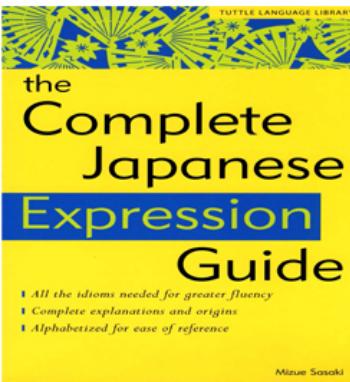
## Tuttle Compact Japanese Dictionary



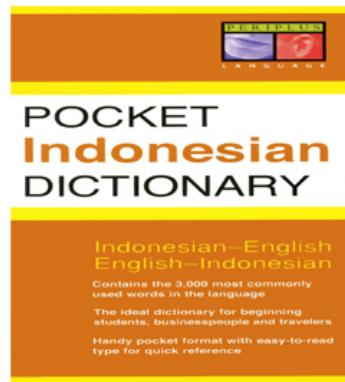
ISBN: 978-1-4629-1082-3



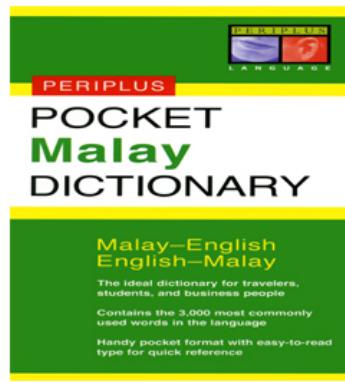
ISBN: 978-1-4629-1128-8



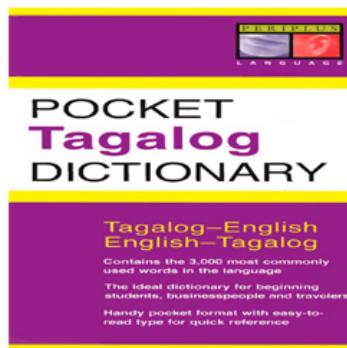
ISBN: 978-1-4629-0469-3



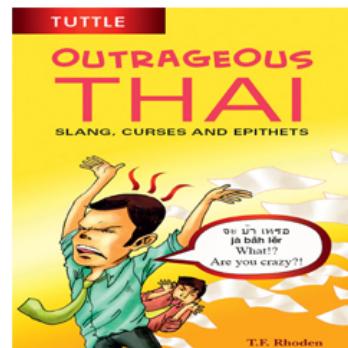
ISBN: 978-1-4629-0981-0



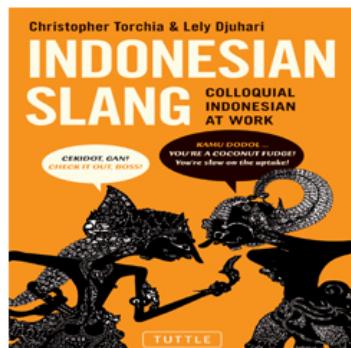
ISBN: 978-1-4629-0982-7



ISBN: 978-1-4629-0983-4



ISBN: 978-1-4629-1031-1



ISBN: 978-1-4629-1057-1

# Master the core characters you need for basic conversations and language situations.

Each lesson in **250 Essential Chinese Characters, Volume 1** helps you to practice and solidly master a new group of characters, using a simple and extremely effective approach.

## Learn the characters ...

- 250 of the most essential characters that beginners need to master, arranged in groupings for most effective learning.
- The character's meaning, its radical, and other key info.
- Compounds that use it, with example sentences to show them used in context.
- Stroke order for each character, tips to help you write it correctly, and ample writing practice space.

## Use the characters ...

- First, review activities at the end of every lesson give you a variety of opportunities to practice vocabulary, character recognition, grammatical understanding and accuracy.
- Then, Section Reviews give you 4 more ways to solidify your learning—and also offer an effective way to practice for advanced proficiency examinations such as the College Board AP examination or an American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI).
- Best of all, open format exercises allow you to grow in proficiency no matter what your level.

## ... And enjoy succeeding with Chinese!

After studying this book together with its companion, **250 Essential Chinese Characters, Volume 2**, you'll have learned 500 of the most important characters in Chinese, and thousands of words in which they appear.

Whether you're new to Chinese or coming back for review, each of these 250 characters offers you ways to improve your Chinese skills.

TUTTLE PUBLISHING  
Tokyo • Rutland, Vermont • Singapore

[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)  
Printed in Singapore

ISBN 978-1-4629-1192-9



9 781462 911929 US \$29.95